THE BOOKE OF
FALCONRIE or HAVVKING;

For the onely delight and pleasure of all Noblemen and Gentlemen: Collected out of the best Authors, aswell Italians as Frenchmen, and some English practises withall concerning Falconrie,

Heretofore published by George Turbervile
Gentleman.

And now newly reviued, corrected, and augmented, with many new Additions proper to these present times.

NOCET EMPTA DOLORE VOLVPTAS.



AT LONDON,
Printed by Thomas Purfoot.
An. Dom. 1611.

The Contents of this Booke.

A Deſcription of all kindes of Hawkes that are in vſe, and their properties.

The reclayming, jmping, mewing, and fleeyng, both the Field and River, of the ſame Hawkes.

Their diſeaſes and cures, and all ſuch ſpeciall points as in any wiſe appertaine to that moſt excellent and Gentleman-like qualitie.

Alſo a little Treatiſe tranſlated out of the Italian tongue, touching the diſeaſes happening to Spanyels, with their cures.

The names of thoſe Authors, from whome this collection of Falconrie is *borowed and made, both Iatalians and French.*

Italians. M. Franceſco Sforzino da Carcano, Vicentino.
M. Frederigo Giorgj.

French. Tardiffe. Martin. Malopin. Mychelyn. Amé Caſsyan. Artelowche.

Of Hawking by the Booke.

If hee that rydes, by Booke,
Can make his Horſe doe well:
Then he, by Booke, that makes his Hawke,
May make his Hawke excell.
The Hawke can flee as well by Art,
As Horſe by rule can play his part.

In

In commendation of Hawking,

George Turbervile.

I Deeme that no man doubts, but games & all our chiefe delights,
Were first deuisde to daunt the dumps of pensiue pained sprights.
To cleare the clowds of drowping cares, & mists of mournfull mind,
And banish bale, that heauie harts in cheereleſſe chaines did bind.
And more than that, to further health, by mooving too and fro,
That in our lumpish lustleſſe limmes, no dire diſeaſe might grow:
Which otherwiſe (ſet ſport aſide, and ſweet delightfull glee)
In idle bodies breeds of force, as we by proofe doſee,
Not much vnlike the ſtanding lakes, in durtie dampiſh grounds,
Where water hath no power to paſſe, moſt noyſome filth abounds.
If games were thus found out at firſt, for mind and bodies eaſe,
Aſwell to quite that one of griefes, as th'other of diſeaſe:
Why then? of force it follow muſt, that thoſe delights are chiefe,
And moſt to be imbraſt, that lend to either part reliefe.
Which if be ſo, I need not bluſh, or deeme it my diſgrace,
If Hawks and Spanels I preferre, and ſet in higheſt place.
For truely no deuiſe delights, the mind of man ſo much,
No game ſo gladſome to the limmes, there is no pleaſure ſuch.
No Phiſicke fitter to remoone the dregs of direfull paine,
And to reſtore to former life, the feeble force againe.
Of Spanels firſt I meane to ſpeake, for they begin the glee,
Who being once vncoupled, when they feele their collers free,
In royſting wiſe about they range, with cheerefull chappes to ground,
To ſee where in the champion may ſome lurking fowle be found.
A ſport to view them ſtirre their ſternes, in hunting too and fro,
And to behold how nature doth her power in Spanels ſhow:

Who scoure the fields with wondrous skill, and deale in cunning sort,
As though indeed they had conspirde, to make their master sport.
What merrier musicke can you crane? what note but halfe so good?
As when the Spaniels crosse the runne, of Feasants in the wood?
Or light vpon the little Pontes, where they haue lately beene?
Assuredlie no better glee, is either heard or seene.
So as by Hawkes doth pleasure grow, vnto the gazing eie,
And dogges delight the listning eares, before the hawkes do flie.
What dolt so dull but takes delight, when once the Spaniell springs
The fearefull fowle, and when the hawke lyes long vpon her wings?
What sence so sad, what mind so mazde, but sets his sorrowes by,
What once the Falcon free begins, to scud amid the skie?
To turne and winde a bird by sleight, and eke at last to slay
With strong encounter, doues, and duckes, and euery other pray?
The prettie Partridge, Railes, and Quailes, that haunt the open field?
And from her mountay to enforce the Hearon haught to yeeld?
By binding with her close in cloudes, in manner out of sight?
For noble Peeres and chiefest States, a passing pleasant flight?
So small a bird, so large a fowle, at such a lofte gate,
To reach and rappe, and force to fall, it is a game of state.
No fellow to the flight at Brooke, that game is full of glee,
It is a sport the stowping of a roysting Hawke to see.
And if shee misse, to marke her how she then gets vp amaine,
For best advantage, to eneaw the springing fowle againe.
Who if be landed as it ought, then is it sure to die.
Or if she slippe, a ioy to see, the Hawke at randon flie,
And so for head to slay the fowle, a noble sport to view,
In my conceit no pleasure like to Hawkes, I tell you true.
It sets the sences all to worke, there may none idle be,
The tong it lures, the legs they leape, the eie beholds the glee:
The eares are busied eke to heare, the calling Spanels queste,
Do tell me then what sence it is, that respite hath to reste?
And more than that the hart it leaps, and laughes for ioy to thinke,
How such a slender hawke should cause, so huge a fowle to shrinke:
This kind of sport doth banish vice, and vile deuises quight,
When other games do foster faults, and breed but base delight.

No

No idle thought can harbor well within the Falconers braine,
For though his sports right pleasant be, yet are they mixt with pain.
The toyle he takes to find the fowle, his greedy lust to slay,
The fowle once found cuts off cõceits, & driues ill thoughts away.
He lures, he leapes, he calls, he cries, he ioyes, he waxeth sad,
And frames his moode, according as his hawke doth well or bad.
Dame Venus harbors not in holtes, no Cupid haunts the hilles,
Diana dwelles in open place, with bow her game she kils.
In woodes no wanton Goddesse woones: in Citie soiournes sinne,
There vice in vawts & dungeon dwells, the lecher lurks within.
Dianas traine doth loue the launds, they long abrode to rome,
But bawdie Venus ympes embrace, the loitring life at home.
To dice, to daunce, to coll, to kisse, to carde the time away,
To prate, to prancke, to bowle, to bowse, and tipple out the day.
To checke at Chesse, to heaue at Maw, at Macke to passe the time,
At Coses, or at Saunt to sit, or set their rest at Prime.
Both Ticktacke and the Irish game, are sports but made to spend,
I wote not I, to what auaile those trifling games do tend.
Unlesse to force a man to chafe, to chide, to sweat, to sweare,
To brawle, to ban, to curse, and God in thousand parts to teare.
At cockepit some their pleasures place, to wager wealth away,
Where Falconers only force the fields, to heare their spanels bay.
What greater glee can man desire, than by his cunning skill,
So to reclaime a haggard Hawke, as she the fowle shall kill.
To make and man her in such sort, as tossing out a traine,
Or but the lewre, when she is at large, to whoup her in againe?
Where birds, & beasts, & ech thing else, their freedome so imbrace,
As let them loose, they will be thralde no more in any case.
What finer feat than so to ympe a feather, as in view,
A man would sweare it were the old, and not set on a new?
When hawkes are hurt and broosde, by rash encounter in the skies,
What better skill, than for their harmes a powder to deuise,
To drie the bloud within the bulcke, and make his Mummie so,
As no Physition greater Art, on pacients can bestow?
To cure the crampe, and eke the cray, the stone that lies within,
The Philanders, the Frounce, the Gout, the Panthas, & the pin.

The

The Rie, the Rhewme, the Canker, & both lice and mytes to marre,
And all such wormes as with your hawkes do wage continall warre:
To make her mewe when time requires, to bowse and eke to bath,
By cunning skill to cause her cast, such glit as breeds her skath.
To cut her hoods, to shape her gesse, her tyrets, and her line,
With Bells, and Bawets, Veruels eke, to make the Falcon fine.
Beliue me is no common skill, no base nor base deuise,
But meet for ciuill courtly men, that are reputed wise.
Which if be so, then yeeld me thankes that beat my busie brow,
And tooke this toyle for thine auaile, to teach thee when & how
To worke this practise and deuise. Accept the Printers paine,
Who shewes thee sundry shapes of hawks, though little to his gaine.
Both he and I can do no more, than offer our good will,
And all to further thy delight, and adde vnto thy skill.
Which if we do, we haue the hire of both our meanings than,
You cannot do a better deed than thanke the painefull man.

George Turbervile.

The Induction or

Proeme to this Discourse, and Treatise of *Hawking*.

WE finde this a generall rule and obseruation, and doe hold it for good in all Arts and Sciences, wherein men do trauell & busie themselues, either to the benefit of others, or to their owne priuate pleasure, and humors, in the beginning of their workes to lay downe y subiect of that whereof they meane to treate, which in very deede is nothing else but the ground & matter which doth moue them to write: which doth not onely fall out in all liberall sciences, and studies greatly accounted and esteemed of the learned of al ages, but also in the base and grosser trades of men, dayly practised with the hand. As whē the Goldsmith doth determine with himselfe by curious and cunning art, to fashion a Jewell of any price and value, he is driuen to make choice of his mettall, eyther gold or siluer, whereon to bestow the excellencie of his art, which cannot be named by a more fite or conuenient tearme, then to be called the Subiect of his Science. Likewise here mine Author in this Treatise, and Booke of Falconrie, following the accustomed order of the learned, and common practise of such as doe write, hath laid downe a Hawke, the Subiect of his deuise, of which he is determined at large to speake, with full shew and declaration of the true nature and properties of all Hawkes, as also such other matter as is incident, and appertaining in any respect to that skill, of all other gentlemanly sports and practises, the most pleasant and

ſtandable. But before he doth aduenture to deale, ſpecially of any matter concerning Falconrie, to giue the Reader a perfect and abſolute vnderſtanding, both of his conceite, and of the knowledge of the thing, he thinketh it not beſides his purpoſe, but a matter moſt neceſſarie to the attainement of his deſire, To frame a generall diuiſion of all Hawkes: Birdes of prey, racking (as it were) and diuiding that one entire and generall name of a Hawke into many members and parts, the better thereby to display the true nature, quality, and condition of a Hawke, as alſo the skill of Falconrie: for the whole being layd out into his members and parts, it ſhall be the more eaſie to come to the notice of that, wherevnto he is reſolued to inſiſt, whoſe nature and ſubſtance is included in his particular members. Wherefore mine Author following that order preſcribed, rule of knowledg, hath vſed this methode, ſetting downe to the view of the reader, in the very entrie and proheme of his worke, a manifeſt and generall diuiſion of Hawkes, the better to decipher the ſpeciall nature of each one Hawke in his own proper kind, which otherwiſe were very hard to do, by meanes of confuſion of ſundry names and termes, as alſo the number of birds of prey.

A GENERALL DIVISION OF Hawkes, & Birdes of prey, after the opinion of one *Francesco Sforzino Vicentino*, an Italian Gentleman Falconer.

FIrst (saith he) you shall understand, that of Hawkes that do line by prey, and are in knowledge and vse of men, there are nine kinds.

1 The Eagle.
2 The Pylon.
3 The Gerfalcon,
4 The Falcon.
5 The Merlin.
6 The Hobbie.
7 The Goshawke.
8 The Sparrowhawke.
9 The Patagalle.

This Hawke whome I terme a Patagalle, after the French, is in ye Italian tongue called *Regestola Falcone*, and among the Germains Thornkretzer, a Hawke not in vse with vs, & in truth of slender regard & estimation in nature. Yet nenertheleste, both to follow mine Author, and to make my diuision perfect, I hold it needfull to reckon that kind of Hawke among the rest: and in the latter end of the first part of this treatise, I will briefly describe you his nature, which is no lesse base than strange. You must note, that all these kind of hawkes, haue their male birdes and cockes of euery sort and gender, [As ye Eagle his Earne, the Pylon his Lerret, the Gerfalcon his Jerkin, the Falcon his Tiercel gentle, the Merlin his Jacke, the Hobby his Robin, the Goshawke his Tiercell, & the Sparrowhawk his Musket.] And further, that ye female of all birds of prey & rauine, is euermore large than the male, more vertrous, hardy, and watchfull, but of such birdes as doe not liue by rauine and prey, the male is more large than the female. Addition.

A second or Subdiuision.

MOreouer, you shal know, ye those nine sorts of hawks, may againe be diuided into two kinds, and either differing from the other in condition.

For some of them do prey upon the foule, by stooping downe from their wings, and so seazing on the foule with their foote, doe breake in sunder with their beakes the neck bone, being of more force and strength in that part, then in the foot or tallons. And this sort of Hawkes do neuer vse to plume or tire vppon the fowle whom they haue seazed, vntil such time as they perceiue it to leaue busking and baring in the foote: of which kind and qualytie are,

1 The Eagle.
2 The Mylion.
3 The Gerfalcon.
4 The Falcon.
5 The Sperlin.
6 The Hobbie.
7 The Tagalle.

Now that other sort which I speake of, doe slay their prey and game by maine force of wing, at random, before heade, not stooping at all from their wings, as the other Hawkes of whome I made mention of before. And these Hawkes haue their cheefe force and strength in the foote, and not in the beake, and therefore no sooner doe seaze vpon the prey, but presently they giue themselues to plume and tire thereon. Of this sort are

1 The Gothawke.
2 The Lierret or the Gothawke.
3 The Sparrowhawke.

Thus farre haue I made a generall diuision of all kindes of Hawkes that doe liue by prey, and againe (as you see) haue deuided those kinds into two parts. Wherefore now doe I purpose to deale more specially in the matter, and more particularly to proceede to the natures of enerie of them, to yeld you a more perfect knowledge, and light therein.

Of the names of Hawkes of prey.

ALl Hawkes and birds of prey, be comprised and included vnder these two names.

1 *Aetos* or 2 *Hierax* which is to say, 1 *Aquila* or 2 *Accipiter* which is the 1 Eagle. or 2 Falcon.

The

These two kinds doe serue to flie the prey for mans pleasure and pastime: of which onely Hawkes, my purpose is to treate and speake in this discourse here following.

For all Hawkes and birds of prey, doe not serue the Falconers vse, but, only such as are hardy, and free of mettle, able to flye the field and riuer. And therefore those onely kinds shall be the subiect of my booke, and not those base, basterdly refuse Hawkes, which are somewhat in name, and nothing in deede.

As the Greekes would, that *Hierax*, & the Latines that *Accipiter*, which is a special terme to one hawke and bird of prey, should giue the generall name and title to all Hawkes, and birds of prey, because of his excellency: So in like manner, the Frenchmen of our age, haue ordayned that the Falcon, which is a tearme peculier and proper to one kinde of birde of prey, shal giue generall name and appellation to all Hawkes, & birds of prey whatsoeuer they bee, because the Falcon doth passe all other hawkes in boldnes and curtesie, and is most familiar to man, of all other birds of prey. And thereof it proceedeth that we say, the Falcon Gentle, the Haggard Falcon, the Falcon Sacre, and so likewise of the other Hawkes, calling them all by the name of Falcon.

Moreouer, as the Falcon, which is a speciall name of one kind of Hawkes, hath giuen name to all other Hawks & birds of prey: So hath it bestowed the name and title of a Falconer, to euery one of what state or calling soeuer he be, that doth vse and keep any kind of Hawkes and the terme of Falconrie, to the art, profession, and knowledge of luring and manning those birds of prey, by which singular skill, they are made to kil all other fowles, as well those fowles of the ayre, as of the land and riuer. Which in my conceit, deserueth no slender commendation and praise, being a matter almost quite against the lawes of nature and kind, for one fowle so artificially to vndertake, and so cruelly to murther another, and hauing atchieued his enterprise, with greedy & willing mind, to repaire to man againe, hauing the whole scope of the heauens, and the circuite of the earth at their pleasure to range and peruse: & to

yeeld themselues in such franke manner to the prison, & custodie of man, being by kind set free, and at liberty to prey, and dispose themselues. Such and so great is the singular skill of man, when by art he is resolued to alter the prescribed order of nature, which by industry and paine wee see is brought to passe and effect.

Of the kinds of Eagles.

HAuing diuided all those birds of prey and rauine, which serue to Falconrie & Hawking, into Eagles & Falcons, I mean first of all to discipher vnto you the Eagle & Vulture, whome some haue thought to be comprised vnder the kind of an Eagle. And so consequently after that, to speak of Falcons, which are birds of prey, seruing to the vse and mystery of Hawking, and taking their names of the Falcon.

Aristotle was of opinion, that there was fiue kindes of Eagles, which are named by him, according as it pleased the inhabitants of Greece to enforme him.

Plinie in making the same diuision of Eagles, hath varied in that point altogether from *Aristotle*, as touching the names and tearmes of Eagles, for that they were of diuers countries, and did write in seuerall languages. But for that I meane in this Booke onely to speake of those kindes of Eagles, which serue to Falconrie, I will deale but with two sorts of Eagles: for at these dayes, wee haue the vse and experience but of the browne Eagle, which is the Eagle Royall, and the blacke Eagle, the other kinds being of a base and slender courage, as no Falconer will paine himselfe to lure them, or manne them for his or pleasure.

First of the browne, or yellow Eagle.



THe browne or yallow Eagle after *Aristoles* opinion, is called in greek *Gryseon*, which doth signifie in the French tong (kindly & no bastard born) becaus it is of al other kinds of eagles, the true & right eagle, & he doth cal him by ỹ greek word *Chrysaitos*, by reason of his goldē mayle, & in latin he is termed

Stellaris, and *Heradus*. This is that Eagle, whome we call the Eagle royall, king of birds, and sometimes the bird of *Iupiter*, and that Eagle which ought to bee taken and accounted the principall best, being more huge and large then the rest, and besides more faire & dainty to beseene. For she doth haunt most commonly the toppes of high and craggie mountaines, and doth there prey vpon all sorts of fowles, as also Hares, kidds, Goats, & such other like wild and sauage beasts of the field.

This Eagle doth liue alwayes solitary and alone, vnlesse happily she hath her brode with her, whome she doth conduct and guide from place to place, the better to instruct them how to kill their prey, and feed themselues. But no sooner hath shee made them perfect, & throughly scoled them therein, but presently she chaseth them out of that coast, & doth abandon them the place where they were eyred, and will in no wise broke thē to abide neere her, to the end, that the country where she discloseth and maketh her eyrie, be not vnfurnished of conuenient prey, which by the number & excessiue store of Eagles, might otherwise be spoyled and made bare. For it is very likely, that if her brod and increase should there make stay, being so huge birds, and of so great nature, there would in short space lacke prey for her selfe, and by meane thereof brede her a father euill and mischiefe: for the auoyding of which, this prouident and carefull fowle doth presently giue leaue vnto her brod to depart into some other part and Region.

This Eagle may with ease be discerned from the Vulture, because this Eagle Royall, being browne, or yellow mayde, hath not her armes or feet in any cōdition couered with plume, as the Vulture hath.

True it is, that the arme of the Eagle is short, yellow mayld & all beset with scales, & pounces large, her beake blacke, long, and crooked at the top. The traine of the Eagle Royall, as also the traine of the slender blacke Eagle is short and stife at the point, euen as the traine of the Vulture is.

The Eagle is alwayes of one selfe huge nesse, in respect of her nature, and it cannot be said, in that she is an Eagle, that she is

eyther

eyther larger or lesser, at any one time or other, whereby you giue her the surname and mention of blacke, yellow, or some other such proper name and terme, which doth alter her according to her accidents, but nothing at all in regard of her substance and nature. And wherein it not that she is so mighty a fowle and not portable on the fist, (as is before said she is exceeding huge) and besides, it is so hard and difficult a matter to prouide her prey and food, Princes & puissant States, would more vsually haue her, and haue her with her for their solace and pleasure, than they would doe. But by reason she is so huge and ponderous, she might happily offer force and violence to the eyes and face of her keeper, if at any time she should conceiue displeasure against him. And for this cause therefore, the Eagle is not in vse, as other meaner hawkes, and of lesse force be in these days.

He that will haue his Eagle to be good and tractable, must deuise to take her an Oyster in the Euer, training and accustoming her among houndes and greyhoundes, to the end that when shee goeth and addresseth him to the field, the Eagle soaring aloft ouer the houndes starting the game, for, Hare, Goate or such like beasts of the wood, she making her vnwonne route, & stooping from her flight, may stay, & seaze vpon the game, vntil the dogs come in, and procure the fall thereof. A man may feed her with any kind of flesh, and chiefly of such game and prey, as shee flayeth in the field by flight.

Tawnie or blondie maple in an Eagle, deepe and hollow eyes, specially if the bee read in the vtter parts of the white, is an allowed signe of her goodnesse: for the tawnie Eeale is euer found good in proue.

Also the whitenes on the head of an Eagle, or on her backe, is a singular token of an excellent Eagle.

What Eagle, that when shee fleeth from the fist of her keeper, will eyther sit vpon the man, soaring round about him, or light on the ground, and take the stand, is by all probability & coniecture no inward Eagle, but a fugitiue, and a rangler.

At what time the Eagle displayes her traine in her flight, & makes a turne in her mounting, it is a very great signe that shee deter-

determineth to flye on head, and gadde: the next remedy for which mischefe, is to throw her out her meat, & lure her with as loude a voyce as you possible may. And if it be so, that shee then stoupe not to that which is cast out vnto her, then eyther hath she ouer gorged her selfe, or otherwise she is too fie, & too full of flesh. A meane to auoide this inconuenience, is to sowe the feathers of her traine together, to ỹ end she may not spread them abroad, nor vse the benefite of her traine feathers in her flight. Or else another way is, to deplume and make bare her fuell and fundament so as it may appeare, and then certainly for feare of the colde ayre she will not aduenture to mount so hie; but feeling her traine feathers fast sowed together, she will stand in aine of other Eagles, whome by the meane of that deuice and practise, she shall in no wise be able to auoide.

When the Eagle maketh a short turne vpon her kaper in her flight, & flieth not out aforehead, that is one principall good token that she will not away.

It hath been sayd, that an Eagle is of force to arrest, and cause a Wolfe to stay, and will take him, with the aid and assistance of dogges, making in to her rescue, and that it hath been seene and experimented. But for my part I finde the odds of them so great, as I leaue the beleife of it to the Reader, not reciting it as a troth, but a thing written to shew the great hardinesse and vndaunted nature of the Eagle.

It is reported that the men of the country where the Eagle eyreth, knowing thereof, and intending to bereaue her young brode, doe arme and well furnish their heads, for feare least ỹ Eagle do offer them force and violence. And if so they shew the old brader one of her chickens, or tie it to the bough of a tree neare the place where shee buildeth, she will call and cause the damme to repaire thither by continuall cleping, who findeth her, and pitying her cries, will bring it so much prouision and prey, as he that commeth to take her from the eyrie, shal there dayly be sped of as much flesh and prouision as will very reasonably serue him and fire others. For the old Eagle will conuey thither hares, Conies, fowles, and such other like vittel, & viands,

viands, for the supply of her necessity.

The Eagle doth not commonly vse to prey neere vnto her eyrie, but to kill her prouision abroad as farre off as they may. And if so it happen, shee leaue any flesh after shee is full gorged, that doth she reserue carefully for the next day, to the end that if foule weather should happily grow to hinder her flight, yet she might be stored of sufficient prey for the day following, without any further trauell.

An Eagle doth not forsake or change her Eyrie all her life time, but of custome doth yearely returne, and make repayre to one selfe place, and there buildeth most assuredly, by meane whereof it hath ben noted and obserued in times past, that an Eagle doth liue very many yeares. Before her old age, her beake waxeth so exceeding long and crooked at the topp, as shee is much hindered thereby of her feeding: in fort, as shee dyeth not of disease, or by extremity of age, but onely by reason shee cannot possiblie vse the benefite of her beake, being accrewed & growne to such an exceeding length and disproportion. Whereof commeth the Prouerbe to be as much as to say, *Aquila senescit*, the age of an Eagle, which is properly applyed to men that liue onely by drinke, as drunken are wont to doe.

The Eagle doth euer leage warre with the little Roytelet, whome the French men doe so tearme, for that this fowle is thought to be a little king among birds, as the Etimologie of the word doth seeme to import, the Latines likewise they call him *Regulus*, and the Germanes *Goldthine*. What occasion and chiefe ground of this controuersie betwixt the Eagle and the Goldhenline is (by the report of *Aristotle*) onely vpon the name, for that she is called the king of birds: of which title & preheminence the Eagle would willingly bereaue her.

Againe, there is one other kind of little fowle, whome *Aristotle* calleth a *Sitta*, the Latines *Reptatrix* or *Scandalaca*, & the Frenchmen *Grimpereau*, that doth the Eagle very great outrage, & offence, For no sooner perceiueth she the Eagle to be absent from the eyrie, but presently in great despight shee breaketh all her eggs in peeces.

The

This little foule is called.	In Frech,	*Roytelet.*	These two being in a manner ỹ least birds of all other, are the greatest and deadliest enemies to the Eagle, and do contend with her vpon poynctes of principality and rule.
	In Latine.	*Regules.*	
	In the Germā tong.	Goldhē-lyne.	
That other,	In Greeke.	*Sitta.*	
	In Latine.	*Scandulaca*	
	In French.	*Grimpereau*	

When I said before, that the Eagle royall was of a yellow mayle, I meant not thereby that the Eagle was mayld, of the very colour of a Deares haire, which is in deede not yellow, but browne or tawny. And albeit *Aristotle* for his pleasure, termed it by the Greek word, *Chrysaetos*, which is as much in effect as to say, ỹ Golden Eagles yet must it not therefore be concluded, that this Eagle is of a right Golden mayle, but of a more browne or tawny mayle, then the other kind of Eagle is.

The Painters and Statuaries of Rome haue disguised this Eagle in their portratures, to every man knowne by that it is farre otherwise, then they haue painted and grosly counterfeited it vnto you.

As well the browne Eagles as the blacke, are slimmer and vncaled, as the Vultures be, and their shinnes vnto the feete and pellitere of feathers, with their wings, beakes, and tallons, and euen of the same very colour, as I haue here set it downe and declared it vnto you.

Of

Of the blacke Eagle.



I Haue ſignified vnto you, that there are onely two ſorts of Eagles which ſerue for Falconrie, whith are the yellow or tawnie Eagle, whome I haue hitherto treated of, and the blacke Eagle whome I muſt now decypher vnto you.

Ariſtotle

Aristotle doth terme the blacke Eagle *Melanaetus*, and *Lagophanes*, because she taketh the Hare: and this Eagle ỳ Latines call *Pulla, Fulua, Leporaria* and *Valeria*, ỳ odde and difference betwixt these two Eagles is easie to be found, for this blacke Eagle is [illegible] Eagle royall, which is ỳ yellow and tawnie Eagle: and the blacke Eagle doth as much differ from the yellow Eagle, as the blacke Milion doth from the Milion Royall.

Pulla
Fulua

Plinie hath placed this blacke Eagle in the first order and rancke of Eagles, as one that would willingly prefer hir before all other kinds of Eagles. But *Aristotle* hath set her but in the third order and place.

The blacke Eagle (saith he) being lesse huge and corpulent than the other, is of farre more force and excellencie.

Moreouer, he affirmeth that the Eagle doe towre vp and mount so hie, of purpose [illegible] and to flie from farre. And by reason that they flie so hie in the aire and purpose, men haue reported them of all others, to be ỳ onely birdes that do participate with the diuine nature.

Moreouer, for the feare that she hath both of her excellent eies, she maketh not her stoupe [illegible] but by little & little, as other kind of long winged [illegible] do: but by little & little.

The Hare is a preye in [illegible] the taketh great pleasure, yet when she findeth the Hare [illegible] she maketh not foorthwith to seaze vpon him as the [illegible] but [illegible] and stale her time, vntill he be on the [illegible] then flieng on him, she presently carrieth him [illegible] and maketh triall and experience of him, proyning [illegible] in her pounces, and [illegible] ỳ [illegible] beth before him skome a [illegible] and pleasure

NOW

Now as touching the Vultures, and first of the large ashe coloured or blacke Vulture.



Here as touching the vulture

There are two sorts of Vultures, to wit, the ashe maild, or blacke Vulture, and the browne or whitish Vulture.

First will I speake of the blacke or ashemaild Vulture, who is in deede more huge than the browne, for the ashe coloured Vulture is ye most large bird of [illegible] be found, and the female Vulture more large [illegible] then as it falleth out by experience in all kinds of [illegible] and rauine.

The greekes, they call the Vulture Gyps, and the Latines *Vultur*.

This Hawke is a pass[illegible] more known by her coate and case the other, because the [illegible] do vse their skinnes for stomachers, to guarde and defend the breast against the force of feruent cold.

All other birdes [illegible] from the Vulture, in that they are destitute [illegible] of plumage vnder their winges, whereas the Vultures be there couered with an excellent fine downe. Their [illegible] is thicke like a Goats skin, and namely [illegible] their gorge, a certain patch of the breadth [illegible] the plume is somwhat inclining to a [illegible] the [illegible] Calfe, for ye kind of plume hath not a [illegible] as other feathers are vsually shapt and proportioned, but are like vnto the downe which is to be found on either side the necke, & on the vpper part of ye pinion & bend of the wing, in which parts the down is so white that it [illegible] is [illegible] like.

The Vultures [illegible] this one point special, and peculiar to themselues, in that they are rough legged, a thing that happeneth not to any other kind of Eagles or birds of pray.



Of

Of the leſſe Vulture, which is the browne or whitiſh Vulture.



The brown or whitish Vulture doth differ from ỹ blacke maylde Vulture, in that hée is somewhat lesse then the blacke Vulture is, hauing the plumage of her throate or gorge, of her backe, the feathers vnder the belly neare the pannell, and of the whole body tawnie, or browne of colour: but the brayle feathers, and of the traine, like to those of the blacke maylde Vulture, which inuceth some to thinke that there is no difference at all betwixt those two kinds, saue that the one is male, and that other female, in the same gender and kind. But this is most certaine and assured, that with Noble personages you shall sée aswell the one kinde as the other. Eyther sort hath a short trayne in regard of the largnesse of their wings, which is not the nature and shape of other birdes of rauine and prey, saue onely that fowle whome the French tearme (*Pescherd*,) the Italians, *Pigozo*, & in our mother speech, I may call the Wodwall.

You shall euer find the Vultures rough, and hairie legged, which is an euident signe that they fret and rubbe them against the rockes, where their cheife abode and stay is. And further you shall note that the browne or blancke Vultures are more rare and dainty to bée séene, then the blacke or ashemaylde be.

Againe this is peculyer to them in their kind, that the feathers on their heads bée short in respect of the Eagles feathers, which hath béene some cause that they haue béene thought to bé balde and without plume, though in very déede it bé nothing so.

The Vulture that is ash coloured or blacke maylde, hath yort armes all beset with plume, euen to the very Talons, which is a specially note among all those birds of rauine, onely peculiar to them, and not to any other fowle, hauing croked Talons, vnlesse it be the Owle, who is rough legged euen in sort as these Vultures be.

To discerne the browne from the ashemayled Vulture, you must note, that the browne Vulture hath her necke feathers very streight and long, much like to those that ỹ Cocke hath

or

or the Stare. In regard of those feathers on her backe, sides, and the corner of the plye of her wings, which are little and slender, in manner of scales, but the breast feathers, as also those on the backe, and the couert feathers of the traine are to the red Vulture red, and to the blacke Vulture blacke, and to both kindes very large: by meane of their hugenes they can not be vpon their wings, nor rise from the stand without some aduantage.

A man shall seldome see them vpon the plaines, and champion of Italie, Almanie, and France, vnlesse happily sometime in the winter, for then they raunge and wander into euerie part, for at that time in cheife they abandon and forsake the toppes of the stately and high mountaines, to auoyde the extremitie of cold, and do take their passage into more hote regions and countries, where the climate doth better serue their purpose, and better agree with their nature.

The Vultures at the most, doe not disclose aboue two or three Chickens or young birds, and it is a very hard matter, and almost impossible for any man to robbe their Eyrie, for that most commonly they build in some hanging cliffe whether there is very hard and daungerous accesse. They may be nourished and fedde with tripes, offall, and inwardes of beastes. And because they doe vsually haunt the fieldes of purpose to deuoure the offall, and refuse parts of such beastes as men haue slaughtered and slaine, and such like carrion, some men are of opinion, that they doe presage and betoken great murther and bloodie spoyle of men that are in armes.

The opinion of William Tardiffe a Frenchman, concerning the diuision of birds of prey, and other things worthie the obseruation.

Birds of prey (sayeth he) which we vse in Falconrie, be of three kindes.

The { Eagle. Falcon. Goshawke. }

Of Eagles there are two kinds, the one is absolutely called the Eagle, the other *Zimiech*.

{ *Aquila*, / *Zimiech*, }

A red mayle in an Eagle, and déepe eyes, specially if thée be bred in the west mountaines (as is before said) is one special signe of her goodnes.

Whitenes vpon the head or backe of an Eagle, betokeneth the Excellency of the Eagle, which in the Arabian tougne is tearmed,

{ *Zimiach*, / *Mearan*, / *Philadelph*, } { in the Sirian language. / in the Grécke. / among the Latines. }

Mylyon.

The Eagle must euer bée taken when thée is in the eyrie, for her condition is to ware afterwards very bold & outragious. It is said, that when the Eagle beginneth to grow to liking, neare cawking or calling time, thée cõmonly flyeth with other Eagles, bearing with them to their stand where they vse to prey, a peece of Arsenicke, otherwise called Orpiment, which doth delay and mortifie their lust and desire.

The Eagle will seaze vpon the Goshawke, and any other fowle of rauine, or prey that doth flée with Jesses, making sure account that it is a fit prey for her. And for that onely cause and none other, coueteth to apprehend and take them in their flight, for when they are wild and ramage, vsing the deserts, thée offereth them not any such violence.

A meane to auoyde the Eagle, when a man is determined to flée with his Hawke, is to plucke off the Hawks Jesses before thée flée, for otherwise let her doe her best, thée shall not escape the Eagle.

That Eagle, which is the kingly and right Eagle indéede, will slay the Hare, the Fore, and such like beasts of the forrest and field.

The Eagle called *Zimiech*, will kill the Crane, and other lesse fowles.

A

A Deuiſe and Remedie for you, when the Eagle doth moleſt and hinder your game in Hawking.

FInde the meanes to gette an Eagle, and ſœle vp her eyes, but yet in ſuch ſort, as ſhe may haue a little ſight to aſpire and clime to her mountée, into whoſe tuell and fundament, conuey a little *Aſſa fœtida*, and ſow vp the place. Then tye to her legges, eyther a wing, a péece of fleſh, or a redde cloth, which the other Eagles may coniecture to be fleſh, and ſo let her flye. For then will ſhée in her flight, for her owne ſafety and aſſurance, pull downe all the other Eagles from their ſtately gate and pitch, which otherwiſe ſhe would neuer doe, were it not for the paine of that which is conueighed into her tuell.

Now will I lay you downe the report of Francis Sforzino Vicentino, an Italian, as touching the Diuiſion and Nature of Eagles, and ſo proceede to the Falcon.



There are two sorts of Eagles, that is to say, the huge and royall Eagle, which is the Haggart or passenger. And a lesse Eagle, which is a base and bastard Eagle, in respect of the other.

The

The right Eagle is bredde in the highest clyues of the Lenant, and specially in those of Cipzus. They are as large as a wild Gose, and moze. Some of them are of a browne mayle, and some other of a spotted mayle, their gozges and breastes are full of straked lynes, tending to redde, they haue long heades, great beakes, and very much crookt, strong armes and rough large stretchers, in a manner as great as the palme of a mans hand, boystrous talons, and a reasonable long trayne.

These Eagles, in the mayne fielde will take the Hare, and by fozce hold him, and carrye him in the ayze, as they flée, vntill they espie some rocke oz other fit stand, where they may pzey vpon him. In like sozt they take other beastes, and sundzy times doe roue and raunge abzoad to beat & seaze on Goates, kiddes, and Falwnes. They are in vse, and pzice with sundzy noble men, as hath béene repozted vnto mée credibly.

The great Turke of all other Pzinces, doth most vse to flée with the Eagle, and doth giue his Falconers in charge to man and lure them, as they doe the Goshawke: and being thzoughly manned, hath a cast of Eagles at one time, vpon one pearch: betwixt two of his people into the field, when they are there, they flée both together, the one at the mownte, a very stately pitch, and the other moze base and low, and that Eagle that doth flye the base pitch, is taught to make a great noyse as shée roueth to and fro ouer the Fozrest, not much vnlike the questing oz calling of a dogge, by meane of which sodayne cry and noyse, diuers times there issue out of the couert, some wilde and sauage Beastes, which are no sooner discried by that high fléeing Eagle, but sodainly shée bateth of her pitch, and stoopeth from her wings, & at the down-come eyther seazeth oz rifleth some one of them, slaying them by fozce, vntill the dogges may make in to her reskew. And thus betwixt the Eagle and curres, the pzey

is taken not without the great pleasure and liking of that mighty Prince the Turke. You may gesse of the excellency of this gallant Pastime, if it be true, as it is vouched by report. Herein I can affirme nothing of my selfe, but doe follow mine Author, from whome I collected this kind of hawking, and am bold to make recitall of it in this place, both for the hugenesse of the fowle, as also the strangenesse of the practise.

All these kindes of Eagles, haue their Tyercells or male birdes, of whome some huge, some of middle syse, and other some lesse, which are called Bastard Eagles, not had in any account.

Thus (as you see) haue I layd downe to your view and iudgements, the kinds and sorts of Eagles, with their proper descriptions due to them, and other poynts incident to their natures: and haue stayed more about the matter, than needed, in mine owne opinion, being a fowle so little in vse with vs, but I haue done it as well to make my diuision perfectly, as also to decypher that, which euery one perhaps hath not read, as touching the naturall inclynation of this royall bird, who for that shee is Queene and chiefe of all Hawkes, deserueth some larger discourse than the rest, which are in nature more base, though in vse more familyar and ordynarie.

Of

Of the Falcon, and how many ſorts of Falcons there are.



There are ſeauen kinds of Falcons, & among them all for her noblenelle and hardy courage, & withal ỹ franckneſ of

of her mettell, I may, and do meane to place the Falcon gentle in chiefe.

1 This Falcon is called the Falcon Gentle, for her gentle and courteous condition and fashions. In heart and courage she is valiant, ventrous, strong, and good to brooke both heate and cold, as to whome there commeth no weather amisse at any time, whereas the most part of other Hawkes, eyther are lightly offended with the one or the other, and must haue a hand kept vpon them accordingly, or otherwise there is no great pleasure to be taken in them.

The Haggart Falcon.

2 The second, is the Haggart Falcon, which is otherwise tearmed the Peregrine Falcon. The Haggart is an excellent good bird, but (as my Author affirmeth) very choyce, and tender to endure hard wheather: but in myne owne conceit shee is in nature farre otherwise. And my reason is this, that shee should be better able to endure cold then the Falcon Gentle, because shee doth come from forraine parts a straunger, and a passenger, and doth winne all her prey and meat at the hardest by maine wing, and doth arriue in those parts, where shee is taken when the fowles doe come in great flockes, which is the very hardest part of the yeare. Moreouer being a hote Hawke by kind, shee should the better sustaine the force of weather, and that shee is a hote Hawke of nature, may bee gathered by her flying so high a pitch, which I take to be, for that in the higher partes, shee findeth the colder ayre, for the middle region is more cold then the rest, because thether commeth no reflexion. And againe, shee meteth with more expedition (if she once begin to cast her feathers) then the other Falcons doe. But these points of controuersie I leaue to the learned, and such as haue the experience of the matter.

The Barbarie, or Tartaret Falcon.

3 The third, is that Falcon which is called the Tartaret, or Barbary Falcon, whome they do chiefly vse in Barbary, and

most

moſt account of.

The Gerfalcon.

4 The fourth, is the Gerfalcon, which is generall, and common inough, as well in Fraunce, as in other places.

The Sacre.

5 The fift, is the Falcon Sacre.

The Laner.

6 The ſixt, the Laner, common, as well in Fraunce, as in other Regions.

The Tunician.

7 The ſeauenth, is ỹ Tunitian Falcon. Theſe ſeauen kinds of Falcons are all hardy and good, according to the prey that belongeth to their force and nature. For they are diuers in nature, and of ſeuerall plumes, and beſides that, diſcloſed and eyred in diuers countries. Wherefore I meane to touch euery one of their natures, and to declare you, whereunto each is enclined, according as they are manned, & gouerned: and firſt of all I will treate of the Falcon Gentle.

But before I ſpeake of the Falcon Gentle, I will ſomwhat touch the Etimologie of the name, and lay doun the opinons of two learned men, and ancient writers, as touching that matter.

Firſt Suidas a Greeke Author doth affirme, that *Falco* which in our mother ſpeech doth import a Falcon, is a generall name to all Hawkes of prey and rauine, as *Accipiter* is in Latine, and *Hierax* in Greeke.

Feſtus, he is of opinion, that the Falcon is ſo named, becauſe of her pounces, and crooked talons, which do bend like unto a ſith or ſickle, which in Latine is called *Falx*.

But wherehence ſoeuer the name is deriued, this is moſt aſſured, that of all other birds of prey, the Falcon is moſt excellent, and the very Paunte of all other Hawkes, both for her goodneſſe of wing, and great hardineſſe and courage.

Of

Of the Falcon Gentle, and her property.



THe Falcon gentle, by nature doth loue to flée the Hearon euery way, & is a very good Hearoner, as well from her boings

wings at the down-come, as from the fist, and aforehead, and will flée all other kinds of greater fowles, as those which are tearmed birds of Paradise, fowles more large then the Hearō. Moreouer shée is good to flée the shoueler, a fowle like the Hearon, but somewhat lesse, the wilde Gwse, and such other like fowles, and therefore is excellent at the riuer or brook. If you take the Falcon Gentle an eyesse, you may boldly flée the Crane with her, but if shée be not an Eyesse, shée will neuer be so hardy as to venture on the Crane. And therefore being an Eyesse, and neuer séeing, nor knowing any other lesse fowle then the Crane, if you cast her off to the Crane, she forthwith thinketh it to be a fowle fit for her, and by meane thereof fleeth the Crane very well, and becommeth a very good Crane flier, for hawks commonly proue eyther cowards, or hardie after they are first quarred.

An Obseruation.

IF a man doe well, he should neuer take the Falcons out of the Eyrie, till time they be fully summed & hard penned, or if hée do happely commit that errour, hée should not man her, but presently cause her to be conueighed and placed in an Eyrie that most doth resemble the Eyrie of a Hawke, if hée may conueniently come by any such, and there brœd her, and fœde her with good flesh, such as the flesh of Pullets, Chickens, Pigeons, and such like, for otherwise her wings will not grow to any perfection, and her legs and other parts would quicklie be broken & ware crooked, and her traine feathers, and for the most part, all her long feathers and flags be full of taints.

The good shape of a Falcon.

THat you may the better make choyce of your Falcon, and know a good Falcon from a refuse, I will discribe you the perfect shape of a right good Falcon, such a one as is very like to bée good, though many times wée sée, that in proofe, the most likely things to shew, and to the eye, becom in proofe, the worst and of least regard.

The

The shape of a good Falcon therefore is, first to haue wide nares, high and large eye-liddes, a great blacke eye, a round head, some what full on the toppe, a short thicke beake, blew as azure, a reasonable high necke, barbe feathers vnder the clappe of the beake, a good large breast, round, fleshly, strong, hard and stiffe bonded And that is the true cause, why the Falcon doth greatly affie in her breast, and striketh with it, and gageth it most at her encounter. And by meane shée is very strong armed, shée vseth the more freely also to strike a foule with her pounces and talons. Moreouer shée must be broade shouldred, shée must haue slender sayles, full sides, long and great thighes, shée must be strong and short armed, large footed, with the seare of the fot soft, and all one for hew with the seare of the beake and nares, blacke pownces, long wings and crossing the traine, which traine ought to be short, and apt to bend and bow to euery side. For in the traine of a Hawke doth consist a great helpe, when shée flyeth. And therefore (as well as for beautie) if a traine feather or couert feather be broken or bruised, we doe couet to ympe them againe, or set them to right, because it may be the lesse hinderance to the hawke in her flight.

You must note that those very Falcons, that are of one kinde and sort, haue very great difference and odds betwixt them, and are called by diuers names, according to the time that a man beginneth to deale with them, and doth vndertake them, according to the places where they haunt, and according to the Countries whence they come.

They are diuided into mewed Hakes, Rammage hawkes, Soze-hawkes, and Eyesses, into large Hawkes, meane hawkes, and slender hawes, all which are of diuers and seuerall plumes and mayles, according to the diuersitie of the regions. Also they are of diuers prices, according to the goodnesse and estimation of them. Againe, some are blacke Falcons, some russet Falcons, some other blanck Falcons: some of which are riuer Hawkes, to slay the fowle at the brooke, and other some field hawkes, to flye the land, and there to

kill

kill the Fesant, Partridge, and such like fowles. Thus you see how diuers and many they be, according to their outwarde accidents, and yet in nature, all Falcons. Therefore because I am to treate of euery kind seuerall, I will not longer holde you in this place, with description of the Falcon Gentle: but hereafter when I write in another place of the diseases, cures and the manning of these hawkes, I will as neare as I may, let passe nothing that shall belong in any respect vnto the Falcon, but that in one place or other you shall finde it.

Of the names of a Falcon, according to her age and taking.

THe first name and tearme that they bestow on a Falcon, is an Eyesse, and this name doth last as long as shée is in the Eyrie, and for that shée is taken from the Eyrie.

Those Falcons are tedious, and doe vse to crie very much, in their féeding they are troublesome and painefull to bée entred: but being once well entred and quarred, they leaue a great part of that vice, and doe proue very good to the Hearon, and to the riuer: and all other kinds of fowle they are hardy, and naturally full of good mettle.

2 The second name is a ramage Falcon, and so shée is called when shée hath departed and left the Eyrie, that name doth last, and shée is called a ramage Hawke, May, June, July, and August. These Falcons are hard to bée manned by reason of the heat, and for that they can ill brooke hunger, or to stand emptie panneld: but who so can vse them with patience and iudgement, shall find them passing good, for that they are without fault.

3 Thirdly they are called sore Hawkes, from the end of August, to the last of September, October, and Nouember.

Those Hawks are of good disposition, they will doe verie well, and are in their prime, and full pride for beautie and goodnesse. Neuertheless those first plumes that they haue, when they forsake the Eyrie, those doe they kæpe one whole

yeare

yeare before they cast or mew them, and that kind of feather, is called the Soze-feather. According to the diuerſitie of theſe tearmes and times, theſe Hawkes doe become better and better to be manned and kept.

4 The fourth ſpéech and tearme that is beſtowed on them, (as my Italian Author doth call them) is, that they are tearmed *Marzaroly*, and ſo are they called from January, Febzuary, March, Apzill, vntill the middeſt of May. I haue no pzoper Engliſh phzaſe for them, but they are very tedious and painefull, and the reaſon is, for that they muſt bée kept on the fiſt all that ſpace. Diuers of them are great baters, and therefore not very gréedy of meate or hungrie, they are but badde Hawkes, much ſubiect to Filanders and the wormes, who lokes to winne credit or good by kéeping them, muſt be of good experience, and no leſſe patience.

5 Fiftly, they are called (Entermewers) or Hawkes of the firſt coate, that is, from the middle of May till June, July, Auguſt, September, October, Nouember, December.

Thoſe Hawkes are called Entermewers, for that they caſt the old, and haue new feathers, and they prooue very good, and hardy Hawkes, but no great truſt is to be giuen thē, for that they are giddy headed and fickle: wherefore he that lokes to haue good, or credit by kéeping of them, muſt be very circumſpect, and regard their natures very well, and muſt kéepe a good hard hand on them, and muſt make his fiſt their pearch, & neuer in a maner let them be from the fiſt. [And thus vſed, they are in that yeare the higheſt flyers, & moſt apt for the riuer.]

Addition

Beſides in thoſe ſeuen kindes of Falcons, which I ſpake of in the firſt diuiſion, there are included ſondry ſortes tearmed according to the Countries and places where they are eyried, and whence they come: the ſpeciall names and properties of all which, I hold it not ſo néedfull to diſcourſe vpon, ſpeaking fully & ſufficiently of thoſe ſeuen kinds of Falcons in their times and places, as they ſhall offer themſelues in order vnto mée to bée decyphered vnto the Reader, to whoſe good

iudge

iudgement and industrie. I meane to referre and leaue sondry things which I leaue vnspoken of, for that there is no man that is desirous of skill, but may with ease and will with diligence (I doubt not) flée ouer to those very Authors in French and Italian, from whence I haue made this briefe collection, where he shall be assured to find things more at large set out: but the effect (vnlesse I be deceyued) compriſed in these few pages of paper aſwell concerning the kinds of Hawkes, as also their manning, luring, flights, mewing, diseases, and cures in euery condition, as (I trust) to the pleasure and profit of the gentle and willing reader. Wherefore I will now proceede to the Haggart Falcon, a most excellent bird, if her nature and property be obserued in due maner.

Of the Haggart Falcon, and why shee is called the Peregrine, or Haggart.

I Haue many times studied with my selfe, for what cause the Haggart Falcons, the most excellent birds of all other Falcons, haue been tearmed Haggart or Peregrine Hawks. And at first was of opinion, that men so called the, for that they are brought vnto vs from farre and forraine Countries, and are in deede meere strangers in Italie, (and as a man may call them) trauailers. And this I know for truth, they are not disclosed or eyred in Italie, and besides that, there are few in Italie that do take them at any time, but the greatest store of them are brought and conueied thither from forrane Regions, but if they should be tearmed peregrine or Haggart Falcõs, for this only cause, & onely in respect hereof, & nothing else, then might we as well bestow that name also vpon all other Falcons, ỹ are not bred in Italy, as vpon the Tunitian & other Hawkes that are passengers. Wherefore I am of opinion, that for three causes principally, and in cheife, they are called Haggart or peregrine Falcons.

1 First, because a man connot find, nor euer yet did any man Christian or Heathen find their eyrie in any Region, so as it

may well be thought, that for that occasion they haue atchiued and gotten that name and terme of Peregrine or Haggart falcons, as if a man would call them Pilgrims or Forrainers.

2 The second cause is, because these Falcons do rangle and wander more than any other sort of Falcons are wont to doe, seeking out more strange and vncouth countries, which indeede may giue them that title of Haggart & peregrine hawks for their excellency, because they do seeke so many strange & forraine coasts, and do rangle so farr abroad.

3 The third and last cause, I doe thinke, may be their beauty and excellency, because this word (*Peregrino*) or Peregrine, doth many times import an honourable & choice matter had in great regard: but it skilleth not much which of these three alleadged is the true cause, wee will not stand vpon that nice point, for that a good Falconer ought much more to regard the searching out of the true nature and property of Hawkes, then to haue so great and speciall respect vnto their names, and tearmes.

Wherefore I conclude, that these Haggart Falcons are not of Italie, but transported and brought thither from forraine places, as namely from Alexandria, Cipres, and Candy. And yet this is for certaine, that in Italie there are taken of these Haggart Falcons, as in the dominion of the renowned Duke of Ferrara, & in the countrie neare Rauenna, being brought thither by force of weather and wind. And by that meanes there are none of those Haggarts found Eyesles, but they are al either soare Hawkes, or mewed Haggarts.

Of shape and proportion they are like the other Falcons, & are of three sorts, as touching their making and mould, that is to say, large, little, or Falcons of a middle size. Some of them are long shapt, some short trussed Falcons, some larger, some lesse.

They are ordinarily of foure mayles, eyther blancke, russet, browne, or turtle mayld, and some pure white maylde, without any iote or spott of any other colour, but those a man shall very seldome see. And for that cause I meane not to say much,

of

of that kind of mayled Falcons, but will deale with such as are more ordinarie in vse.

Of the good shape of a Haggart Falcon.



A Good and right Haggart Falcon ought to haue her head of darke or blanck plume, flat on the toppe, with a white wreath or garland enuironing her head, a large blew bending beake, wide nares, a great, ful, blacke eye, hie, ſtately necke, large breaſt, broad ſhouldred, a great feather, in colour like the feather of a Turtle, long baines and ſayles, but ſlender ſhapte, long traine, high thighes, and white on the inſide, I meane her pendant feathers, ſhort and great armed, large wide foot, with ſlender ſtretchers and talons, and the ſame to bee eyther pale white maylde, or pale blewiſh, tending ſomewhat to azure. Theſe are generally, the moſt aſſured tokens of an excellent Haggart Falcon.

How to know a Haggart by her fleeing.

A Good ſkilfull Falconer, will quickly diſcern a good Haggart Falcon, from a fleight Falcon, though he be far off, by the ſtirring of her wings. For that a Haggart Falcon vſeth not a thick ſtroke, but ſtirreth her wing by leaſure and ſeldom, & getteth vp to her mountée, without any great making out. And although perhaps ſhe be not ſo large as the fleight or ſoare Falcon, yet to ſéeming and ſhew, ſhe is more large, which happeneth by meane of her ſayles, which in very déed are of greater ſcope and compaſſe than the fleight Falcons are. Contrariwiſe the fleight Falcon ſhee vſeth a more ſhort and quicker ſtroke with her wing then the Haggart doth, & doth not deale ſo leaſurely. There are beſids this one difference, ſondry other betwixt theſe two kinds of Falcons, which in this place I will deliuer you, for that you ſhall the better iudge the ods betwixt them, béeing both very good Falcons, and the beſt of all other, both for field, and riuer.

The difference and ods betwixt the Haggart, and the Falcon Gentle.

FOr that diuers haue delight to know the difference betwixt the Falcon Gentle and the Haggart, I will here ſhew you certaine

certaine ſpeciall points concerning the difference of them both.

Firſt the Yaggart is a larger hawke then the Falcon gentle, and a longer armed Yawke, with a reaſonable large foot, and her talons moꝛe long then the Falcon Gentles are, a hie necke and a long, a fayꝛe ſeaſoned head, and a moꝛe long beake then the other hath.

1 The beam feathers of the Yaggart, as ſhée is in her flight, are longer then the Falcon gentles, her traine ſomewhat larger, the Yaggart hath a flatte thigh, but the Falcon gentle a round thigh.

2 The Yaggart will lie longer on her wings the the Falcon Gentle, and hath a moꝛe deliberate and leaſurely ſtroke then the other Falcon hath, as I ſayd beforе.

3 From the fiſt, it is repoꝛted by ſome, that the Falcon Gentle doth flie moꝛe ſpeedily then the Yaggart, but at a long flight the Yaggart is farre the better of both, and doth excell all other kind of Hawkes both foꝛ good wing, and maintenance of her flight, which is a perfect pꝛoofe of a very good backe.

4 The Falcon Gentle is moꝛe haſty and hote in all her doings then the Yaggart, and is thought moꝛe raſh and outragious of nature then the Yaggart is. And when they flée together, the Falcon Gentle will make her ſtoping and downecome moꝛe vnaduiſedly, and will vſe the greater haſte to be at her pitch againe then the other, and miſſing the fowle at the ſtoping, the Falcon gentle is in the greater chafe, and will pꝛeſently flée on head at the check, ſo as many times ſhée is hard to come by againe. Whereas the Yaggart is moꝛe deliberate & better aduiſed, which pꝛocéedeth in my opinion, foꝛ that ſhée better knoweth the aduantage of her flight, than the Falcon gentle, becauſe ſhée hath béen foꝛced often to pꝛey foꝛ her ſelfe, & hath not béen ſubiect to the oꝛder of any kéeper, neither hath had any hand kept vpon her, to make her eager & gréedy of the pꝛey, moꝛe then naturally ſhée is accuſtomed to flée at her ſeaſons to goꝛge her ſelfe, which ſhe doth both aduiſedly and to great aduantage.

5 The Yaggart Falcon is taken in Candie, Rhodes, and

many other places, of that Sea which is called *Archipelagus*, or the Aegean Sea.

6 The best sort of those Yaggart Falcons, haue their beakes of the colour of azure.

7 Those of Cipzus which are small Hawks, and of a russet mayle, they are the most hardy and ventrous Hawkes of all others.

Much more might be said, as touching the Yaggart, and Falcon Gentle: but for that the Hawks are dayly in hand and view, and because I haue a larger field to eare, which is to lay you downe the manning of them, and such things as are more necessarie to a good Falconer, I leaue it, and will proceede to the nert kind of Falcon, which is the Tartaret or Barbarie Falcon. As touching whose name and nature I meane to deliuer you, what I haue gathered as well out of the French Copie, as also borrowed from the Italian, whome I do much reuerence as well for his language, as for his rare and deepe deuise in al things wherein he both deale.

Of

Of the Barbarie Falcon.



THe Barbarie or Tartaret Falcon, is a Hawke not very common in any Country, and she is called a passenger or passeby, euen as the Haggart Falcon is.

They are not fully so large as the Tiercell Gentle, though some men do write otherwise of them, they are red plumed vnder the wing, strong armed with long talons & stretchers. They are very ventrous vpon all kind of fowles, and will flie at any game that the Haggart doth. With this Tartarot, or Barbary Falcon, and the Haggart also, you may flie all May and June, for they are Hawkes that are very slacke in mewing at the first, but when they once beginne, they mew & shedd their feathers very fast.

For what cause this Falcon is called a Barbary, or Tartaret Falcon.

THese kind of Falcons are called Barbarie Falcons, for that most commonly they make their passage through Barbary and Tunyse, where they are taken more often thã in any other place: As namely, in the Isles of Leuant, Candy, Cipres and Rhodes, where these Hawkes do more frequent and vse, then in any other Region, and the country men will soner take them, by endeauour if they may, then any Hawkes that are eyred in their Country. And truely I do not thinke, that in any other place, there are so many good Crane-slayers, as there are to be had in the Isle of Candy. The reason of it is, for that the Nobility and States of the Country, are much more enclined to keepe those kind of Hawks that will kil the Crane, then any other people are elsewhere, and they doe enure and make their Falcons to that kind of game, more than to any other fowle. And surely you shall there haue excellent good Hawkes.

Thus much it hath pleased mine Author to write of, and in commendation of the Barbarie Falcon: but here with vs in England, I neuer saw or heard of the prowse of those hawkes, to be so good or excellent, as by his report I find them. Sondry other kind of Falcons proue better with vs here, as namely, the Falcon Gentle, the Haggart, and such like, which eyther are passengers, or brought to vs from other Countries. The

Barbarie

Barbarie Hawkis much leſſe then eyther the Falcon gentle, or the Hayllact, and therefore I will onely follow mine Author as touching her prayſe, and ſo proceede to the nert kind of Falcons, deliuering you both the opinion of the Italian, and French Gentlemen therein.

Of the Gerfalcon.



THe Gerfalcon is a bird of great force, a very fayre hawke, specially being mewed, she is strong armed, she hath large stretchers and singles, she is fierce & hardy of nature, by meanwhereof shée is the more difficult and hard to be reclaymed. A Gerfalcon will loke to haue a gentle hand kept on her, and her keeper to be curteous and full of patience. The Gerfalcon is a gallant Hawke to behold, more huge then any other kind of Falcon, her eyes and her head are like the Haggart Falcon. She hath a great bending beak, large nares, a mayle like vnto a Laner, very long sayles, and sharp pointed, a traine much like the Laner, a large foot, marble seared, blanck, russet, and brown plumed as other Falcons be, more beutifully to the eye than any other kind of Falcon.

These kind of Hawkes are made to flée from the fist to the Heron, Crane, Goose, Bustard, and such other like fowles. When they are mewed, they doe very much resemble the Laner, they doe not change the marble seare of the foot. They Tiercels, (whome wée call Jerkyns) are had in great prize, they are brought from Leuant, Cipres, Candy, and Alexandria, by Marchants.

The Gerfalcons by report, do most commonly Eyrie in the parts of Prussia, and vpon the borders of Russia, and some of them come from the confines and mountaines of Norway. But most commonly they are taken about Almayne Passibyes (as wée tearme them) or passengers.

With the Gerfalcon, you may naturally flée all kinds of fowles, as I haue already written of the Haggart, and the Barbarie Falcon.

Let it not discourage or amaze you, that the Gerfalcon is so hard to be reclaymed and manned, for the fiercenesse and hardines of their nature, is the onely cause thereof, but in the end being once wonne, they proue excellent good Hawkes.

They will sit very vpright and stately on the fist. They beakes are blew, and so are the seares of their legs and feete, their pounces and talons are very long, and in troth they will lightly refuse to flée at nothing.

At

At my being in Muſcouia, I ſaw ſundry Gerfalcons verie fayre and huge Hawkes, and of all other kinds of Hawkes, that onely bird is there had in account and regard, and is of greater price then any other. The reaſon whereof I learned of certaine Engliſh Marchants my country men, who tolde me, that the Emperors Maieſtie Iuan Vazaluich, did vſe to flie the Rauen with a caſt of Gerfalcons and toke no ſlender pleaſure and delight therein.

The Raven truely is a monſtrous ſtrong flight, by meane ſhee is of ſo great force and weight of wing, & withall doth vſe to make ſo many turnes in the ayre, as you ſhall ſee no other foule do the like. Yet neuertheleſſe as they told me, they had ſeene a caſt of Gerfalcons beate her in ſuch wiſe, as ſhee hath beene forced to take the ſtand, and to pearch in a Pine or Fir tree for her ſuccour and ſafety. But that ſhift little preuayles, for no ſooner is ſhe pearched, but preſently by commandement of the Emperour, each Muſcouite drawing his hatchet from his backe, (without which tole they neuer trauell in that coũtry) beſtoweth his force to the felling of the tree, which is lightly done by meane of many hands, and the tenderneſſe of the timber, the hawkes all that while lying vpon their wings, looking for their game: who finding the tree to fayle her, at the fal is driuen to truſt her wings again, and ſo by a freſh flight and new encounter, doth yeld exceeding pleaſure to his Maieſtie, and ſuch as are in the field, and in fine, is ſlaine by her mightie aduerſaries the Gerfalcons, who moſt greedily doe ſeaze vpon her, as their kind hath taught them to do. I imagine the flight to be very ſtrong, and truely the paſtime and pleaſure cannot be ſmall, but a game fit for ſuch a mighty Prince as his Maieſtie is. Thus much of the Gerfalcon.

Of the Sacre.

There be 2. kinds of Sacres, the firſt is called *Sephe* after the Babylonians and Aſſyrians, that kind of Sacre is found

found in Egipt, and in the west parts, and in Babylon. She will slay the Hare, and such like.

The second kind is called Semy, she kils the Chough, as her proper game, wherein she taketh the greatest pleasure.

The third is called Hyuair, or the Peleryn Sacre, after the Egyptians and Assirians.

She is called a Peleryn or Haggart, for that her eyrée is not knowne, and because yearely shée maketh her passage towards Judea, or Media, shée is taken in the Iles of Leuant, Cyprés, Candy, and Rhodes. And therefore some thinke, shée commeth out of Russia, and Tartaria, and also from the great Sea. That Sacre that is taken an entermewer, is the best Hawke. The Sacre of all Hawkes the most labourlsome, and best able to broke her sleight. She is also peaceable and verie tractable, & a Hawke that can best away with course and grosse diet. The prey of the Sacre are great fowles, the Heron, the Gose, the Crane, Bytor, and withall the small beastes of the field and forrest.

It is well to bée seen, that the Sacre is a Hawk somewhat larger then the Haggart Falcon, of a rusty and ragged plume like the Kite, the seare of her beake and sot like the Laner, her pounces but short, neuertheless, she is of great force, & hardie to all kind of fowle, as I haue already reported of the Haggart and Barbarie Falcons, but not so ventrous and frée to slée the Crane, or such like game as the Haggart Falcon is.

This Sacre is a passenger, euen as the Haggart Falcon is. No man is able truly to say, when she eyréth or discloseth, but at the Rhodes they say they come from the parts of Russia, & Tartaria, and the Ocean sea. These Sacres are take in great number in the Iles of Leuant, Candy, Cipres, & Rhodes, & sondry other Ilands in the Ocean sea. But I must néds confesse to you, that the Sacre is more disposed to the field a great deale, then to the broke As to slée the wild Gose, the Bittor, the Fesant, the Partridge, and all such like fowles. And is nothing so dainty of her dyet, or to be kept, as the long winged hawkes are.

The

The Sacre is much like the Falcon Gentle for largeneſſe and the Haggart for hardines, and is a paſſenger as the Haggart is.

She is a Hawk chiefly to flée the kite, and yet may be made and manned to flée the field, and flay other game of the field as the Falcon doth.

The noble men that take pleaſure in the Sacre, to make a fight with her at the kite, do vſe this order & deuiſe, to bring the kite downe from her mountée, for that in the heate of the day, ſhée doth vſe to ſoare and flée of an exceéding height in the cloudes, to take the comfort of the cold & freſh ayre, that is in the middle region: They tie a foretaile to the leg of a mallard or Ducke, whome they cauſe to be born on the fiſt of ſome one Falconer, and do ſo, let the ducke flée in the middeſt of a plaine, whome as ſone as the kite diſcries from her pitch, ſhe preſently bateth of her gate, and maketh her ſtoping to the ground, and there gazeth and woundreth at the ſtrangeneſſe, and the ſhape of this fowle: then do they caſt off the Sacre to the kite, who forthwith truſſing to the goodnes of her wing, getteth vp to her pitch, as hie as poſſible ſhe may, by making often turns and wrenches in the ayre, where it is a very pleaſant ſport to behold the bickering that is betwixt them in the ayre, ſpecially if it be in a plaine where no trées or groues are, to hinder the ſight of the matter, and the day fayre, and not windie, for then will the kite and Sacre ſoare ſo high, as they wil flée clean out of ſight: But that ſeruеth not the kites purpoſe and turne, for the Sacre neuertheleſſe doth conqure her in the encounter, beating her to the ground by meane of the ſondry ſtopinges & downe-comes that ſhée maketh vpon her.

They flée with the Sacre at two ſorts of kites, that is, to the kite royall, which is called by the Frenchman, the (*Milan Royall*) and at one other kind of kite, called the blacke kite, (the *Milan Noyer*) which is farre the more nimble bird of the two, and doth more buſily trouble the hawke in her flight then the other doth, by meane ſhe is the leſſe of the two, & vſeth her wings farre better. Of all hawkes this kind of hawk hath the lon-

longeſt traine. We call the Tyercell of the Sacre, the Sacret, which is the male bird, & the Sacre the female, betwixt whom there is no oddes more then in the quantity and proportion: for commonly among birdes of prey, the male is leſſe then the female. The Sacre is called in Latine *Buteo*, and the Sacret *Subuter*.

Of the Lauer.



The Laner is a Hawke common in all Countries, specially in France, and other places elsewhere, for voluntarylie she maketh her Eyrie, and buildeth in high trees and Forrests and commonly in Crowes nests or in the high rockes & cliffes neare the sea, according as the country is for the purpose.

The Haggart is somewhat lesse then the Falcon gentle, faire plumed when she is an entermewer, but of shorter talons then any other kind of Falcon. And some hold opinion, that those Laners that haue the largest and best seasoned heads, & the seare of the fot azure or blewish, be the Eyesles or soare Hawkes, they are the best and choysest Laners.

With this Hawke may you flye the ruers, a well with the Laner as the Laneret, for they are both good, & likewise may you vse them to other kinds of flights, and specially to the field to kill the Partridge, the Fesant, the Hare, the Choffe, & Dawe, and all such sort of lesser fowle.

The Laner is not ouer dainty of her feeding, but can better brooke grosse and course victailes then any Falcon else can do.

Mewed Laners and Sacres, are hardly knowne from the soare Hawkes, because they do not change their plume. By these three signes you shall best knowe the Laner.

They are more blancke Hawkes then any other, they haue lesse beakes then the rest, and are lesse armed and pounced the other Falcons be. [The Laners of all Hawkes are the fittest for young Falconers, because they will hardly take surfaits, & seldome be ouerflowne, or melt their grease.] Addition.

Of the Italian Author.

The Laners doe commonly Eyze in the Alpes that diuide Italy from Almaine: some of them are reasonable hawks, some of a middle sute, and some lesse. Their heads are white, & flat aloft, blacke and large eyed, slender nares, short beake & thicke, and lesser then the Haggart Falcons, or the Falcon gentle.

They

They are marble or russet mailde, the brest feathers white, full of russet spots, the points and extremities of their feathers full of round white droppes. Their sayles and trayn long, they are short legged, with a foot somewhat lesse then the Falcons, marble seered: but being mewed, they change the seere of the foot to a yellow.

These Hawkes will broke to flie long on their wings after their maner, and when they espie one that goeth abroad with a Sparowhawke to the field, they presently follow & couer the spaniels, so as no soner is the sparowhawk cast off to the partridge, but if shee misse or come short of her game, the Laner stoopeth with great nimblenesse of wing, and eyther killeth the fowle, or otherwise enforceth it to stope and fall amid the flight to the ground.

You shall neuer lightly see a Laner lie vpon the wings, after shee hath flien to marke, but after one stouping, she maketh a point, and then doth awaite for the fowle after the maner of a Goshawke: for if she misse at the first downe-come, or kill not in the sote, she is by nature so slothfull and dull, as shee will seeke the aduantage to her greatest ease: and therefore, doth commonly vse vpon the quelling, and call of the Spaniels, to attend very diligently, and so to prey at her pleasure.

They are highly esteemed in France, & (as they say) ther made to the riuer, and there doe they vse to flie with a casse or leash of Laners to the broke, and sometimes with the Laners and Lanerets together, and sometimes doe flie the field with the Laner: but in Italy they doe not vse this kinde of hawke at all. With vs in England this kind of Hawke is in price, but accounted very slothfull and hard mettled, so as vnlesse you keepe a very hard hand vpon her, shee will doe little good, cleane contrary to the nature of a Falcon gentle, who for one good vsage will shew a treble curtesie, and the better she is rewarded the better will shee flie: but vse the Laner wel, and shee maketh slender account therof, but becommeth slothfull, and vnapt to flie eyther field, or riuer.

Of

Of the Tunicion Falcon.



THe Tunicion is a Falcon euen much of the nature of a laner, yet somwhat lesse than the Laner, but very like her in plume and sote, alwaies more sluggish & heauie in her flight,

and yet more creese then the Laner, and shée hath a large round head.

The cause why shee is called a Tunycian.

THis Falcon is tearmed a Tunician, for that ordinarily & most vsually shée is found to eyze in Barbarie, euen as I haue reported to you, that the Laner doth in France and otherwhere. And because Tunyce is the head and chiefe Cittie in all Barbarie, and the Prince and State there commorant and most abiding, holding the Court there, and do most chifely vse to flée with these kinde of Falcons of all others, they are most chiefly tearmed Tunycians.

The Tunycian may also be called a Punycian Falcon, for that which we reade of the warres Punicke, against the Carthaginenses, being maintayned against the inhabitants of that pace, where now is situated Tunyce.

The Tunycian is large, approaching néere the nature of a Laner, and very like in plume and male, and not vnlike for the seare of her foot, but somewhat lesse, and of a longer flight: her head is large and round.

They are excellent good for the riuer, and will lye well vpon their wings, and flye the field well, as I haue sayd before of the Laner. They doe naturally take pleasure to strike and seaze vpon the Hare, and all other kind of prey whatsoeuer.

This kind of Falcons is not so ordinarie or common in all parts and regions, as other hawkes are, saue onely in Barbarie and Tunyce.

Of

Of the Merlyn.



THere is a kind of Falcon that is called a Merlyn. These Merlyns are very much like the haggart falcon in plume, in ſeare of the fot, in beake and tallons. So as there ſameth to be no ods or difference at all betwixt them, ſaue only in the bigneſſe, for ſhe hath like demeanure, like plume, & very like conditions to the Falcon, and in her kind is of like courage, & therefore muſt be kept as choicely, and as daintily as the Falcon.

Aſſuredly diuers of theſe Merlyns, become paſſing good

Hawkes and very skilfull, their propertie by nature is to kill Thrushes, Larkes, & Partridges. They flie with greater fiercenes, & more hotely then any other hawke of prey. They are of greater pleasure, and full of courage, but a man must make greater care, and take good heed to them, for they are such busie & unruely things with their beakes, as diuers times they eate off their own feet and talons very unnaturally, so as they die of it. And this is the reason and true cause, that seldom or neuer shall you see a mewed, or entermewed Merlin. For that in the mew they doe spoyle themselues, as I haue before declared.

My Italian Authour hath these words, both of the shape and in commendation of the Merlin.

The Merline is (saith he) of the shape of a Falcon, lesse than the Sparowhawke, more nimble and wight of wing than any other Hawke, she doth kill all such game and prey as the Sparowhawk doth vse to slay, specially smal birds, namely Larks, Sparowes and such like, all which shee doth pursue with exceeding cruelty and courage.

She is reported to be a Hawke of the fist, and not of the lure, albeit a man may if he will, make her to the lure also. She is a very ventrous hawke and hardy, by this we may coniecture it: For though shee be little bigger then a pigeon, yet notwithstanding, she will hazard her selfe to flee the Partridge, the Quail, and such other like fowles, more large then her selfe, & will pursue them in so cruell manner; as sundry times she followeth them, euen to the villages and townes whether the silly birdes doe flee for ayde and rescue, from their naturall foe the Hawke.

The Merlin is the only Hawke of all others, in whom as my authour affirmeth, there is no difference betwirt the male & female, but yet by experience we find it otherwise, for the female is ỹ larger bird of the two, & more big then the other in sight.

Some are of opinion, that *Lidos*, *Hieraz* in Greek & *Levis Accipiter* in Latine, is our Merlin of whom we speake, & that those birds of prey whome *Aristotle* termeth (*Leves*) to our iudgement should be the Merlins, because they are the lesse Hawkes of all others that are to be found.

Of

Of the Hobbie.



OF all birdes of prey that belong to the Falconers vse, I know none lesse then the Hobbie, vnles it be the Merlin. The Hobby is a Hawke of the lure, and not of the fist: also shee is of the number of those Hawkes that are hie flying & towre Hawks, as the Falcon, the Laner, and the Sacre be. If a man be disposed to describe the Hobby, he cannot do better, nor deale more artificially, then to match her for shape with the Sacre.

For in good faith there is but small difference or inequality betwixt them, saue that the Sacre is farre the huger birde.

The property of the Hobbye in all countries and regions where they are eyred, or otherwise brought, is to soar, and flée vpon the Huntsmen and Falconers, & so to follow them verie watchfully, to the end that whē they spring or put vp any smal birds, she may stope from her wings, and seaze on them, as on her prey. And this is so ordinarie a Hawk, & the practice that I speake of so general, as there is not the simplest bowze or peasant but doth know it. I can make no fitter nor more apt comparison, then to resemble the frye & small fish of the Sea, being had in chase by the huger sort of fish desirous to deuour them: to the small fowles and birdes of the ayre, pursued by the Hobby.

For as sone as the silly fish that is chased by the Dolphin & such like, do perceiue their safety to be nothing in the Element of water, where, by God and Nature they are allotted to liue, eftsoon haue they their recourse to the ayre to saue themselues, chosing rather to lye at the mercy of the rauening sea-fowles, soaring vpon the water, then to yeelde themselues in prey to their naturall aduersaries the fish: Euen so the Hobbies perceyuing the Huntsmen or Falconers in the fielde to hunt the poze Leueret, or flée the Partridge, do forthwith accompanie them, soaring vpon them, in hope to encounter some one small bird or other, whome the hounds or spaniels shal by fortune put vp, & spring by ranging the field. When the Larks, & such like small fowles, whose nature is not to braunch or take the tree, but altogether to liue vpon the groūd, finding thēselues pursued by the hounds & spaniels to beguile thē, are enforst to trust to their wings, & to take the ayre, & being there, finding thēselus molested by the Falconers & Hobbies, do make their choyce & election to become a prey rather to the dogs, or séeke mercy among the horse legs, & so to be surprised aliue, then to affie in the curtesie of the cruell Hobbies, and to be taken in their cruell tallons, where they are most assured to die the death.

The Hobbie is so nimble & wight of wing, that shée dares encounter the Crow, and to giue souse for souse, and blow for

blow

blow with him in the ayre.

This is a naturall and speciall tricke that shée doth vse, espying the Falconers in the field, she doth follow them, and attend on them, but it is but for a certaine space as though in verye deede shée had her limits and boundes prescribed her, and appointed how farre he should flée. For as soone as shée leaueth them, shée presently scoureth along the side of some groue or high wood, where doth ordinarily vse to pearch and take the stand.

The Hobby hath a blew beake, but the seare of her beak and legges is yellow. The crinet or little blacke feathers vnder her eyes be very blacke, so as most commonly they continue and proceed from the beake to the temples or eare burres, and in like manner is there an other blacke streak that descendeth to eyther side of her gorge. As touching the toppe of the head it is betwirt blacke and yellow, but hath two white seames vpon the necke. The plumes vnder the gorge, and about the browes are reddish without spotte or droppe. The plumes vnder the belly (or as I may best tearm them) the breast feathers are browne for the most part, and yet poudered with white spots as Ermines. All the backe, the trayne, and the wings are blacke aloft, she hath no great scales vpon her leggs, vnlesse it be a few that begin behind the thyes stretchers and pounchies, which are very large in respect of her short legges. Her brayle feathers are engouled twirt redde and blacke. The pendant feathers (which are those behind the thigh) are of a rusty and smokie vermish complection. When a man seeth her soare aloft in the ayre, he will iudge her vnder the wings, that her plumage and downe, as well of her wings as betwirt her legs is russet and reddish mayled.

There are two sowles, whereof the one is called, (*Ian le blancke*) which I take to be the Harrohen or capped Kite, and ỳ other (*blanche queue*) the ring tayle, who do alwaies flée with her for company, beating and souling the Larks, and if happily they spie the Hobby encountring the Larke, whome they put and force to her wings, it is a pleasure to behold the game

that is betwixt this cast of bussards and the hawke. For their desire and intent is to bereaue the sillye hobby of her prey: but she being nimble and wight of wing, encountreth with them, intercepting the Larke from them, mauger their might, and sondry times they buckle so together, as you shal see them come tübling down both I fear, one fast griping & seazed on ỳ other.

Some would haue that this Hobby of whom I write should bee that bird whome *Aristotle* calleth *Hipotrierchis*, and the Latines *Subuteo*: but I am not of that mind, but that it should rather be the *Sacre*, whome *Aristotle* doth meane. But let the learned reader Iudge the controuersie, I am to lay down their natures and properties, and not to decide any matter of controuersie, which indeede doth belong to the curious Falconer, and not to him that doth embrace more the sport, then the diuersitie and oddes of speech, which in euery Art a man shalbe assured to find. Let it suffice if I giue the Reader to vnderstand the nature of euery Hawke now a dayes in vse, and withall (according to my promise and meaning) doe let him know the meane to flie with them both the field and broke, as also to giue him to witte, how to Mew, Impe, and cure them being diseased. These are the speciall points, and such as deserue thankes from me, and commendation from him. I will proceede in the description of the nature of this Hawke, according to the opinion of the Italian.

The Italians opinion of the Hobbie.

THe Hobbies are more large then the Merlyns, & for beak, eyes, plume & foot, they very much resemble the Falcon. They will lie vpon their wings reasonablie wel, following mẽ and Spaniels, fleing vpon them many times, to the end that when any Partridge or Quaile is sprung, they may the better stoupe from their wings, and so seaze on the fowle, which sundry times they doe.

These kind of Hawkes are vsed of such as go with nets, and spaniels: The order of which game is this.

The doggs they range the field to spring the fowle, and the

Hobbies

Hobbies they accustome to flee aloft ouer them, soaring in th' ayre, whome the silly birdes espying at that aduantage, & fearing this conspiracy (as it were) betwixt the dogs and hawkes, for their vndoing and confusion, dare in no wise commit themselues to their wings, but do lie as close and flat on the ground as they possible may do, & so are taken in the nets, [which with vs in England is called Daring, a sport of all other most proper to the Hobbie.] Addition.

Some Gentleme haue made report & for truth assured me, that the Emperour *Ferdinando* of famous memorie, did giue his Falconers in charge to keepe & reclaime sundry Hobbies. And his Maiestie diuers times for recreation, would take his Horse, and into the fields with a Hobbie on his fist, holding in his right hand a long slender pole, or reed seuen foot in length, on the toppe whereof there was conueighed by sleight a strong line with a sliding knotte: And when happily his Maiestie had espied a larke on the ground, he would fayrely holde vp, and aduance his Hobbie, to the view of the silly birde, whome assone as the Larke saw, he would in no wise dare to spring, but lie as still as a stone flat vpon the earth, so fearful they are of the Hobbie, in cheif of all other Hawkes: then would the Emperour at his good leasure, and great pleasure, with his longe pole and the sliding line, take the silly soule and draw her vp vnto him, and truely toke no small delight in this kinde of pastime, and would cause his Falconers to doe likewise, who by this deuise toke many birdes, and in this sorte woulde they Hawke frō the beginning of September, to the end of October.

This practise did somewhat resemble, and draw to the nature of our deuise, in daring of larkes, which we vse at these dayes, but (in my Iudgement) nothing so ready and fit as our pastime and ginne which we haue, which is a very good sporte and full of delight, to see the fearefull nature of the silly Larke, with the great awe and subiection that the Hobbie hath her in, by the law of kind; for assuredly there is no other Hawke, no not the Hagard, whome the Larke doth so much feare, as the Hobbie, which may manifestly appeare by this that I haue written, and also by dayly experience and practise in that behalf.

Of

Of the Goſhawke, after the opinion of William Tardiffe a Frenchman.



A Generall diviſion of Goſhawkes, whome the French men call *Autour*.

There

THere are (saith he) fiue kinds of Authors or Goshawkes' speaking of the Goshawke in the largest name & nature, comprised in that word Autour.

The first and most noble kinde, is the female Goshawke, which is with vs most ordinarily in vse.

The second is named a demy Authour, or Goshawke, as it were a kind betwirt two other sorts, and that is a spare slender hawke, and of little regardin respect of any good she will doe.

The third is the Tyercell which is the male, or cocke to the Goshawke, who doth slay the Partridge, & is not of sufficient force to kill the Crane. He is termed a Tyercelet, for that there are most commonly disclosed three birds in one selfe eyrie, two Hawkes, and one Tiercell.

The fourth kinde of Autour is the Sparrowhawke, whose nature is to kill all kind of prey that the Goshawke doth, saue onely the larger sort of fowles.

The fift kind is called (*Sabech*) whome the Egiptians term (*Baydach*) which doth very much resemble the Sparrowhauk, but is lesse then the Sparowhawke, and hath a very bleweye.

There are sundry sorts of Goshawkes, and those brought and conueyed out of sundry forraine parts and regions, but among them all, that Goshawke that is bred & eyred in Armenia & Persia, is the principall best hawke, & then next to her in goodnesse, the hawke of Greece, and lastly that of Affricke.

The Hawke of Armenia hath her eyes green, but the best of y kind is she that hath black eyes & black plumes on her backe.

The hawke of Persia is large, well plumed, cleare and deepe eyed, with hanging and pendand eye-lids and browes.

The hawke of Greece hath a great head, well seasoned, a strong necke, and is reasonable well plumed.

The Goshawke of Affricke hath blacke eyes in her soarage, but being a mewed hawke, her eyes become reddish and fiery.

At what times Hawkes begin to fall to liking, which is at Cawking time, all birds of prey do assemble themselues with the Goshawke, and do flocke together. As namely the Falcon, the Sacre, and such other that liue on prey, and rauine.

And

And hereof it proceedeth that the Goshawkes become so diuers in goodnesse, force, and hardinesse, according to the diuersity of their choyce and cawking.

The best Goshawke ought to be waighty, and a heauie bird, as those of great *Armenia* be.

In Spaine they make choice of their hawkes, by the Mallines & poyse of them, and do esteem the most weighty hawke for the best: as for the male & conditions they doe litle regard or prize.

The blancke Goshawke is the largest, the fayrest & most apt, and easie to bee reclaymed, and withall the strongest of all Hawkes of that sort, for shee can kill the Crane. And by reason she is vsed in a very hie and lofty place, & can best endure the cold, which is most rife in the middle region of the ayre, therefore is shee good to flee all fowles of that sort and condition.

The Goshawke that doth encline and tend to a black mayle, and that hath superfluous plumes on her head, reaching down her front or forehead, like a peruque or borrowed hayre, that is a very fayre Hawke for beauty, but nothing strong.

Addition. [But truely there is no Goshawke more excellent then that which is bread in Ireland in the north parts, as in Ulster, and in the County of Tyrone.]

The good proportion and shape of a Goshawke.

Shee ought to haue a small head, her face long & straight like the Vulture or Eagle, a large wind pipe or throat, great eies deepe set, and the apple or middle part of the eye blacke, nares, eares, backe and feet, large and blancke, a blacke long beake, long necke, big breast, hard flesh, long thighes, fleshie, & distant one from the other, the bone of the legge and knee short, long and large pounces, and talons.

The shape from the sterne or traine to the breast forward, ought to grow to a roundnesse. The feathers of the thighes towards the traine should be large, and the traine feathers short, soft and somewhat tending to an yron mayle.

The bayle feathers ought to be like the breast feathers, and the couert feathers of the traine should be spotted, and full off blacke rondels, but the colour of the very extremity and point

of

of euery traine feather, ought to be blacke ſtreaked. Of mayle, and colour, the beſt is the red, ſomewhat tending to blacke or plaine grieſeld.

The ſignes of a good Goſhawke, are hauty courage, deſire and greedy luſt to feede, often tyring and plucking of her meat, ſodaine ſnatching of her food vpon the fiſt, good enduing, and great force in aſſayling her game.

The ſigne of boldneſſe in a Goſhawke is this, tie her in an open light place, and after a while darken and obſcure it, by ſhutting ſome window, or ſuch like deuiſe, then touch her vpon the ſodaine at vnawares, if ſhe then iumpe, and leape to the fiſt without feare or aſtoniſhment, that is an aſſured ſigne of hardineſſe in a Goſhawke.

The token of force in a Goſhawke, is this, tie diuers Goſhawkes in ſundry places of one ſelf chamber or mew, and that Hawke that doth liſe and mewt hieſt and fartheſt off from her, vndoubtedly is the ſtrongeſt Hawke, for that one point declareth and argueth a good ſtrong backe in the hawke.

A Token of goodneſſe and excellency in thoſe demie Goſhawkes, whom my Author doth tearme (*Petite Autours*) is to haue large and cleare eyes, a ſmall head, long neck, low, and cloſe plume or downe, hard fleſh, a greene ſcere of her foote, large ſtretchers, and not goutie or fleſhie, quicke enduing, large panell, and able to liſe farre from her when ſhe mewteth. The point of the beake to be blacke, is a very good ſigne.

The ill ſhape of Goſhawkes.

ALbeit there bee a generall rule, that (*contraria contrariis dinoſcuntur*) which is that one contrarie is knowne ſufficiently by the other, & therfore hauing made you full ſhew of the good ſhape of Goſhawkes, the ill proportion will eaſily therby fall out, & be diſcerned of it ſelf without any further trauell, yet neuertheleſſe following mine Author, I think it not amiſſe to diſcypher you the ill forme of a Goſhawke: which is to haue

a great head, a short necke, to be thick and grosse plumed, soft fleshed, short thighed, long armed, short tallons, tawnie hewed, tending to blacke, and hard and rough vnder the sole.

A Goshawke that when she is lose in the house, flees as though she were at large and liberty, breaking out of a mew, hauing great grosse feathers, eyes as red as blood, that is euermore baiting, and being set on the pearch, offereth to flee at the face of a man, such a Hawke if shee be kept low in flesh cannot be borne on the fist; if shee bee hie and full of flesh, shee will not then abide with her keeper, but rangle & gad: wherefore of such Hawkes, there is no account to be made at all.

A fearefull Goshawke is hardly to be reclaimed and manned, for the feare shee hath, will alwaies cause her to refuse the fist and lure, and make her checke, and not willingly repayre to any deuise wherewith shee is called and rappeld, after her flight, which is a very great inconuenience in a Goshawke, and no small hinderance to the sport of him that shall happen to haue such a fearefull Hawke: for commonly vnlesse they be first fond of the keeper, and in loue with the call, they will not flee their game to the liking of their owner; and the tediousnes in comming by them againe after the flight, doth breed forgetfulnesse of the pastime, how good and delectable soeuer it were before.

That Goshawke that hath pendant plumes ouer her eyes, and (as they say in the Country) whose feathers hang in her light, the white of whose eye is very watrish and blanck, that is red maild, or bright tawnie, hath the most assured token that may be of ill conditions, and is not like to bee well comming. But if happely such a Hawke fall once to bee good, shee will then proue a passing Hawke.

Sometimes (though very seldome) do wee see a Goshawke of bad shape, and in condition cleane contrary to those signes that ought to bee lookt for in a good Goshawke, proue light, lusty, able to hold out and mainetaine her flight, and such a one as will very well slay the greater sort of fowles.

The Goshawkes prey is the Fesant, the Mallard, the wild

Goose

Gwse, the Hare, and Conie, : besides all which, she will strike ventrously, and seaze on a Kidde or Goat, and kæpe him play so long, as the dogs at length shall come in to assist her and further the fall of it, which doth manifestly decipher the great inestimable courage and valour of the Hawke.

Out of the French I haue collected this concerning the Goshawke.

Some men haue thought, and bæne of this resolute mind, that the (Author) or Goshawke hath bæne of the kinde of a Vulture, for the affinity and nearenesse of their tearmes and names: for (Aufour) in the French, is that Hawke whome we call the Goshawke, and (Vautour) is the Vulture, which 2. tearmes as you sæ, draw very neare to one speech.

Some other haue bæn of opinion, that betwixt the Goshawk and Sparowhawke, is no ods or difference in nature, saue only in respect of the hugenesse of that one, and the slendernesse of the other: but my purpose is to treat of the Goshawke severally from the Sparowhawke, and so to procæde to the Sparowhawke, of whome I will write according to the French & Italian Authors, in a seuerall Chapter by it selfe, to avoide the confusion, which otherwise might happen in that behalfe.

The Goshawke is euer more regarded than her Teircell, for the males or cockes among Hawkes and birds of prey, doe make euident proofe, and shew to the eye, of their difference frō the females and Hawkes.

Againe we may with ease discerne the Goshawke from her Tyercell, for that shæ is farre larger, then the Tyercell of her kind.

The Falconers & Mistregers, haue to these two sorts, added a third kind (as I sayd before) whome they terame the Dompy-goshawke, as a bird indifferent, betwixt the other two.

Both kinds of them are more hie, and longer armed, then eyther the Falcon, or Gerfalcon: they are Hawkes of the filk, and (as we call them) round winged Hawkes, quite contrarie

to

to those I wrote of before, all which are Hawkes of the lure, and long winged Hawkes, otherwise called Towre hawkes.

The Hawke (I meane the female) is very much like the Eagle in mayle, and if we may make bold to compare ỹ lesse with the larger, she hath a more stately high necke then the Eagle, & of a more red or yron mayle, the ground of her plume and downe tending to a red colour.

Those Goshawkes that are of Slauonia, are good at all maner of game, large, hardy, & faire plumed, their tongs blacke, and their nares great and wide.

There are Goshawkes, whome the Italians call *Alpisani*, or hawkes of the Alpes, which are much vsed in Lombardie, & Tuscane, they are more thick thē they are long, fierce, & hardy.

But those Goshawks that our Ostregers haue now adayes, are cheifly conueied out of Almaine, hauing their eyes & the seare of the beake, as also of their fæt and legs yellow, contrarie to the Gerfalcon, whose seare is blew and azure.

Their traines are garnished with large droppes or spottes crossing the feather, party blacke, and party grey, as also the plumes of the necke and head are more towards a russet, and powdred with blacke, but those of the thigh, and vnder the belly or pannell, are otherwise marked, for they are not full so yellow, hauing round drops on them, not much vnlike those that are on the Peacockes trayne.

The Goshawkes of Almayne are not very fayre, though they be large Hawkes, red mayled, and yet not hardy.

There are sundry of them good in their soarage, but being once mewed, proue nothing worth: there be diuers of them taken in the forrest of Arde, and in sundrie places of Almayne. The Grecks haue called the Goshawke *Hierax*, the Latines *Accipiter Stellaris*, and the Italians *Astuy*.

Thus much haue I collected out of another French author, as necessarily belonging to the description of the nature of a Goshawk, because you shall see the seuerall opinions of sundry writers, and gather to your owne vse, what shall occurre and thwart best with your liking, for it is not the mayle and plume

of

of the Hawke that I so greatly regard, or doe meane to stand vpon, as the making, reclaiming, diseases, and cures of the said Hawkes, each one after their proper nature and quality, if so my health will giue me leaue to runne mine authors through aduisedly, according to my meaning and resolution, at what time I first vndertooke this collection.

Out of the Italian concerning the Goshawkes, and their kinds.

THere are sundry sorts of Goshawkes, according to the diuersity of places and regions. There be hawkes of *Armenia*, *Sclauonia*, *Sardinia*, *Calament*, of the Apes which they vse in *Lombardy*, *Tuscan*, *Marca* and *Puglia*, some other of *Russia*, *Friuli*, *Almania*, and othersome of *Lombardie*, all which I will briefly touch vnto you, and not long dwell in the matter, hauing out of my French Authors already decyphered the natures of the most part of them.

First of all there are Goshawkes, called Armenia hawkes, much differing from the Goshawke, in sort as almost, they haue no resemblance at all to the other kinds of Goshawkes. They are very faire and huge, the mayle of them is blanke, as sundry Haggart Falcons be, they flie with great courage and life, all greater sort of fowles.

There are others eyried in *Slavonia* and *Dalmacia*, and thence are they tearmed Slauon Goshawkes, which indeed are good for any thing a man will employ them vnto. Very faire and hardy hawkes, large foted, very well penned, their downe and plumage excellent fine, their tongues blacke, and their nares large and wide.

Those of Sardinia are nothing like the other hawkes, they are browne and russet plumed, small hawkes, hard and not small foted, and nothing ventrous.

Those of *Calament* are short trussed hawkes, and large, blanke seared on the fot, those flie the greater fowles exceeding

well.

The Goshawkes of the Alpes, and of *Calabria*, are in a maner more large then they are long, very prowde, and hardy Hawkes.

The Goshawkes of *Lombardy* are not very large, browne mayde, and cowardly kytes to do any good.

The Goshawke of *Russia* and *Sarmatia*, is a large and huge Hawke, the most part of them are blanke Hawkes, and taken vp of great Princes and Nobles states, they are apt and able to doe any thing that may be loked for from Hawkes of that kind. My selfe haue seene great store of them in the Citie of *Mosqua*, which is the chiefe Dukedome of all *Russia*. The *Moscovites* and *Tartarians* do vse to flee with those Goshawks at the brooke, and there do beat vp the fowle with the drumme, without which you shall seldome see a Boyaron (as they tearme them) which is a Gentleman, ryde at any time. And one speciall thing which I noted among them was, that as well *Moscovites* as *Tartaros*, do vse to beare their Hawkes on the right fist, which is cleane contrary to our manner and guise here in England, or in any other Region that I haue heard or seene, saue onely in those North parts, no reason I can yeld for it, but that each country for the most part hath his fashion.

Those of *Friulie* are good Hawkes and large, but not so faire as the *Slavon* Hawkes.

Note this, that a good Goshawke ought to be little, and broad shouldred, large breasted, very round and fleshly, hauing a long thigh, a short legge or arme, and the same great, and a large foote, and not gowty, but slender. Contrariwise, the Tiercell should be large, for it is a common saying,

A little Hawke, and a large Tiercell, is euer best.

All Goshawks are by nature greedy, and catching, of whome some doe vse to flee the riuer, and fresh brookes, and some the Sea, and other some againe the field, and neuer or very seldome the riuer or brooke.

The

The first sort for the most part doe prey vpon Ducks, Geese, Hearons, Shouelers, and such like fowle as do vsually haunt, and liue in the Sea and Riuers. And those diuers times doe seaze and take their prey vppon the sodayne at vnwares, by fleeing low neare the ground, and stealing vpon the fowle.

The other, after a while that they haue vsed to flée the field, do prey on Pigeons, Pullets, Hennes, and Partridges. And being once mewed Hawkes, and past their soarage, they will take the stand vpon some tree, and finding eyther Partridge, Fezant, Pullet, Henne, or such other like fowle, they make their stoping so fiercely, and in such great hast, and doe flée them so farre before head and at randon, mayntaining, and making good their flight, as in the end they kill them, and doe prey vpon them.

Of the Gosshawkes, those that be ventrous and hardy will kill the Hare, and hauing kilde him, diuerse times they swallow in for hast great bones, and doe put them ouer very well, and endure them safely without any hurte of all.

Those that are the riuer Gosshawkes, and doe haunt the water, and brookes, are commonly the most hardy and ventrous Hawkes of all that kind, and doe at the Riuer of their owne inclination and nature, fall to kill the great Fowles of the Riuer, of which I haue before made recitall and mention.

Truely the Gosshawke is very much to be regarded for her hardy mettle and courage, for that therein shée is not inferiour to any kind of Hawke, but rather more fierce and eager. And againe to bee kept with greater care, for that shée is more choyce and daynty, and doth loke to haue a more nice hand kept on her, then any other kind of Falcon or Hawke, vnlesse it be the Sparrowhawke, which is all

one in a manner in nature with the Goshawke, and of whome I purpose now to write.

Of the Sparowhake, out of the French Authors.



I Will now write somewhat of the Sparowhawke, for that shee is in her kind, and for that game that her strength will giue her leaue to kill, a very good hawke, and much vsed in Fraunce. And besides, he that knowes wel how to manne, reclayme, and shee with the sparowhawke, may easily knowe how to keepe, and deale with all other Hawkes. Moreouer, it is a Hawke that serues both winter and summer, with great pleasure, and the game that shee fleeth is ordinarie, and common to be had, and shee will generally flee at all kinde of game more then the Falcon, or then any other kinde of hawke will. And the winter Sparowhawke, if she proue good, will kill the Pye, the Iay, the Chough, the Woodcock, the Thrush, the black-birde, the Felfare, and sundry other sortes of birdes.

The Diuersity of Sparowhawkes according to their times and age.

THe Eyasse Hawke, is shee that is taken in the Eyrie.

2 The brancher, is shee that followeth the olde Hawke from branch to branch, and tree to tree, which is also tearmed a ramage Hawke,

3 The Soare Hawke, is shee that hath flyen, and preyed for her selfe, and is taken before shee mew.

4 The fourth kind, is that Hawke that is mewed, and hath cast her soare feathers.

The good shape and proportion of a Sparowhawke.

SParowhawkes are of diuers plumes, some are small plumed, & blanke hawkes, othersom of a larger feather, which are not so good in our opinion as for their shape. The Hawke that is well shapt is large and short, with a slender heade, large, and broade shouldred, bigge armed, large

and wide soted, and blacke mayde, with a good great beake, her eyes somewhat hollow and deepe set, blanke eyelids, the seare of her beake twirt greene and white, a high bigge necke, long wings, reaching quite athwart the body of the Hawke, so as the point of the wing meet with the toppe of the trayne very neare, and that her traine be not ouer long, but of a reasonable broad feather, sharpe pounces, small and blacke, and euermore well disposed to feede hungerly, and with great appetite.

The Nyalle Hawke is good, and will come to the fiste very well, and not lightly soare away, or be lost.

The Soare hawke is hard to bee manned, but will proue good, if shee will once breake company: this Hawke, for that shee hath preyed for her selfe, is very ventrons and hardy.

The best Sparowhawke, is that Hawke whome wee call the brauncher.

What kinds of Sparowhawkes there are.

There are Sparowhawkes, whome the Italians call (*di-voutamiglia*) which are large and long Hawkes, with a great beake, large foot, and with 12. feathers in the traine. Those Hawkes are excellent to flee any kind of game.

There are other called *Slauon* Hawks, good for all purposes and full of hardines, long and large Hawkes, hauing a great long beake, and blacke breast feathers

There are others of *Calabria* not verye large, but of great courage plumed like the Quaile, that will doe according as they are taught and manned.

There be Sparowhawkes eyred in *Corsica*, & brought from *Sardinia*, small Hawkes, browne or canuas mayde, that will flee very well.

Those of *Almanya* are very slender, and nothing good.

The Hawkes of *Verona*, and *Vicentia*, are of meane size, and many of them doe proue to be good Hawkes.

There

There be Sparowhawkes called Alpisans, of the Alpes, that are large, wight of wing, and ventrous to flie any kinde of fowle.

There are others eyred in the vale of *Sabbia*, of a reasonable size, russet mayld, entermedled with golden spots, or droppes, like the Turtle, those be very good to flie great fowles.

There is one other kind of Sparowhawks, eyred in *Bergamasca*, in a vallie called the Blacke vale, neare the confines of *Voltolina*, slender Hawkes, browne mayld, good to be manned and reclaymed, and those are the principallest of all other Sparowhawkes.

I do not here in this place deale exactly of the mayles, and plumes of these kinds of hawkes, in part, for that the hawkes are of sundry and seuerall plumes, according to the diuersity of countries and regions where they are eyred: and part, for that the hawks themselues are so ordinarily in vse, as it were to be esteemed but a superfluous labour, to waste much time therein, in penning of that, which is (in the opinion of men) of no great importance. My chiefe care and industrye (if health allow me leaue, and sickneſſe too much offend not my ease) shall consist in the reclaymed and maturing of all these kindes of Hawkes, according to their natures and properties, and in displaying the meanes to flie with them, and to keepe them, both for the field and bowke. And after that, in declaration of their diseases, ordinarily incident vnto their kindes, and the best remedies for the same, which (I doubt not) are the onely and chiefest points that the discrete and learned reader will accept from me, and such as will most stand him in steade that doth meane to deale with hawkes. Wherefore I thus make ỳ Epilogue and conclusion of the first part of my treatise and collection, wherein are contayned all the kinds, names and the causes of those names, of all such hawkes and birds of prey as are most in vse, and regarded among noble men and gentlemen at these dayes, crauing the Reader to bestow no lesse good liking vpon the translation and collection hereof (if it in any part deserue it) then I haue employed trauell and

paines in the true search and examination of the same, both out of the French and Italian Authors, where I must confesse, I haue not translated *Verbatim*, and by word or line what I found, (for then had I not dealt so exactly as I now haue done, for that I found sondry thinges not so well agreeing to our humors and vse:) but haue taken my pleasure of them, in making choyce of the chiefest matter, which did occurre in them, hoping the more my paynes haue bene, the lesse shall be mine offence, and the greater the liking of the Reader, and the better his acceptance: which if I finde, both I for my trauell, shall thinke my selfe sufficyently guerdoned, and the carefull Painter deeme both his cost and charge well employed, being meant, to the benefite and pleasure of his native Countrymen, whose auayle he chiefely respecteth herin, and not any great aduantage that shall priuately fall out to him.

Of the Matagasse.

THough the Matagasse bee a Hawke of no account, or price, neyther with vs in any vse, yet neuertheless, for that in my diuision I made recitall of her name, according to the French Author, from whence I collected sundrye of those points and documents, appertaining to Falconrie; I thinke it not beside my purpose, briefly to describe heere vnto you, though I must needes confesse, that where a Hawke is of so slender value, the definition, or rather description of her nature and name, must be thought of no great regard.

The shape of her is this.

She is beaked and headed like the Falcon, her plume is of two colours, her breast white, her eye, beake, and feete blacke, a long blacke traine, her flags and long feathers partly blacke, and white, and the colour of those feathers shee changeth not, though she mew neuer so oft.

Her

Her fæding is vpon Rattes, Squirrells, and Liſardes, and ſometime vpon certaine birdes ſhee doth vſe to prey, whome ſhe doth intrappe and deceiue by ſlight, for this is her deuiſe: She will ſtand at pearch vpon ſome tree or poſt, and there make an erceding lamentable crye, and exclamation, ſuch as birdes are wonte to doe, being wronged, or in hazard of miſchicke, and all to make other fowles beleiue & thinke that ſhe is very much diſtreſſed, and ſtands nedefull of ayde, whereupon the credulous ſellie birdes do flocke together preſently at her call and voice, at what time if any happen to approach neare her, ſhee out of hand ſeazeth on them, and deuoureth them, (vngratefull ſubtill fowle) in requitall of their ſimplicity and paines.

Theſe hawkes are in no accompt with vs, but poore ſimple fellowes and peaſants ſometimes do make them to the fiſte, and being reclaimed after their vnſkilfull manner, doe beare them hooded, as Falconers doe their other kindes of Hawkes whome they make to greater purpoſes.

Here I end of this hawke, becauſe I neither accompt her worthe the name of a hawke, in whome there reſteth no valour or hardines, ne yet deſeruing to haue any more written of her property and nature, more than that ſhee was in time Author ſpecified, as a member of my diuiſion, and there reputed in the number of long winged hawkes. For truely it is not the property of any other Hawke, by ſuch deuiſe and cowardly wile to come by her prey, but they loue to winne it be mayne force of winges at random, as the round winged hawkes doe, or by free ſtoping as the hawkes of the Tower doe moſt commonly vſe, as the Falcon, Gerfalcon, Sacre, Merlin, and ſuch like which doe lie vpon their wing, roding in the ayre, and ruffe the fowle, or kill it at the encounter.

I cannot ſay, that at any time I haue ſeene this kinde of Hawke, neyther in any booke read of her nature and diſpoſition, as I haue here made mention of it, ſaue onely in my author, who writing of Falconrie, was ſo bold as to ranke her among

among other Hawkes of greater account and value, and in *Gesner*, where he treateth of all kinds of birdes and fowles, where I remember well I haue read of the name and nature of the Matagalle, and there haue seen her proportion and shape set down in colours, such as I haue before declared you in this Chapter, and in my Iudgement, no odds or difference to bee found betwixt *Gesnerus*, description, and mine Authors, in that behalfe.

The

The Second Part or Booke of this Collection of *Falconrie.*

Certaine speciall points necessary for a Falconer, or Ostreger, collected out of the Italian Authors.



Hauing made you sufficient shewe in the former part of this booke, and collection, of all kindes of Hawkes seruing to Falcõrie, it shall not be amisse to deliuer you some speciall and necessary rules, due to a good Falconer.

First, it is behouefull for a Falconer to bee verie diligent & inquisitiue to learne and marke the qualitie and mettle of his hawkes, & to know which hawke he shall flye with all

early

earely, and with which late, because all Hawkes are not disposed or mettled alike. Wherefore the first and speciall obseruation is, to note the naturall inclination and disposition of his hawkes in that behalfe.

Then next, it is necessarie for him to be found ouer his hawk, patient, and withall carefull to keepe her cleane out of lyse, mytes, and all such other diseases, as I shall hereafter treate of in the latter part of this collection, with such remedies, as I shall lay downe for euery greefe. And of the two, hee must rather keepe his Hawke hie, and full of flesh, than poore and low. Besides that, this is one generall rule, which by experience you shall find to be most true, that all kindes of hawkes are more subiect to infirmities, being poore and low, then when they are lusty and full in flesh.

Euery night, after he hath flyen with his Hawke the day, eyther at the field or bowke, he must giue his hawke casting, somewhiles plumage, some other while pellets of Cotton, or such like, & again, sometimes some one medicine or other, according as by her casting, or mewte, hee shall perceiue her to stand needefull thereof, which point I will more at large describe in another place, proper and peculiar to that matter.

Euery night hee must not forget to make the place verye cleane vnder the pearch, so as hee may both find the casting of his Hawke, and be certainely assured whether shee hath already cast or not, whereby he may the better iudge and discern her state. For by the casting is found, whether the Hawke doe need eyther vpward or downeward scowrings, or stones, or any such like remedy.

He must remember euery euening to tye out his hawke a weathering, saue onely in such dayes, as shee hath bathed before, for because then the taking ouermuch moysture, will breed her a thousand euils, and inconueniences. For such euenings as she hath bathed the day, shee ought of right to be placed in some warme chamber on a pearch, with a candle burning by her, where she must sit vnhooded, if so she be gentle

and

and not rammage, to the end shee may tricke her selfe, and reioyce by enoyling her after the water, before shee flee againe.

Euery morning earely he must not forget to set her out to wether her, where if shee haue not already cast, shee may cast, and there keepe her hooded, till such time as shee goe to the field.

In feeding his hawke, hee must beware of giuing her two sorts of meat at one time to gorge her withall, neither must he giue her such flesh, as hath any euill sauour, and is not sweet, but must respect to allow her wholesome meates for breeding ill diseases. For hawkes are dainty birds in their kind, and the more to be considered of when they are in hand vnder a Falconers keeping & vsage, because they were wont to prey for themselues at liberty, and therein follow such law and order, as nature had prescribed them, but being restrayned, the course of kind is quite altered in them, and therefore therefore the greater art and regard to be vsage for them. Art must supply the restraints of kind by cunning.

He must beware, if happily he haue occasion of necessary businesse, at his departure from home, not to leaue his hawke tyed on a pearch of any great height from the ground, for feare of bating and hanging by the heeles, for then eyther will shee cast her gorge, or otherwise spoyle her selfe: but shee must be placed on a low blocke or stone, and if there be more hawks then one, they must be sondred so farre one from the other, as they may not approach or reach one the other, neither with beake, talons, or otherwise, because their nature is to bite, and buckle, together, if they come within reach.

When hee addresseth him to make his flight with his Falcon, it is behouefull for him to haue all her fellow Falconers, or such as haue hawkes in the field, to set downe their hawkes on the ground, to be in the more readinesse to assist him in his purpose, and to tye them sure, for feare of ill accidents that may befall them.

And again, at the riuer, he must be skilfull to land his fowle

as

ſo placing the reſidue of his company, and their hawkes, as they may flée eke without any encounter, which is not onely the loſſe of the fowle, and hinderance to their ſpoꝛt, but alſo the ruine and ſpoyle of their hawkes on both parts. He muſt bée carefull that his hawke kéepe her gate, and flée it good, ſo as in no wiſe hée plucke her not downe, noꝛ make her bate of her pitch.

He muſt alwayes be aſſured to haue mummy in powder in his bagge in a readineſſe, whatſoeuer ſhould happen, with ſuch other medicines as I ſhall hereafter treate of, foꝛ that it may ſo fall out, as his hawke may receaue a bꝛoſe at the encounter of a fowle. Moꝛeouer hée muſt not bée vnfurniſhed of Aloes walht, Cloues, Nutmegs, Saffron, calling, cryance, and ſuch like neceſſary implements. And he muſt remember that his Aloes bée ſhining and cleare, foꝛ then is it of the beſt ſoꝛt of Aloes.

Laſtly, he muſt be able to make his lures, hoods, of all ſoꝛts, Jeſſes, Buets and other néedfull furniture foꝛ his hawke, and muſt not bée without ſtoꝛe thereof to allow his betters and mates in the field, if happily they want any ſuch deuiſes. He cannot well be without his coping Irons, to cope his hawkes beake if it be ouergrowne, which will be a hinderance to her féeding, and to cope her pounces and talons, if néed be. Hée muſt haue his cauterizing buttons, and other yron oꝛ ſilluer toles, to cauterize oꝛ burne his hawkes if cauſe require ſuch cure. Foꝛ hauing all theſe neceſſaries, and doing as I haue and will tell you, all his game ſhall ſucceéde and ſoꝛt well, and he be aſſured that foꝛ the moſt part of good paſtime in the field, when other ignoꝛant groomes ſhal both lacke ſpoꝛt, & loſe their hawks, the greateſt coꝛſie that may happen to a gentleman that loues the game. Let theſe few aduertiſements & inſtructions ſuffice in this place, if other poynts neceſſary not recited here, be remẽbꝛed at ỹ full in any other part of this booke, I craue but thanks foꝛ my paines, & curteſie at the Falconers hands, foꝛ whoſe learning and pleaſure I partly and chiefly wꝛote this collection.

The

The first instruction is, how to make a Falcon, and other Hawkes fleeing, after the opinion of *Iean de Franchiers*.

FIrst let your hawkes be taken on the fist and hodded, then let her be watched three dayes and nights, before you vnhode her, and fede her alwayes hoded in an easie ruster hod. At the end of three dayes you may vnhode her, and fede her vnhoded, and when shee is fed, hod her againe, so that shee bee not vnhoded (but when you feed her) vntil she know her meat: then when she beginneth to be acquainted with you, hod her and vnhode her oftentimes, to the end shee may the better abide the hod. But vse her gently, and be patient with her at the first, and to the end your hawke may be the better manned & the soner reclaimed, you shall do well to beare her commonly in places where most people do frequent, and where most exercises are vsed. And when she is well manned, make her come a little to the fist for her meat. And when you haue shewed her the pearch or stocke, and tyed her vpon it, put with her vppon the sayd pearch or stocke some Pullet, or other quicke fowle as often as you may, and let her fæd there vpon at pleasure vntill she be reasonably gorged, and doe in like manner vpon the lure vntill shee know it perfectly. Afterwards you may giue her more liberty, and lure her with a cryance, luring her twice a day further and further off. And when shee is throughly lured, you shall teach her to flee vppon you vntill shee know both how to get to her gate, and to flee round vppon you. Then shall you cast her out some quicke Fowle, and when shee hath stoped and seazed vppon it, you shall suffer her to plume it, and to eate it at her pleasure, giuing her a reasonable gorge thereon, as is afore sayd, and continuing alwayes to reward her vpon the sayd lure, in such sort that shee neuer find the lure without some reward tyed vppon it, and by

that

that meanes shée will alwayes loue the leiuer and her keeper well, and will not lightly rangle or be lost. Thus you may continue her fortie dayes or thereabouts, and then you may flée with her safe inough. But before you so do, let her be scowred and bathed, and fed with cleane meat, and well washed, giuing her casting euery night, euen as men vse to giue fleeing Hawkes.

The manner of fleeing with Hawks, as well to the field, as to the River, and first to the river, according as Martine teacheth.

YOu must vnderstand that the riuer hawke ought to be let into the wind, and aboue her prey to get the vantage of her gate, and to be at her pitch: then shall you make in towards the prey. And when they are got vp to their full pryde, runne vpon the fowle, and land them, laying them out from of the water, and if you fayle in doing thereof, then you should take downe your hawke with some pullet, Pigeon, or other quicke fowle, to teach, and the better to win such hawkes as are but lately entred, vntill they know their prey, and their fleeing perfectly.

To

To flye at the Hearon according to Martine.



THere is another manner of fleeing, which is called the flight at the Yearon, this is the noblest flight of all others. For the Yawke ought to be well lured and well trayned to get vp to an high gate, and therewithall shee must well know a quicke fowle, and such a Falcon as is apt to flee the Yearon, should not bee flowen with to any other kind of fowle, but onely to the Yearon most commonly. For asmuch as amongst all other flights, there is no such mountey made, nor such force vsed as in the flight at the Yearon, and therefore reason would that such Falcons should not be flowen withall, or inured to any meaner or lesse prey than the Yearon. For if a Yawke be a good Yearoner, it is sufficient, and if after your Yawke haue flowen the Yearon, you should let her flee any other fleighter fowle or prey, shee will lightly (by your owne default) become a slugge and take disdaine, in such sort, that (where before shee was a good Yearoner) she wil be so no more, and will turne to her owne ease, so that shee will neuer care to flee the Yearon. For asmuch as shee will giue her selfe to prey vppon fowle, that is more easie to reach, and will forget or forefowe her valiant hardinesse, the which is much to bee lamented, if a man haue once a good Yearoner, and doe so spill her. Neuertheless you may flee with the Sacre all manner of fowle more easily than with any other kind of Yawke, because shee is alike common to all fowle, euen so is she hard to be made, and of a hard and dull capacity, but despaire not therefore, for in the end they proue good, if the Falconer take such paines with them as he ought to doe.

For the flight to the field as Master *Amè Cussian* teacheth.

SOme kinde of Yawkes there bee which are made for the field. For asmuch as there be some men which delight more to haue Yawkes for the field than for the riuer, the Yawkes which

which are good to flee the field, are first entred by the Spaniels, and as well accustomed to know them by the haire and proportion, as they know their prey by the feathers and flight: and secondarily, they are also entred by customary knowledge of their prey, and therefore it is not lightly possible that this kind of pastime should be perfectly handled, vnlesse the dogs and Hawkes be so well acquainted and knowne one to the other, that each of them do loue others, for although naturally the Hawke be hardly entred to become familiar with the dogges, and will not lightly, nor at the first loue them, yet marualle you not thereat, for in the end all field Hawkes will loue them, and become familiar with them, but to bring that to passe, you must continually beare your Hawke amongst Spaniels, and acquaint her with them, that shee may the better abide them, and that being done, the oftener that your Hawke flee the field, the truer you shall find my opinion: and surely you may easily haue good hawks to the field, if you keepe them in good order and dyet as reason requireth, giuing them vpon their first, second, and third prey, a reasonable good gorge, and afterwards you may withdraw and abate your reward by little and little, to make your hawke the easier forget it, for by that meanes you shall make your hawke know her liue fowle the better, if you reward her with the head and braynes of the fowle taken, and so of euery one which she shall slay, vntill you would giue her a gorge, at time and houre conuenient, and by that meanes, you may haue a good field Hawke vnlesse the fault be your owne.

Other flights to the field called great flights.

There is yet another kind of flight to the field which is called the great flight, as to the Cranes, wild Geese, Bustard, Birde of Paradise, Bittors, Shouelars, and

Hearons, and many other such like, and these you may flée from the fist, which is properly tearmed the Source. Neuertheless in this kind of Hawking which is called the great flight, the Falcons or other Hawkes cannot well accomplish their flight at the Crane, Bustard, or such like, vnlesse they haue the helpe of some Spaniell, or such dogge, well inured and taught for that purpose with your Hawke. For almuth as great flights require pleasant ayde and assistance, yea and that with great diligence.

Aduertisement given by Master Martine, to make a Hawke bold and hardy, and to loue her prey.

IF you would haue your Hawke hardy, keepe her oftentimes all day long vpon your fist, and feede her with Pullets flesh early in the morning, as much as shall be sufficient for a beaching, that done, set her abroade in the Sunne, with water before her, to the end shée may bath when shée will, and bowze, as naturally they are enclyned to doe, and it doth them singular great pleasure, for bowzing may oftentimes preserue them from sickneesse, and yet sometimes a Hawke bowzeth after some disease, whereof shée hath long languished, and dyeth, or else shée is thereby recured: for after such a disease, bowzing doth either cure her, or quite dispatch her. Now when you haue done as is before sayd (whether shée bath or not) you shall take your Hawke vppon your fist, and so keepe her on the fist vntill you goe to bedde, and when you goe to bedde set a candle before her, which may last all the night, and in the morning (if she did bath) you shall set her in the Sunne for one howze vntill shée be well weathered, and then afterwards (if shée did not bath) take wine and water, and therwith bespout her well with your mouth three howzes after, setting her in the Sunne againe, and (for lacke of Sunne-shine) before

before the fire, vntyll thee bee very well dryed, and if you bee well assured that thee is throughly enseamed cleane, and hath been well manned by the space of thirty or fortye dayes, then may you flee the fielde with her, and if you perceyue that thee hath good desire to flee, let her flee, and if thee kill any thing giue her a good gorge therevpon, but if thee kill nothing, then feede her with the legge or the wing of an Henne or a Pullet washed in cleane running water, keeping her still vpon the fiste as is before sayd: and the next day flee with her agayne, and if she kill any thing, giue her her reward, and keepe her in this order vntill she be perfectly entred and quarred: but then you must haue discretion, for sometimes by this order, you may bring her low, in such sort that she should not easily be recouered to make her flight strongly. Yet Martine sayth the contrarye, but if an Hawke be very hard and stubborne to her Keeper in her flight, then let her be well sprowted againe with luke-warme water, and so set abroade all night in the open ayre. In the morning let her bee set eyther in the Sunne or before the fire, where when thee hath well preyned her, you may goe flee with her, and if thee kill and flee well, then keepe her in this order and tune, for else she may take sundry euill toyes. And this precept serueth as well for them that desire to haue good Hawkes for the fielde, as otherwise: and if you would haue your Hawkes loue their prey, take Cynamon and Sugarcandye, of each alike quantitie, and make thereof a powder, and when your Hawke hath killed any thing, & that you come to reward her, sprinckle some of that powder vpon the part wherewith you reward her, and it shall make her loue that kind of prey the better euer afterwardes.

How a man ſhould vſe an Eyaſſe Hawke.

IF you haue Eyaſſe Hawks, you ſhall fæde them moſt with Poultrie, Bæfe, or Goates fleſh: and this is done to kæpe them from ill toyes: and when they bée well lured and trayned, then beare them vpon the fiſt hooded, and ordered in all points according to the rule preſcribed before in the firſt chapter, and after thirty or forty dayes paſt, bring them to the ſlight, and the firſt, ſecond, and third ſlight, you may bée fond ouer them, abating your fauour, afterwardes by little and little, vntill they be brought in perfect tune, ſpowting them oftentimes with Wine and Water. For (as Martine ſayeth) ſome Eyaſſe Hawkes will not much bath them. Neuertheleſſe you ought therein alſo to vſe diſcretion, for by often bathing or ſpowting, you may bring your Hawke very low, in ſuch ſort, that ſhe ſhould haue more næde of a good gorge, than of bathing or ſpowting, and eſpecially ſuch Hawkes as are fierce of Nature, and will not often bathe of themſelues.

A conſideration of the Diverſitie of Hawkes Natures, according to Martine.

THere are ſome ſortes of Falcons which haue this diuerſity of nature, that ſome of them will flye well, being hie and full of fleſh, and ſome other flée beſt when they are kept low. Wherefore a Falconer ſhould haue eſpecyall conſideration thereunto, for Falcons are fitte for all ſlightes, as is before ſaide, but the blanke Falcons are of one nature, and the blew Falcons of another, and the Falcon of the reddiſh plume hath alſo her properties diuers from the reſt.

Neuer-

Neuertheleſſe to ſpeake as I haue found, of all other Hawkes, the blancke Falcon is beſt. And both by reaſon and experience I finde that ſhe would be kept higher, and in better plight then other Hawkes, for you ſhall ſée the blanke Falcon keeping a like hand vpon her, and other Falcons prowe higher and in better plight when ſhée is flóing then any other Hawke. And the reaſon is, becauſe ſhée is very gentle, and with more eaſe manned then any other kind of Falcon, and loueth her képer better, ſo that thereby ſhée kéepeth her ſelfe higher, & in better plight then ſuch Hawkes as bate much, and are frowards of condition.

How to ſeele a Sparrowhawke, and to make her fleeing, according to Guillam Tardiffe.



A Sparrowhawke newly taken ſhould be thus vſed, take a needle threeded with vntwiſted thread, and (caſting your Hawke) take her by the beake, & put the needle through her eye lidde, not right againſt the ſight of the eye, but ſome-

somewhat nearer to the beake because she may see backwards. And you must take good heed that you hurt not the webbe, which is vnder the eye-lidde, or on the inside thereof. Then put your needle also through that other eye-lidde, drawing the endes of the threed together, tye them ouer the beake, not with a straight knotte, but cut off the threedes endes neare to the knotte, and twist them together in such sorte that the eye-liddes may be rayled so vpwards, that the Hawke may not see at all, and when the threede shall ware lose or vntyed, then the Hawke may see somewhat backewardes, which is the cause that the threede is put nearer to the beake. For a Sparowhawke should see somewhat backewardes, and a Falcon forwards. The reason is, that if the Sparowhawke should see forwards, shee would beate off her feathers, or breake them when shee bateth vpon the fist, and seeing the companie of men, or such like, she would bate to much.

But to trimme your Sparowhawke in her rights, shee must haue Jesses of leather, the which must haue knottes at the end and they should be halfe a foote long, or thereabout, at the least a shaft-meete betweene the hose of the Jesse, and the knotte at the end, whereby you tye the hawke.

She should also haue two good belles, whereby she may be the better heard. For commonly when a Sparowhawke taketh any prey, shee will carrie it into some thicke bush to feede thereon in such sort, that shee cannot lightly be eyther heard or seene, and whiles shee plumeth it, the plumage doth oftentimes couer both her eyes, or one of them, then to take away the sayd plumage, shee straineth with one of her feet, whereby her belles discouer her. Therefore if shee had but one bel, she might happen to scratte with that foot which lacketh the bell, and so should not be heard. The Sparowhawks which are wonted to be hooded, and which will gently brooke it, are much better than they which will not be hooded. For they bate lesse, and are with more ease borne in the raine, or any euill weather. For being hooded, the Falconer may hide and couer

them

them with his cloke, which he cannot do to the other. Furthermore, they shall bee able to flee better and more strongly, that are good weather Hawkes, for they shall be lesse wearied than a Hawke which is not hooded, which will weary her selfe with bating, & withall a man may the better flee with them at aduantage, because they bate not, but onely when you would haue them to flee, whereby they haue the greater courage, and also a man may beare them in all places, without bating or beating themselues out of breath.

How a man should manne a Sparowhawke, and make her fleeing.

FOr as much as Sparowhawkes are of sundry sortes of plumes, and sundry shapes and proportions, there are also sundry manners of manning them and making them, and there is much lesse paines to bee taken with some one, than with some other. For the more eager and sharper set that a Sparowhawke is, the sooner shall you winne her, and man her.

First to winne her to feede, rubbe her feete with warme flesh, chirping and wikling to her, and sometimes present the flesh vnto her beake, and if shee will not yet feed, rub her feet with a quick birde, and the birde will crye, and if the Sparowhawke doe seaze it with her feet, it is a token that shee will feede. Then teare off the skinne and feathers of the birdes breast, and offer it to the Hawkes beake, and shee will take thereof. For a Sparowhawke which feedeth immediatly after shee bee taken, doth shew that shee is eager, and hath good appetite. And you may giue her as much more at enening, yea and sometimes in the day time, so that shee be not gorged first, but that shee haue put ouer her meat. When shee is thus well entred, & will feed when you chirpe or wikle to her, then

then may you hood her with an hood that is large & deep inough, so that it neyther hurt nor touch her eyes when she will indure to be hooded and vnhooded, without bating, & that shee will feede hooded, then must you abate her meals, giuing her lesse meate, and feede her betimes in the morning when she hath endewed, (that is to say, when shee shall haue put ouer her meate, so as there remayneth nothing in her gorge,) then may you giue her a beaching in the day time, taking off, and putting on againe her hoode, to make her the more eager. For it will not bee amisse, to giue her a bitte or two of meate euery time that you hood her. When it is euening then sup her vp, giuing her the head or braines of a hen or pullet vntill the morning. And if you perceiue that shee is become very eager, then lose the threade wherewith shee is seeled, but let it be night first, and that shee haue seene backwards as before sayd.

If shee may abide Companie, yet watch her all that night that you vnseele her, to the end shee may also be accustomed to heare people speake, and be acquanted with them, and when you hoode her againe, giue her two or three bittes of meate. In the morning betimes, put a birde in her sute, whome if shee seaze hardilye, and plume thereon eagerly, then may you boldely take off her hoode, but if shee bate them, hoode her againe, and watch her vntill shee bee thoroughly wonne and manned: but if shee feede well before company, and become familiar and quiet before them, watch her no longer, but keepe her on the fist some part of the night amongst company, making her to plume, giuing her now and then a bitte or two of flesh, and putting her hoode on and off therewithall.

When you goe to bed, set your Hawke neare to your beddes head vpon some trestle or stole, that you may wake her ofte in the night. Then rise before day, & take her vpon your fist, & off with her hoode, that shee may see the people about her, & when shee beholdeth them, put a quick birde in her sute, as before sayd. When shee feedeth thereupon, hood her againe, giuing her

the

the reſt of your bird hooded, and when it is further forth day, you may take whether ſhee haue any thing in her gorge, or not. If ſhee haue nothing aboue, giue her ſome little beathing, and beath her oftentimes before company, hooding and vnhooding her. But at night ſhe ſhould be alwayes vnhooded, that ſhee may ſee people, and become acquainted with them, giuing her to feede of a Hen or Pullet. To heale the places where ſhee was ſeeled, to the end ſhee may ſee the better: when thou goeſt to bed, holde her in a darke corner, & ſpirt a little Water vpon her head, that ſhee may frote her eyes againſt the pinions of her loings. Then in the morning when ſhee perceyueth the day light, and hath warme meats ready vpon your fiſte, and is cleane loſed that ſhee may ſee both before, and behind her, and ſeemeth to bee familiar and bolde amongſt people, then may you make her as before ſayd. But remember that you giue her no plumage that day, in which you haue giuen her waſhte meat, yea and allow her no plumage vntill ſhee bee well manned. For vntill ſhee bee throughly manned, ſhee will not dare to caſt. Then if you would throughly manne your Sparowhawke, and kepe her eager, take her earely in the morning vpon your fiſt, and goe into ſome place where no body ſhall interrupt you, where firſt cauſe her to plume with her beake vpon ſome quicke bird, then vnſeaze her, and ſet her vpon ſome thing, and reach her your hand, and ſhew her your fiſte, giuing her a bitte or two thereof. And if ſhee come thereunto willingly, then call her againe morning and euening, further and further off, but euer before company, to acquaint her the better with them, faſtning a long line or cryance vnto her limmes: if it be fayre weather, and that the Sunne ſhine, you ſhould then proffer her the water, to the end ſhee may bathe her. Prouided alwayes in ſo doing that ſhee bee ſound, well manned, and that ſhe be not poore nor gorged. For bathing is a thing which maketh a Hawke familiar and luſtye. But remember that alwayes after ſhee hath bathed, you giue her ſome liue birde to feede on, and alwayes when you call her

or

or fæd her, you muſt chirpe with your mouth, or whiſtle, to the end ſhée may become acquainted with your whiſtle, and come thereunto. You muſt fæd her amongſt horſes and dogs, to make her alſo the better acquainted with them. If ſhée haue flowen, and you would ſet her in the Sunne to weather, ſet her vpon the ground on ſome cudgell or truncheon, making her faſt, and ſhée will alwaies loue the better to ſit vppon the ground. After ſhée hath bathed, if you perceiue your Sparrowhawke luſty, you may flée with her the next day towards the euening, but firſt you muſt haue reclaimed her to come out of a trée, and called her to you ſitting on horſebacke, béeing alwayes prouided of ſome Pigeon, or other quicke thing, to take her downe the more eaſily. For before a man flée with a Sparrowhawke, ſhée would be throughly well reclaymed by watching, carrying, fæding and plumming before people, that ſhée loue her kéepers fiſt, and his countenance, that ſhée can abide both horſes and dogges, that ſhée be cleane within, as well ſkowred with waſht meate, as alſo with plumage, and that ſhée bée ſharpe ſet, and well comming, as well from the pearch, as from off the ground, or out of a trée.

(·.·)

The

The meane to make a Sparrowhawke fleeing.



FIrſt, he that would flée with a Sparrowhawke lately reclaimed, muſt flée in an euening ſomewhat before Sunſette. For at that time ſhée will bée moſt eager and ſharpeſt ſet. Secondarily, the heate of the Sunne, (if one ſhould

flée

ſée in the morning) dooth much trouble the Hawke, and rayſeth and ſtirreth her courage, making her prowde and ramage. So that ſhe leſeth the eagernelle of her appetite, and remembreth it not, thinking on nothing elſe but to ſoare and gadde abroade, whereby ſhe may be eaſily loſt. Furthermore, towards the euening, ſhe cannot ſoare ſo far away from you, (although ſhee ſhould ſoare) as ſhe would do in the heat of the day, becauſe the night will enforce her to goe to the pearch and ſtand. Alſo to enter your Sparrowhawke, it ſhall be beſt to ſeeke out ſome Champion Country, farre from the woodes, and let her bee vnhooded when the Spaniels bee vncoupled, then if the Partridge ſpring, and ſhe bate, call her off, if they ſpring neare you. And if ſhe kill, reward her vpon the ground, of the head, braines, necke, and breaſt of the Partridge. When ſhee hath fed, take it from her, and vnleaze her, and get vppon your horſe a good way from her. Then whiſtle and call her, and if ſhee come vnto you, reward her better. Aboue all things, you muſt take good hard that ſhee fayle not her firſt flight at great birdes, leaſt ſhee turne tayle and accuſtome her ſelfe to ſmaller game. But if ſhee be once well entred at great game, you may quickly make her flee Larkes and ſmall birdes. If you find that ſhee haue moſt mind to flee Larkes, let her flee them, and reward her on them. For there is no flight pleaſanter than the flight of the Sparrowhawke at the Larke. And forasmuch as the fleſh and bloud of Larkes is hotte and burning, it ſhall be good when you flee the Larke, to giue your Hawke waſht meate twice in a weeke, and plumage very often. But giue her no plumage that day that ſhee hath waſht meate, nor the day that ſhee batheth. When there is a knotte of good company mette together, and euery man hath his Sparrowhawke, if one of the ſee his Sparrowhawke flee when another is alſo from the fiſt, there beginneth the paſtime, & yet they may flee together. But it is a pleaſure to take a Larke towring or clyming. Or if a Sparowhawke haue beaten down a Larke, or that ỹ Larke be

ſlipt

This flight is not vsed in England, neither did I ever heare of it before.

slipt from her, and gotten by towring as high as a man may behold, and then an other Sparrowhawke clyme after her, get so high that by often taynting her, so as the Larke is constrayned to stope to the ground, and the hawke in the myle of her. Then the Larke had rather flee for succour betweene the legges of the men and the Horses, than to fall in the tallons of her naturall enemy: yet commonly shee is there taken also. He that would learne to make a Falcon well, let him beginne with a Hobby, and he that would make the Gerfalcon fleeing, let him acquaint himselfe with the Merlyn. But hee that can keepe and make a Sparrowhawke well, shall also be able to keepe a Goshawke, for by the one that other is learned.

To take lyme from off a Hawkes feathers.

TO remoue the lyme from a hawke, take dry and fine sand and cleane ashes mingled together, put them vppon the place which is lymed, and suffer it so one night. Afterward you shall beat well together three yolkes of egges, and with a feather you shall lay them vpon the sayd places, and suffer them so two nights. Then take as much larde as a plumme, and as much butter with it, melt them both together, and annoynt the sayd places, and suffer the hawke so one other night. Then on the morrow wash her with warme water, and wipe her with a cleane linnen cloath, vntill you haue wiped off all the lime, which by this deuise will easily be remoued. [Or if you beate Sallet oyle, and the yolkes of egges together, and so annoynt the limed feathers, and then within 12. houres after, wash them with hote water, and it will take away the lime.]

Addition.

How to right and make straight bruised feathers.

IF you would make sound a bruised feather, then temper the place which is bruised, in warme water, and when the webbe thereof

thereof is well softened, and become tender with the hote water, set it as euen as you can out of the water. Afterwards take a great stalke of a Colliwort, and warme it well vpon the coales, or in the flame: then cleaue it in sunder, and within the clift put the bruised feather, straining the two sides of the Colewort stalke together, vntill it haue brought the bruised feather into his former estate. The stalke of the hearbe called *Brionie*, hath the same vertue.

To right and mend a Feather broken on the one side, and to ympe a bruised Feather.

TAke a slender long needle, lay it in Vineger or salte water, that it may ruste and so hold the better within the feather: Afterwards thread it with vntwisted thread, and draw it through both ends of the bruised places, then draw it backe by the thread, vntill it may draw that one part to that other, so as the webbe may be close ioyned together: and suffer not your Hawke to flie, nor to vse her wings, vntill it be closed and strong againe. But if it were broken on both sides, cut it off, and take a square ymping needle like vnto a Glouers needle, lay it in Vinegar and salt water, and thrust it into both the ends of the web, vntill you haue brought them together, then giue your Hawke rest vntill the needle be rusted in that web. For a feather that is broken or bruised within the quill, take another quill that is lesser, that it may goe into the broken or bruised quill, then cutte off the feather in that place, and the stalke of the quill being put into the old quil, force the end of the feather into the new quil that is cut: Afterwards ioyne together the two peeces, with the quill that is so put in, couering the place where it is so ioyned, with Cotton or small downe feathers, with lew or Semond, or if you would

not ympe it, glew it in with Semond or Rosen, and Waxe molten together. If the feather be dropt away cleane, then put in another of like syze and colour For to bind in a feather that were slipped out of the pynion, take flaxe small chopped, & mingle with the yolke of an egge well beaten, put them together upon a linnen cloath which is very neare worne, with the which you shall bind on both sides the place where the feather slipped, or else annoynt that place with Myrrhe and Goates bloud mingled together. To make a feather come againe which is cast and lost by bruise, or otherwise, and especially in the trayne of an Hawke, take oyle of Walnuttes and oyle of Bayes, as much of that one as that other, mingle them together, and droppe them into the place where the feather grew, and it shall put out a new feather speedily.

How

How to beare and make a Falcon.



A Falcon lately taken, should be sæled in such sort, that when the sæling beginnes to slacken, the Falcon may sæ forwards, to sæ the meat before her. For thæ is better content when shæ sæth the meat plainly before her, than if shæ sawe it sidewayes, or loking backe. And shæ should not bæ sæled too straight, neither yet ought the thræd wherewith shæ is sæled, be ouerstraight bound or knit about her head, but twisted and twyrled together.

A Hawke newly taken, should haue new furniture, as new Jesses, Leasse, and Bewets, all of good leather, and the Jesses, mayled, and the Lease mad with a button at the end. Then must you haue a little round sticke hanging in a little string, with the which you shall oftentimes stroke and handle your Falcon. For the more shæ is handled, the better shæ will bæ manned, and become the gentlier, and the more familiar: and also if you should stroke or handle her with your hand, you might chance to catch a knappe of her beake now and then. Shæ must haue two good belles, to the end shæ may the better be found and heard when shæ stirreth or scratteth. She must haue a hode of good leather, well made and fashioned, well raised and bossed against her eyes, deepe, and yet straight inough beneath, that it may the better abide on her head, and yet neuer hurt her. So must you also a little cope her beake and talons, but not so much that you make them bleed.

How you shall manne a Falcon, and bring her out of her ramageneſſe.

Some say, that the soare Falcon which hath bæne timely taken, and hath already passed the seas, is both the best Falcon, & also the hardest to be wone & manned. Wherfore obseruing the order which is before rehearsed, you must fæd such a falcon wt good & warme meats (as pigeõs) & such like quick birds vntil shæ

ſhée be full gorged twice a day for three dayes. For you muſt not breake her of her accuſtomed dyet all at once, and being lately taken, ſhée will more willingly feede on warme meats, than any thing elſe. When you feede her, you muſt whoope and lewre as you doe when you call a hawke, that ſhée may know when you will giue her meat. You muſt vnhoode her gently, giuing her two or three bittes, and putting on her hood againe, you muſt giue her as much more. But take heed that ſhée bee well and cloſe ſeeled: three dayes being paſſed, if you perceiue her to be eager and greedy of meat, and that ſhée feedeth with good appetite, then beginne to abate her her meat, that is to ſay, giue her but little at once, and often, ſo that ſhée haue not much aboue at one time, vntill it be Euening, and beare her late vppon your fiſt before you goe to bedde, ſetting her vppon a treſtle or ſtoole very neare you, ſo that you may wake her often in the night. Afterwards you ſhould take her on your fiſt againe before day, with ſome quicke bird or ſuch like meate: and when you haue obſerued this order with her two or three nights, and that you perceiue ſhée beginnes to bee much better fellow than ſhée was woont, and that ſhée ſeemeth to beginne to bee reclaymed, and feedeth eagerly vppon good meate, then beginne to change her diet, giuing her often, and little at once, the heart of an Hogge or a Sheepe. In the Euening when it beginnes to bee late, (without caſting of her) lette her ſeeling thread a little loſe, ſprowting water on her face, that ſhee may ieouke the leſſe, and watching her all the night, hold her vppon your fiſte vnhooded. But if ſhée ſee any thing that miſlikes her, and make ſemblance to bee afeard, then let her bee carryed into ſome darke place, where you haue no more but light to hoode her againe. And afterwardes giue her ſome beaching of good meate, and let her bee watched diuers nights together, vntill ſhée bee reclaymed, and Jeouke vpon the fiſte by day time, although to let her Jeouke alſo ſome-

ſometimes in the night, is a thing maketh her the ſoner manned. In the morning by breake of the day, let her haue ſome warme meat to beginne with.

And becauſe there be ſundry Falcons of ſundry ſortes and conditions, as ſome mewed at large in the Woodes, ſome other taken at ſtand, where they haue long vſed, and ſome other taken ſoare Hawkes (whereof we now treate) whether they be Soare-hawkes, Mewed, or Nyaſſe, yet are they of ſundry natures and properties, and therfore they muſt be diuerſly gouerned and entred, which is the cauſe that it is hard to giue generall Rules. For thoſe which are Gentle, eaſie to be reclaymed, and of a good kind and nature, ought alſo to bee the more fauoured, and the more gently handled. But when your Hawke is brought to the poynt before rehearſed, as well for the hooding, as alſo for her eagerneſſe to feede, if you perceiue that ſhee beginne to be acquainted therewith, you may vnhoode her by day time, farre from company, firſt giuing her a bitte or two of good meate. Afterwardes hoode her againe gently, giuing her a little meate againe hooded.

Aboue all thinges you muſt beware to hoode or vnhoode her in any place where ſhee may bee frayed, for that were able to marre her at the firſt. When ſhee beginneth to bee acquainted with Companye, if you perceiue that ſhee bee eager or ſharpe ſet, vnhoode her, and giue her a bitte or two of meate, holding her right againſt your face and countenance. For that will cauſe her to dread no company. And when it is night, cut the thread wherewith ſhee is ſeeled, and you ſhall not neede to watch her, if you perceiue her bold inough amongſt company. But yet let her be ſet vpon a treſſle by you, that you may awake her two or three times in the night, and take her on your fiſt before day. For ouerwatching of a Hawke is not good, as long as a man may reclayme her otherwiſe.

And

And if by such good gouernment, and by dealing courteously with her, and keeping her from sodayne feare, you perceiue that she beginne to be acquainted with you, and to know you assuredly, and that shé feedeth eargerly, and sticketh to her meate before company, then giue her washt meate, and beach her in the morning, so that shé may alwaies haue somewhat in her gorge: which meat you shal lay in cleare water halfe a day, and you shall cause her to fed in company, giuing her in the morning about Sun rising the wing of a Hen or Pullet, and at euening, hooding her againe, take the foote of a Cony or an Hare, which is cut off aboue the ioynt, and flay it, stripping away the Clawes also, and temper and keepe the skin in faire Water, (pressing and wringing it a little) the which you shall giue her with the ioynt of the pynion of the Hennes wing.

You must take good heede how you giue your Hawke any Feathers, vntill shé be throughly reclaymed. For vntill shé be throughly wonne and reclaymed, shé dares not cast vppon the fist. And on the fist you must beare her continually, till shé be throughly manned. But when she makes semblance to cast, vnhood her gently by the tassell of the hoode.

You may giue her two dayes washt meat, and the third day plumage, according as shé is cleane or foule within. And when shé hath cast, then hoode her againe, giuing her nothing to fed on, vntill she gleame after her casting. But when shé hath cast and gleamed, then giue her a beaching of hote meat, in company giuing her two or thrée bittes at once: and at euening make her plume a hennes wing in company also.

When you find her well reclaimed, and throughly manned, and eager, and sharpe set, then it is time to fed her vppon the lure.

And you must marke whether the feathers of your Hawkes casting bée foule or slimie, and whether the slime thereof bé

yellow or not. For if they bee, you must bee very circumspect to make her cleane with walht meat and casting, and if shee be cleane within, then giue her not so strong castings as Hares feet or Conies feet; but giue her the Pynions of an old Hennes wing, or the plumage that is to bee taken thereupon, or the necke bone chopped foure or fiue times betweene the ioyntes, washed and steeped in faire water. To make an end of this Chapter, it is certaine that it requireth more time to winne and to watch a Falcon once mewed in the woode, then one which is taken fore at passage. And likewise it is harder to winne a Hawke taken at stand, when she hath long time beene accustomed, then it is to make a Hawke which hath beene handled before.

How

How to lure a Falcon lately manned.



Before

BEfore you shew the lure to a Falcon newly reclaimed, you must consider three things. First, that she be well assured, and boldned in Company, well acquainted also with dogges, and with horses. Secondarily, that shee be sharpe set, and eager, having regard to the howre of the morning or euening when you will lure her. And the third consideration is, that shee bee cleane within: the lure must be well garnished with meate on both sides, and you must be a part in some secret place when you would giue her the length of the lease. You must first vnhode her, giuing her a taste or twaine vpon the lure as she sitteth on your fist, afterwards take the lure from her, and hyde it that shee see it not, and when shee is vnseazed, cast the lure so neare her that she may catch it within the length of her lease, and if shee doe seaze vpon it, then shall you vse the voyce and accustomed speech of a Falconer vnto his Hawke, and feed her vpon the lure on the ground, giuing her thervpon the warm thigh of a Henne or Pullet, and the heart also.

When you haue so lured her at Euening, giue her but a little meat, and let her be lured so timely, that when shee is therewith accustomed, you may giue her plumage, and a iucke of a ioynt. Afterwards, and in the morning betimes, take her on your fist, and when she hath cast and gleamed, giue her a little beaching of good warme meat. Afterwards, when the day is further forwards, and that it is time to feede her, take a Criance and tye it to her lease, and goe into some faire pleasant meadow, and giue her a bitte or two vpon the lure, as before sayd, then vnseaze her, and if you perceiue that she be sharpe set, & haue seased vpon the lure eargerly, then giue her to hold vnto some man which may let her off to the lure, then shall you vnwind the Criance, and draw it after you a good way, and hee which holdeth the Hawke, must hold his right hand on the Iassell of the Hawkes hode in a readinesse, that hee may vnhode

hode her as ſone as you beginne to lure, and if ſhee come well to the lure, and ſtope vppon it roundly, and ſeaze it eagerly, then let her fede two or three bittes vppon it, and then vnſeaze her and take her from off the lure, and hode her, and then deliuer her againe to him which held her, and goe further off and lure her, feeding her alwayes vpon the lure on the ground, and vſing the familiar voyce of Falconers as they cry when they lure. And thus you ſhall lure her euery day further and further off, vntill ſhe be well taught to come to the lure, & to take it eagerly.

Afterwardes let her be lured in company, hauing regard that neither dogs nor other thing come in ſodainly to fray her, and when you take her vppe from the ground, hode her vpon the lure, and when you haue well and often lured her on foote, then vſe to lure her on horſebacke: the which you ſhall the eaſlier winne her to, if when you lure her on foote, you cauſe ſome on horſebacke to come neare you, that ſhee may ſee them, and cauſe them to come neare her when ſhee ſeedeth vppon the lure, cauſing them alſo to turne and toſſe their horſes about her, but let their horſes be tuly, leaſt they ſhould vpon the ſodaine affright her.

Furthermore the better to acquaint her with Horſes, and that ſhee may the better know them, carrie your Falcon (whiles ſhee feedeth) on high vppon the lure neare vnto ſome man on Horſebacke, or gette your ſelfe vppe on horſebacke, and reward her vppon the lure amongſt Horſemen, and when ſhee is well accuſtomed to them, and well acquainted with them, making no reſemblance to feare them, you may then lure her on horſebacke in this manner: He which holdeth her to let her come to the Lure, muſt be on foote, and you where you Lure ſhall be on Horſe-backe, and when you call and caſt the Lure about your head, then he which holdeth her, ſhall take off her hood by the taſſell, and you the

meane

meane while shall call and lure in the cunningest wise you can, as Falconers vse to doe: and if shée seare eagerly vppon the lure, and feare neither people nor horses, then take off the luring line or Creance, and lure her lose further and further off. And to make a Falcon come which is but newly reclaymed, and to make her come in company of another Hawke, there must bee two to hold a cast of Falcons, and two which shall lure them, but hee which holdeth the Falcon that is but lately lured, shall not let her come so soone as the other shall do: then shall the lure bee throwen out vnto the Falcon which is but lately lured, and when shee is fallen thereupon, her keeper shall carry her vppon the lure, to féede amongst the other make Hawkes. This being done twice or thrice, shée will follow them and loue them, and if you would haue her loue dogges, which is most necessary, you must call dogges about you when you féed her, or giue her tyring or plumage.

How you shall bath your Hawke beeing but lately reclaimed, how you shall make her fleeing, and to hate the checke.

When your Falcon is well lured aswell on horsebacke as on foote, and that shee is ready to bee cast off, and hath béene well rewarded vppon the lure, and is now altogether reclaymed from her ramage toyes, and when shee is also somewhat recouered of the paine and trauell which you haue put her vnto in making and reclayming her, and bee yet in good plight, and haue her thighs ploompe, and well brawned, then offer her Water to bath her, spie out a faire day when the Weather is cleare and temperate, then take a Bason so deepe that your Hawke may stand therein vppe to the Thighes, and fill it with water, and set it in some secret place: afterwards your Hawke being lured and well rewarded in the morning with warme meate, beare her vp

vp vpon some high place or banke, and there hold her in the sun vntill she haue endued her gorge, taking off her hood, that shee may proyne and picke her selfe: that being done, hood her again, and set her neare to the bason, afterwards taking off her hood againe (if shee will) let her leape downe into the Bason or vpon the grasse by it, and to make her know the water, slappe therein with a little wand, and let her bath therein as long as shee list: when shee commeth out of the Water, take some meat in thy hand, and proffer it vnto her, and be well ware that shee come not out before thou proffer her thy fiste to giue her a bitte or twaine, then take her vp, and hold her in the sunne, and she will picke and proyne her on your fist, or vpon your knee; if shee will not bath her in a bason, then proffer her to bath in riuer water at some forde. Bathing giueth an Hawke great courage, much boldnesse, and eager appetite: that day that shee batheth, giue her no washt meat. To make a new lured Falcon, and to make her vpwardes, the morrow after shee hath bathed, get on horseback in the morning or in the euening, when she is sharpe set, and chose out some field or pasture, where fewest doues or choughes bee, then take your lure well garnished on both sides, and hauing vnhooded your Hawke, giue her a bitte or twaine vppon the lure, then taking it away for her, hoode her againe, then going fayre and softly against the wind, vnhoode her: and before she bate or find any checke in her eye, whistle her from off your fist fayre and gently, and when shee flyeth about, (trotting forwards with your horse) cast out your lure, and suffer her not long to flee about you at the first. Continue this both morning and euening for a few dayes, and if you perceiue that your Hawke haue no great list to flee about you, nor to stoope to the lure, and that shee maketh no semblance to loue other Hawkes, then must you make her flee with one which loueth other Hawkes, and which will not gadde out to any change or checke: and that must first be done at the Partridge, for they flee not farre before an Hawke: and if your

Falcon

Falcon haue flowen, and returne to you twice or thrice, cast out the lure vnto her, and reward her vpon your Horsebacke, and afterwardes fæd her vppe on the lure vppon the ground with good hote meate, to make her resolute in her fleeing, and that shee may returne to you with the better will, and if the fowle which you flew vnto be killed by any other Hawke, let your Hawke fæde with the other Hawke, and when shee is so rewarded a little, take her off, and fæd her vpon the lure.

If you flee to the Riuer with your Falcon, and that the flight be fayre and likely to be landed, staye and draw vnder the wind, and taking off your Hawkes hoode, cast her off with the rest. When you would haue your Hawke proue vpwards and a high flying Hawke, you must let her flee with a very high fleeing Hawke, but see that your Hawke be well taught to hold in the head, and that shee loue well to flee with the other Hawkes, and if the fowle be in a pole, or on a pitte or plash, you must first cast off the high fleeing hawke, and hee which holdeth your new lured hawke, shall doe well to gette him vnder the wind, and when hee seth his vantage let him vnhoode her, and if shee bate then, it is to get vppe to the other Hawke. Then let him cast her off, and she will clime against the wind right vnto the high fleeing Hawke, and before shee weary her selfe too much with clymming to reach or couer that other Hawke, lay out the fowle, when the high fleeing hawke shall be at her pitch, and lay them out behind her, if she kill the fowle, then giue your Hawke reward of the Heart and the breast with the other Hawks. If your hawke goe out to any checke, and kill a Doue or a Crow, or any other checke and feed vppon it, or haue fedde vppon it before you come at her, seeme not roughly to rebuke her at first, but take her downe to the lure, giuing her a bitte of meat, and hood her vppe, and flee not with her in two or three dayes after, but when you doe flee, flee as neare as you can where there be no checke, but if by no meanes you can keepe her from checking and going out, then for your last remedy, doe as followeth. If your

Hawke

Hawke haue killed a checke, and you come to her before shee haue feede thereon, take the gall of a Henne, and annoynt therewith the breaſt of the checke which she hath killed, when shee hath plumed it, and is come to the bloud, and let her feed but little thereon leaſt she make her ſicke, for shee will surely caſt it againe, yea though she should not caſt it, yet would shee haue ſmall luſt to flee at ſuch a fowle againe, but will hate and loath the meat thereof, or put any bitter meat thereuppon, as powder of Mirre, or yong ſmall wormes cut in gobbets, but take heed that the bitternesſe bee not ouer ſtrong, and if that the bitter taſte haue diſcouraged the Hawke, then wette her meat in ſugred water. Some put on two payre of belles vpon their Hawkes legges, or ſtitch together the principall long feathers of their wings, and alſo it ſhall be good when shee goeth from checke, to caſt her out the lure, or to lay out an hurt fowle before her which shee may kill.

How

How to flee a Hearon.



To make your Falcon a good Hearoner, you must set her very sharpe, and haue a liue Hearon, whereof you shall make your hawk a quarrey in this sort. In the morning when it shall be time to fede your Hawke, if you perceiue that she be very sharpe set, goe to a meadow, and let the Hearon goe after that you haue vnised both his feet and his bill, and hide your selfe behind some bush: and then he which holdeth the Hawke shall vnhood her, the which shalbe vnder the wind. And if your Hawke will not flie at the Hearon, cast out your lure the which you shall hold in a readinesse therefore: but if she doe seaze on the Hearon, make her a quarrey thereon, giuing her first the heart, and when she hath eaten it, giue the Hearon to him which held the Hawke before, who retyring backe a little shall lure, tolling the Hearon about his head, holding her by one of the legges or winges: then doe you vnhood your hawke againe, and let her flie to him which lureth so with the Hearon, and let him not cast it out vnto her, but stay vntyll she take and seaze it in his hand as he lureth with it: then depoyle the breast of the Hearon, and let your Hawke fede vpon it, & take the marrow of the bone in the Hearons wing, and giue it your Hawke: and in this doing two or three dayes, you shall reclaime your Hawke thereunto, and make her loue the Hearon, the which you shall also bring the sooner to passe, if at the first you lure her with a make Hawke a good Hearoner. When hauing found the Hearon at siege, you must gette you with your Falcon vp into some high place, into the wind, and let him which hath the Hearoner (that is the make Hawke) put vp the Hearon, and when he hath cast off his Hawke to her, let him marke whether the Hearon doe mount or not, for if she mount, then cast not off your Hawke, nor vnhood her not, but if the Hearon seeme to be discomfited, and that she fall downe into the water, and that the make Hawke doe stoupe her, then vnhood your young Hawke, and aduance her: if she hate to be gone, let her flie to it.

How a man shall make his Hawke to loue other Hawkes, when she hateth to flee with them.

THere are some Falcons which will not flée with other Hawkes, but drawe backward, and stirre not: some other will crabbe with euery Hawke, and flée of purpose to crabbe with them: some Falcon hateth to sitte or to flée with another Hawke, eyther for doubt and feare which shée hath of them, or else, for because she loueth them not. That hawk which hateth other Hawkes doth crab with them, and shée which feareth them, doth flée from them. For remedye hereof you muste haue a gentle Lanner, which may be set vpō a pearch with that Hawke which hateth others, but farre inough off, and by day light, then giue each of them a litte of meate, as you passe by them, and set them nearer and nearer, and when they bée neare one to another, put meate betweene them, that both of them may fæde vpon it. When if the Falcon make no semblance to crabbe with the Lanner, you shall gorge her vppe at night with good meate, and set her abroad in the frost or cold vpon a pearch, if shée be high and in good plight, able to abide it, and so shall you lett her sitte three or foure houres.

In the meane time holde your Lanner neare to the fire, and afterwardes take her vpon your fist, then let another bring you your Faldon hodey, and holde her close betweene your side and the Lanner, and when shee feeleth the warmth of the Lanner, shée will drawe to her, and hugge to her for the heat, and let them stand so together without iouking (eyther the one or the other) vntill you sée that the Falcon doth greatly desire to iouke, then vnhood her fayre and softly, and let it be in such a place as shée sée not, but let her sit so all the night vpon your fist. And when day appeareth, you muste set them on the pearch, that one neare to the other, yet so as they cannot one

reach

reach to another: That being don two or three nights together, let them both be set abroad the third night in the cold, so neare that they may sit close together on the pearch, and when you see them sit close that one to that other for warmth, then vnhode them, and afterwardes fede them, pearch them, and lure them both together, and take paine to finde the aduantage.

How you shall enseame a Hawke, or giue her castings, and skourings, &c.

SOme Falcons be harder to enseame, than some others are, for the longer that a Falcon hath bene in the hand, the harder shee is to be enseamed: and an old mewed Falcon of the wood, which hath mewed but one cote in the Falconers handes, is much easier to be enseamed, than a yonger Falcon which hath bene longer in the Falconers handes: the reason is, because a Hawke which preyeth for her selfe, doth fede cleaner, and better, according to her nature, and vpon more holesome meates, than shee doth when shee is in mans handes, so that it is no maruaile though shee bee not so foule within when shee is at her owne dyet, as when another man fedeth her. For a Hawke which is in our keping doth fede greedily both on skinne, feathers, and all that comes to hand. Neyther is shee mewed with so cleane and holesome feding, nor doth endue her meate so well, nor hath such open ayre at times conuenient as a Hawke which is at large to prey for her selfe. When you draw your Hawke out of the mew, if shee bee greasie (the which you shall know by her thighes if they be round and fatte, and also by her body if shee bee full in the haud, and that her flesh bee round as hie as her breast bone) and if shee be well mewed, and haue all her feathers full sommed, then giue her when shee woulde fede in the Morning a bitte or two of hote meate,

and at night giue her but a little, vnlesse it bee very colde, and if shee feed well without constraint or forcing thereunto, then giue her washt meate thus prepared: take the wings of a Hennes or Pullet for her dinner, and wash them in two waters, and if you giue her Hares flesh or Beefe, let it be washt in three waters, on the morrow giue her the legge of a Henne very hote, and at none meate temperately warme, a good gorge, then let her fast vntill it be late in the euening, and if shee haue put ouer her meate and that there be nothing left in her gorge, then giue her a little warme meate, as you did in the morning, and let her thus be dyetted vntyll it bee time to giue her plumage, the which you shall know by three tokens, the first is, that feeling the end of the punion of the Hawkes wing, you shall feele the flesh as it were tenderer, and softer than it was before she eate washt meate: the second, if her mewets be cleane and white, and that the blacke of the mewt be right blacke, and not mingled with any other fowle thing and colour: the third token is, if shee be very sharpe set and do plume eagerly, you may giue her casting either of a Hares foote or a Conies foote, or of the small feathers, which are on the ioynt of the pinyon of an olde Hennes wing: take then the forefoote of an Hare, and beate it with the backe of a knife vntill the bones and clawes doe fall out, because the small bones may moulder and bee all to frushed to pieces, the which you shall afterwardes cut and lay it in fayre fresh water, then wring it and giue her it at two morsells, and when you set her on the perch, sweepe cleane vnderneath it that you may see whether the mewte bee full of shrakes or skinnes, or not, and whether it be full of slime and ordure or not, and if it bee, then continue this kinde of casting three or foure nights together with washt meat, as is before sayd, and if you perceiue the feathers digested and soft, and that her casting be great and full of ordure, then take the necke of an olde Hennes, and cutte it all alongst betweene the

ioynts

ioynts, and lay the ioynts in cleare cold water, and giue it to your Falcon without any other thing: and this is done because it beareth downe before it into the pannell, the meate which is vpon the ioynts, and there in the pannell the flesh consumeth, and the bones remayne sharpe & pricking, which breake the kels and skins, and the grosse ordure, and bear them with them: and giue her so three nights together, giuing her by day washt meate as is before rehearsed, & afterwardes giue her casting or plumage againe, according as her state doth require. And thinke it not strange that a Falcon which is to bee enseamed, is sometimes a fortnight or more before shee will take casting: neyther yet that some Falcons will easlier be enseamed in a month, than some other in fiue weekes, according as they be stronger or weaker of nature, and fedde with cleaner or fowler meates, or according as they haue beene shorter or longer time in mens handes and keeping. When you haue drawne your Falcon out of the mew, and that her principall feathers be full sommed, or that shee haue some yet in the quill, do not giue her washt meate, but quicke birds, & good gorges thereof, and set her as much as may bee in open places, for otherwise her feathers may chance to shrinke in the quill, & come to nothing.

To enter or make a Hawke, after the fashion of Lombardy.

WHen a Sparowhawke is mãned and reclaymed, thẽ giue her nine or ten traines at the least, and when she killeth, fede her vp alwayes, and let the Quaile wherewithall you traine her, haue a feather pulled out of each wing, and cast off the Sparowhawke to her a far off, so often that she wil recouer the Quaile farre off, and then cast her out a Quaile which hath her full wings, afterwards you may flee the wilde Quaile with her: and euermore when shee doth kill, fede her

vp with a full gorge: the Almaynes are of opinion, that the tercell of the Goshawke is more waighty and more valiant than the Hawke, both to Partridge & Fezant. If you would make a Sparowhawke to the Pye, then dismember the Pye, and cast her on the ground to the Hawke, and fede her vpon her with a hote meale, as with a Finch or such like birde, & vse that order with her twise or thrise, and afterwards you may cast vp a Pye to your Hawke that is seeled, beeing dismembred as before said, and let her kill her, and fede her vpon her, also you may take a feather or two out of the Pyes wing, and set her vppe in some tree, and let your hawke kill her there, and make her as good reward as you can thereof, and this being thus vsed, you may flie with your hawk to the wilde Pye, but euer remember that in making these traines your Pye be dismembred, that is to say, her bill and her tallons cut off, or so tyed and abated, that shee may not spoyle or hurt your hawke. Goshawkes, and Tercels of Goshawks are better when they are taken haggards of a Cote or two Cotes out of the wood, than they are when they be Soarehawkes, but then they must bee kept with more delycate fede than the Soarehawkes, for they are made daungerous. For asmuch as in the woodes they did commonly prey vpon warme meates, and therewithall they are soner lost then Soarehawks be, by reason they remember their eyrie, but they should not be aboue one, or two Cotes at the most.

(*,*)

To

To enſeame a Falcon and to make her.



TAke your Falcon, and vse her as you vse the Gothawke in manner before declared, sauing that when you fede her you shall call and lure, as if you called her to the lure: and euery day you shall proffer her water, and euery night giue her casting accordingly as you shall see that she endeweth: & take off her hode oftentimes amongst companye: and to the end she shall not bate, hold alwayes the hood by the tassell in your hand ready. And in the euening when day light beginneth to fayle, take off her hode amongst companye of people by the candle light, vntill she rowze and mewte, & then set her on the pearch and not before, and set light before her, and when shee is well wonne to know the fist, then beginne to make her know the lure, and so by little and little reclayme her, vntyll you may call her lose without Tryance. Euerye Falcon hath nede of a make hawke to teach her to holde in the head, and especially the Haggart Falcon, the which may be peraduenture an Haggart of two or three Cotes, & yet shall be the better Hearoner: but if a Haggart mewed will not holde in the head, then cutte off some part of her two principalles in each wing, the long feather, and that which is next to it, and that shall force her to hold in. You must also feat her beake, & cope her reasonably. They alwayes giue their Hawkes tyring both morning and euening, but the Falconers of the East parts are of a contrarye opinion, and say that it weakeneth a Hawkes backe. If you would make your hawke vpwards, or high flieing, then after shee is reclaymed and lured, and ready comming, when you lure her, and that shee commeth towards you, stope the lure vpon her, and let her passe by you, and when she retourneth towards you, throw her out the lure, and make much of her, and do thus oftentimes vntill you may suffer her to flie longer about you, and to get vp higher, the which you must doe in a plaine field where no wood or trées are: & if shee get vp to any pitch, then let her flee a turne or two of iollity, and when shee is at the highest, and right ouer you, throw her forth the lure, or a Pigeon or Pullet, and giue her a good gorge thereon,

ma-

making the moſt of her that you can deuiſe, and take héede that you caſt not your lure into the water, leaſt ſhée ſhould thereby be rebuked. And when ſhe is at her gate, if perceiſe ſhe gadde out after ſome check, and kill it, then take the préy from her angarly, and beate her therewith about the head, and hwde her vp without any reward: and hereby ſhée will the leſſe delight to take out after a check. When your hawke hath killed a fowle, take it out of her ſwt, and caſt her vp againe, and when ſhée is right ouer you, caſt out the lure, and féede her vp vpon it, to make her loue the lure the better. But at the beginniug reward her and féede her well vpon the quarry, and that ſhall encourage her and kéepe her from going out to the checke. When ſhée is well in blood, and well quarried, then let her flée with other hawkes, vntill ſhée be well acquainted and inured.

If you would make your Hawk to the Crane, take an Hyaſſe Falcon gentle, and in entring of her, let her kill the greateſt fowle that you can find. Her lure ſhould alſo be a counterfaite Crane. And when you would make her fléeing, lette her flée from the fiſte, and ſuccour her quickly. For you muſt haue dogges made for the purpoſe, which may helpe and ſuccour her ſoner then a man can doe. And let ſuch dogges féede alwayes with your hawke, to make them the better acquainted. If you would make a Falcon to the hare, her lure ſhould be then a Hares ſkinne ſtuffed with ſtraiue, and when ſhée is well lured, and that you would enter her, tie the ſayde Hares ſkinne to the end of a cryance, and faſten it to your ſaddle pummell, and when you gallope it will bee like vnto a running Hare. Then vnhode your Hawke, and cry, Backe with the Greyhounds, backe with the Greyhoundes. And when your Hawke commeth to ſeaze the ſayde Hares ſkinne, let goe hour cryance, and ſuffer her to take it, and reward her well vpon it, and make the moſt of her that you can deuiſe. And when you go about to enter her the ſecond time, let not ſlippe your cryance at the firſte, but rather pull it from her

by

by force, and afterwards let her seaze vpon it, and so by little and little you shall teach her to beate it and stope at it. For so must she doe at a wild Hare. And you must feede her alwayes amongst the dogges, and when she is well noused and entred in this manner, take a liue Hare, and breake one of her hinder legs, and let her goe in some faire place amongst your dogs, and your Falcon will stope her and ruffe her, vntill the dogs may take her. Then take her from the dogs, and cast her out vnto the hawke, and cry backe, backe.

If you would make your Hawke fleeing to the Partridge, or Feasant, when she is reclaymed and made, then euery time that you lure her, cast your lure into some low tree or bush, that she may learne to take the tree or the stand. And if shee take the stand before shee espie the lure, let her stand a while. And after drawe the lure out before her and cry, Loe birde, lo, Hey lo bird, hey lo, and rewarde her well. For in this manner shee will learne to take stand. But feede her alwayes on the ground, and in some thicke place, for in such places thee must encounter with the Fesant at Pearch. And at the first flée with her at Feasant, or Partridge that be young, to giue her the aduantage, and afterwardes at the old. If a Falcon will not take stand, but will keepe her on wing, then must you flée with her in plaine places, where you may alwayes sée her vpon you. Sacres and Laners will commonly take stand both in a tree, and on the ground, but the Falcon gentle taketh stand more willingly vpon the ground. And when you drawe a Hawke out of the mew, bear her not much in hot weather, for feare least by much bating in heate, shee may get the Pantise. But if there be no remedy, then keepe her alwayes howded, and take as good heede to her as you can. If your Hawke be coy and dangerous, then giue her salt with her meat, I meane a dramme of the salt called *Sal Inde*, or *Sal geme*, or *Salis albi pulverizati*, and giue her water, for shee shall haue néede thereof. And make her Iesouke all night in payne, e

in

in a moyſt or colde place, and ſo ſhall ſhée watch moſt of the night, and thereby her greaſe and pride will be abated. Sacres muſt be nouſled and entred as ſoone as they be manned, for elſe they be very hard to be entred. Draw your Hawke out of the mew twenty dayes before you enſeame her. If a Falcon truſſe and carrye, to remedy the ſame, you muſt cope her talons, her powiſe, and her petty ſinggle. Neuer reward your hawke vpon riuer fowle, but reward her, and make much of her vpon the lure, to the end ſhée may the better know it, and eſteeme it. The Soudan flieth to the Crane, wilde Goſe, & Buſtard, with three or foure Hawkes at once, (or more) from the fiſte, yea and thoſe of all kind of Hawkes alſo, as Sacres, Gerfalcons, peregrine Falcons, and Hylanes. And afterwards a man may make them flée to the mountye. You ſhould flée to the Crane before Sunne riſing, for ſhée is ſinggiſh and ſlothfull, and you may caſt off to her a caſte or a leaſe of Falcons, or you may hawke to her with the Gothawke from the fiſt without dogs. Wilde Géeſe are flowen to in the ſame manner. And if you haue dogs to helpe and ſuccour your hawkes, ſée that they be ſtanch and gentle, and well made for the purpoſe, and a Greyhound will be moſt readily made therunto. You ſhall flée but once in a day at the Crane, and thereupon reward her liberally, and make as much of her as you can. The Hillaine ſhould be let flée downe the wind. The Almaines doe flée at the Pye with a leaſe or two caſt of Falcons at once, and they make them to mount and to ſtope, as they doe at the Riuer. But this muſt be in a playne, where there be no trées nor wood, but little ſhrubbs and buſhes. If you vſe to giue your hawke a breakefaſt or beaching very timely in the morning, it will make her eager to flee at ſuch time as will be conuenient for her to flee. And eſpecially a Falcon which you would haue high fleeing, & thoſe ſhould not be highly kept, but ſhould be fed nyne dayes together before Sunne riſing, and at night late in the freſh or cole of the Euening. So ſhall

you

you make them high fleeing, & by that means they will euery day get gate higher and higher, so that they bee flowen with euermore in the plaine champion. The Falcon gentle is commonly better inward when shee hath mewed, than in her soarage. The Falcon will kill the Hearon naturally, if shee be a peregrine Falcon, and yet you shall doe well to giue them traines. A Falcon may flee ten flights at riuer in one day, if the season be not extreame, and that is the most that you shall flee with her. The Falcons which are riuer Hawkes, should alwayes be borne vpon the fiste. A hawke shall haue forty castings before shee be perfectly made. For a hawke which hath not casting euery night, will be surcharged with abundance and superfluity of humors, the which doe (from the stomake) so ouerflow their braine, that they cannot flee so high as else they would doe. And therefore all hawkes should haue casting euery night naturally, if you would haue them sounde and cleane: and it is good to giue them tyring or plumage at night, especially field hawkes, but not riuer hawkes, for weakening their backes. And euery third day you shall present them to the water at the longest. Touch your Hawks feathers as little as you can, for much handling will make them out of order. The Millaine and the Laneret may bee set vppon the stone incontinuently, as sone as they be made. When your hawke hath flowen or bated, feede her not as long as shee panteth, or bloweth, nor vntill shee be in breath againe. For if you should, it is perilous to bring her into the disease called *Astum*, and (in a Hawke) the Pantise. If a hawke (eyther Falcon, or other) chance to be out of heart, and discouraged, (which happeneth oftentimes) then take such paines with her, that shee may kill some prey, and feede her vpon it with a full gorge euen as long as shee will eate, and the same night sette her abroade that shee may Iesouke in the open ayre at her owne pleasure: and on the morrow take her and feede her with small birdes to enseame her, neyther more nor lesse than you would doe with an Hawke that were new drawne out of the mew.

If

If a Falcon or other hawke will not seaze or gorge, take the quill of a wilde Gotes feather, and tye it vnder her long single, and shee will seaze and gripe. And when she beginneth to seaze, take away the sayd quill, and shee will seaze long afterwardes. If you cannot giue couert to your Falcon, or your Goshawke, then cast her off with the Sunne in her back. All hawkes may be made flee at the sowce or spring. But in what sort soeuer you flie with your Goshawke, let her haue the Sunne in her backe.

To flee all manner of Fowles.

All traines of Partridge, Rokes, Crowes, & Choughs, should bee seeled. Now to enter your hawke at any of them, make a little pit or hole in the ground, and put your traine therein. Then couer the hole with a little borde or sod of earth, to the which you shall fasten a small cryance or corde, and that you shall holde in your hande to draine away when you list. Then you shall make as though you vncoupled your spaniels to hunt and put vp ỳ game, and you shall carry your hawke vnhooded. And when you perceiue that your hawke loketh that way where you haue layd the traine, then draine off the borde, and cause the traine to springe as though the spaniels had sprong it. And if your hawke doe take it, let her feede thereon her fill vpon the ground. And thus must you doe sundry times. If you would haue a good hawke, then nourse her yong, for so will shee encrease her force by little and little, and in the end, shee will ouercome both Feasant and Partridge, &c. And when shee hath killed, let her gripe and seaze the prey at her pleasure. And let her also plume thereupon so long as shee will, & euermore let her bee rewarded vpon the ground. And when shee is well nousled, then reward her neuer but vpon the cockes of all preyes, because that will make her loue that prey the better. And when shee killeth a hen of any kind, let her no more but plume vpon it, & giue

giue her but the heart, and the brayne at the moſt, becauſe ſhée ſhall not loue to ſlée the Henne ſo well as the cocke. It is much better to nouſle hawkes at yong fowles, than at the olde. For moſt commonly if a yong hawke bée let flée at olde game, ſhee will turne tayle, and cowardly giue it ouer, vnleſſe you doe as before is declared. If you woulde nouzle or enter a Haggart, then do not enter her, or ſet her in blod vpon a yong prey, or inure her thereto. For then ſhée woulde not afterwards paſſe much for olde game. And likewiſe for the ſame conſideration you ſhall not nouzle nor enter a mewed Hawke at yong game.

For the Goſhawke, all fowles generally are good traynes, as Crane, Buſtard, Hearne, wilde Goſe, Riuer fowle, Cormorants, Choughes, Rookes, Kites, and all other fowle that haunt Riuers or Plaſhes.

How to make a trayne or flight for the Goſhawke.

SEt one of the ſayd fowles vpon the water, and betweéne you and the water let there be ſome ſmall ſhrubs or buſhes, ſo as the Goſhawke may haue couert to take the ſtand if néede bée, as alſo to kéepe her out of ſight of the fowle for her aduantage, then aduance your fiſt, ſo as the Hawke may deſcrye the fowle. After which you may holde it lower again, and ſo caſt off the Hawke. And if ſo be that ſhée ſeaze the fowle, let her feed thereon at her pleaſure on the ground. To make your Goſhawke to the brooke, let her flée thoſe traines afore ſayde, as I haue told you. But when you ſée the Hawke approach the fowle, and to be within danger, then ſtrike vp your drum before ſuch time as the fowle doe eſpie your Goſhawke. For if ſhée once ſée the Hawke before ſhée ſpring, ſhée will by no meanes willingly forſake the brooke, but fall to dyuing and ducking, a defence which nature hath prouided and taught them.

Thus

Thus muſt you deale with the Goſhawke to the byoke, but if you will flee with her to the Hare and Lyueret, (which is a game that the Goſhawke doth much delight to kill, and prey on) then muſt you bracch her, and at no time let her flee without that deuiſe, for feare leaſt ſhe ſpoyle her ſelfe. For the Hare is of ſome force, and in ſtriuing to eſcape from her, will force her to ſtretch her armes, and open her ſelfe to wide, which is the vtter vndoing of your hawke. The Sparrow-hawkes doe vſe to kill the fowle at the Souce or Souſe, as the Goſhawkes doe, which nature hath taught them (for that being round winged Hawkes,) if they dealt not vpon the aduantage, the fowle might eaſily ſlippe from them, and eſcape their danger. But ſo great is the curteſie of kinde, as ſhe euer ſeeketh to recompence any defect of hers, with ſome other better benefit, or at leaſt, ſuch as ſhall ſerue the turne. Thus haue you the French Falconers opinions layd downe as touching the fleeing with each kind of hawk, or at leaſt the greateſt part of them. For the knowledge to flee with the Falcon, ſerueth for all Towre Hawkes, and the Goſhawke for the round winged Hawkes.

(·.·)

To

To manne, hoode, and reclayme a Hawke, after the opinion of the Italian Falconer.



HE that will furnish his hawke accordingly, must haue
, elles and Bewets of good leather, & shrill belles, ac-
cording to the hugenesse or condition of his hawke. So must
he

he also haue a hode for her: and therewithall he must often times hode and vnhode her, in such sort that shee be not afraid thereof, nor of her keeper when he handleth her. In 9. nightes he should not suffer her to iouke at all, nor to come on any pearch, but should keepe her continually so long vpon his fist. And when he will call her, let him obserue this order: Set the Falcon vpon the pearch and vnhode her, then shew her your fiste with some meate in it, and call her so long till shee come to it. And when shee commeth fede her, and reward her as pleasantly as you can: But if shee come not, giue her nothing at all vntill she be very sharpe set. And this order must you keepe with your Hawke seauen or eight dayes together.

When you would lure her, giue her vnto some other man to holde, and call her with a lure well garnished with meat on both sides, as you called her to your fist. After you haue vsed that manner of calling 6 dayes or thereabouts, cause her to bee held further from you, and cast the lure about your head, and throwing it out vpon the ground a little from you: And if shee come to it roundly, then fede her & reward her bountifully. And whiles your Hawke is vpon the lure, go about her fayre & softly, luring and crying, we, ho, ho, as Falconers vse. And when you haue thus done by the space of certaine dayes, take your lure garnished as before sayd, and euery day call her to you as farre as shee may well heare and perceyue you: and let her bee lose from all her furniture, that is without eyther loynes or cryance: and if shee come so far off to you, then fede & reward her wel, and stop her in her feeding oftentimes, for that will make her come the better: but take heede that you hurt her not in so doing. You shall also sometimes call her on horseback. And when you haue vsed her thus a month, or vntil she come well and roundly, and that shee be familiar with the man without any strangenesse or coynesse, then may you stop the lure vpon her, and make her flee vpon you. But before you do so, it shall be meet to bath her, least when shee is at libertye she rangle to seeke water, and so you might leese your Hawke: & euery seuen or eight dayes, your Hawke should be set to the

water, for the nature of them so requireth. When you haue thus manned, reclaimed and lured your Falcon, go out with her into the fields, and whistle her off your fiste, standing still to see what she will, do & whether she will take out or not. But if she flee round vpon you, as a good Hawke should flee, then let her flee a turne or two: which done, throw her out the lure and let her eat a hen or a pullet, and kill it and feede her well thereupon. Vnhoode her often as you beare her, and cease so to doe vntill she haue endewed and mewted sufficiently.

When your Falcon is thus made and manned, go abroad with her euery morning when the weather is fayre and calm, and chuse a place for her to flee in, where there is some narrow broke or plaine of water. And when you cast her off, goe into the wind so far that the fowle may not discrie you. And when she is cast off, and beginneth to recouer her gate, make you then towards the broke where the fowle lie, alwayes wysing & making your hawke to leane in vpon you. And when you perceyue that she is at a reasonable pitch, then (her head being in) lay out the fowle and land it if you can, and if you cannot, take downe your hawke, and let her kill some traine, as thus. Take with you a ducke, and slip one of her wing feathers, and hauing thrust it through her nares, throw it out vnto your hawk, & cast it as hie as you can right vnderneath your hawke that she may the better know your hand, and you. And remember that you neuer flee a young hawke without some quicke thing carried into the field with you, that if she faile at first to kill the wild fowle, you may yet make her kill that traine which you bring with you. And this you shall do for a certaine time, vntill your hawke be wel entred and quarried, and that she know a quarrie for sufficiently. Some other Falcons there be of a contrarie nature, which will require great skill to finde their properties. And the same being known, you may kepe them high or pore, according to their conditions. So shall you doe more good with them, than if you haue no respect to the diuersity of their nature: for then you should commit great errors, and seldome make good hawkes. You may train hawkes

in

in this wiſe. Firſt you ſhall feede your Hawke well vpon a fowle of the ſame kind that you would traine her withall, or haue her flée to. And you ſhall do ſo vntill you haue acquainted your Hawke with that kind of fowle, the which you may doe in this ſort. Take that fowle that you will make the traine of, and ſet it on ſote with meat tyed vpon the backe of it, and goe ſo neare it, that the Hawke may ſée it: and when ſhée ſeeth it, let her ſeaze thereupon, and ſote the fowle, and kill it. Or you may thus doe better: Take a Cryance and tye the fowle (which hath the meate tyed on her backe) by the beake, and cauſe one to ſtand cloſe which may hold the ſame Cryance. Then vnhood your Hawke, and ſtand a far off, and let him draw the fowle and ſtirre it with his Cryance, vntill your Hawke may ſée it ſtirre. And if ſhée ſote it, then may you afterwards make her this other kind of traine.

Take a quicke fowle which can flée, and when you haue halfe ſéeled it, and caſt it out, let your Hawke flée to it, and if ſhe kill it, reward and féede her vp well vpon it.

(·,·)

To keepe and make Sarowhawkes.



IF you would know how to fæde and man Sparowhawkes that be taken tender penned out of they⁊ eyrie, it is mét ꝑ you kæpe them in a freſh and ſwæt place, and giue them as much as they will eate of ſmall birdes, as Sparrowes, Hartlets,

lets and ſuch like. And alſo you may giue them other fleſh, but ſée that it be ſweet, cleane, & good, ſhred into ſmall pellets vpon a cleane trencher. When they begin to ware full ſomed, giue them Sparowes, and other ſmall birds whole, that they may learne to plume, ſoote, and tyre: and ſet them a baſon of cleane water in a heape of ſand, that they may bath therein, & proine and picke their feathers. They that be thus dealt withall doe not know how to prey, & therefore you muſt enter thē by trains in this maner. Take a yong chicken which is of colour & plume like a Feaſant or Partrich, & caſt it out before your Sparhawk. But if ſhe flée not vnto it, nor do ſoot it, then ſtrip the skin vpō the head of the chicken vntill it bleed, & ſhe will lightly ſeaze it, thinking that it is fleſh to fed vpon. Thē fed her vpon it well, and thus you ſhall vſe her vntill ſhe will ſeaze a chicken of her ſelfe. When ſhe will take a chicken of her ſelfe, goe into ſome fayre cloſe or meadow, where nothing may bee to interrupt you, and take a yong chicken, and throwe it vp vnto your hawke, vntill ſhe flée to it and ſoot it: then fed her vp thereupon, and coye her as much as you can deuiſe: For *Nyaſſe* Sparowhawkes are much more daungerous and coy than others be. When your Sparowhawke will ſoot a chicken well as before ſayd, then you may traine her thus. Cauſe ſome of your ſeruants or others to ſtand cloſe in ſome ditch or other priuy corner, with a liue chicken in his hand: and ſtand your ſelfe with your Sparowhawke vpon your fiſt a little diſtance from him: then cry and ſpeake as you would ſpeake, and cry to your ſpaniels when they range the field. And when you thinke that your ſparowhawk loketh that way as he y hath the train ſtandeth, let him caſt vp the chicken as high as he can, and let your Sparhawke flée thereat and ſeaze it. That done reward her, and fed her there vpon, making much of her, & cheering her euermore among. Thus ſhall you do twice a day. When you haue thus trained her, mount on your horſeback, & giue her like trains in the field as before ſaid. Then ſet her ſharpe againſt an euening, and go out to ſeeke ſome game: & if you find, ſeeke to make her one flight at aduantage, and let her flée but once, and

ſtup her vp vpon the prey. Thus in foure or fiue dayes at ỳ beginning I would haue you let her flée but one flight in a day, rewarding her well alwaies when ſhée killeth any thing, to the end ſhée may know her game the better, and take the greater delight therein, vntill ſhe be throughly nouſled. To kéepe your Sparrowhawke in good order, riſe early in the morning, and taking her vpon your fiſt, tap her on the trayne with your two forefingers, and ſtroke on her wings that ſhée may mantle and warble, and aduance her ſelfe bolt vpright, and delicately vpõ your fiſt. Sometimes alſo take off her hoode, and put it on againe faire and ſoftly, for rebuking her. When you haue kept her two howres vppon the fiſt, then ſet her in the Sunne to weather her halfe an howre: that being done, call her to your fiſt with meat, and whiſtle to her often, and chirpe with your lippes, that ſhe may learne to know that voyce when you call her, & when ſhe commeth reward her well. Thus you ſhould vſe her daily, vntill ſhe come well to the fiſt: remembring alwaies that you deale with her as gently, and as amiably as you can deuiſe. When ſhe is well manned, and well comming, trie if ſhe couet not the water to bath her. And if ſhe do bath, thẽ may you afterwards flée with her: But firſt, get on horſebacke, and call her from off the ground with a cryance, for feare leaſt ſhée ſhould thinke ſtrange to come to you on horſebacke: and if ſhée come well to you from the ground, being on horſebacke, then may you boldly flée with her. But remember alwaies to eſpie ſome flight with aduãtage at the firſt, for diſcouraging of your Hawke: for if ſhe be once well nouſled and entred, you may afterwards be the bolder how and when to flée with her.

The manner to feed a Sparowhawke.

TO feed a Sparowhawke orderly, you ſhould giue her good meates, as thighes of chickens and pullets, yong Sparrowes, Martlets, and other ſmall birds. Alſo ſhæpes hearts, or Lambes hearts: all theſe be excellent meat for a Sparowhawke. And thoſe you muſt giue them cleane and hote, if it

bée

be possible: for with hote meates you shall kepe her alwayes in best plight, and least danger to abate. And to prevent diseases, you shall giue her euery night casting of Cotton or lynt, or such like. And yet some are of opinion, that it is not best to giue a Sparowhawke casting so often: But by their leaue I thinke it mete: and my reason is, that when you giue her casting, you shall alwaies perceiue the disposition of her gorge, and pannell from time to time, by the signes which you shall see vpon the casting, and in it: As sometimes it will be white, sometimes blacke, sometimes yellow, sometimes greene, and of other colours: and by this meanes knowing the infirmity of your Hawke, you may the better prouide remedy for the same. Therefore I thinke it best to giue a Sparowhawke casting, and it shall not bee amisse to put therein sometimes a whole Clone, in a pellet of Cotton, which is a tryed medicine to draw euill humors from a Hawkes head: Or sometimes you may put a chiue of Saffron in her casting. And aboue all things, giue her water once in three or foure dayes: For Sparowhawkes doe much couet the water, and it is the best thing (with other good diet) that can be, to kepe a Sparowhawke alwaies sound and in good case. [The hearts of Pigs are very good for a Sparowhawke, and euer after her feeding, let her plumbe vpon a handfull of Parseley.] Addition

Of feeding a Hawke.

TAke heede that you feed not your hawke with two sorts of meat at once, for that is perillous. Forasmuch as the substances of them being diuers, they striue in digestion, or endewing, and breede euill humors and wormes in a hawke, and fill her with wind. And beware also that you feede not your Hawke with flesh of beasts that be olde, nor that be hurt or tainted: For such meanes are hard to endew, & full of venome and corruption, breeding diseases. Beware also that you giue not your hawke the flesh of a browde hen. And it shall not be amisse sometimes to change your hawkes meat and feeding.

Gooſeflesh (if you vſe it oftentimes) will breed many flegmatike humors in a Hawke, and the cray in the pannell.

The flesh of a yong calfe is good for a gorge or two: but if you giue it oftener, it ingendereth fleame and cold humors in the head, and breedeth lice in her. The heart is much better for common feeding than the reſt.

These feedings are for the moſt part contrary to our Engliſh order in Falconrie.

The flesh of a Ram goate, a female goat, or a gelded goate, is good to ſet vp a hawke. But ſome are of opinion that it breedeth the gowte, and moiſt watrie humors, and opilations in the gorge.

Mutton is not good, for it breedeth humors in the head, as the Rie and ſuch like: it dries vp and enflames a hawke, and makes her hoſe ſit cloſe to her leg.

Lambes flesh, and the flesh of a Kidde, is good giuen with Goates milke, eſpecially when your hawke is poore, and hath bæn hardly dealt withall.

Hares flesh, or Conies flesh, either cold or hote, is very good to endew, and ſound meat for a hawke: but take hæde that you giue her none of the braines, nor any of the haires or bones, for they are perilous, and breed wormes in the gorge, and in the guts.

Cats flesh is vnholeſome, and hard to be indured, and breedeth perilous wormes, and ſtoppeth a hawke in the gorge, and marreth her wind.

Rattes flesh is good and wholeſome: it conſumeth choler, helpeth to looſe the head, giueth good appetite and digeſtion.

Dogges flesh is good and very ſound, and very mæte for thoſe kind of Falcons which are hote Hawkes of Nature.

This feeding we vſe not.

Wolues flesh is naught, and contrarie to a Hawkes nature.

The flesh of a Fox (as mine Author affirmeth) is holeſome, and ſetteth vp a Hawke.

If your Hawke happen to ſit abroad in the cold ayre, eſpecially in the night, giue her ſmall birds to feed vppon becauſe they are hote of nature & comfort much: but beware that you

vſe

vse it not continually, for it will make her too stately, and cause her forget you, in such sort that you shall hardly reclaime her from her coynesse.

To fede with riuer fowle, and such like, there are some of them good, and some bad, as I will briefly declare.

Some hold opinion, that the bones and bloud of a Bargander, Mayrehen, and such like may be giuen to an hawke: but that the skinne, flesh, or feathers of them are not good, because they breed euill humors.

The flesh of a Ducke or of a Crane (as they report) is good and wholesome.

The flesh of a Partrich is most excellent when a hawke is sicke and diseased.

The flesh of a wild Goose, or of a flecked Crow, is good: but you must giue your Hawke but little thereof, and none at all of their blood, for it is salt, brakish, & of an euill nourishmēt.

The flesh of these flesh Crowes, and of the Magtayles, (a Dishwasher as we tearme them, in Latine called *Motacilla*) & the Cormorant, is of euill nourishment and digestion.

The flesh of a white Stoate, and also of the blacke Stoate, called (*Saracinesia*) is euill of nourishment, and hard to be endewed, and stincking.

The flesh of the Bittor, and Sea Cote, is good and sound, especially when the Sea Cote doth feed and scoure her with sand, it is good to enseame and breath a Hawke: although naturally all water fowles are cold of complexion, moyst, and hard of disgestion.

The flew of the white Heron, otherwise called the Shoueler, and of the blew and ashe coloured Heron, is of good digestion, and nourisheth well.

The flesh of Finches, hedge Sparowes, and such like, are in maner all one: and you must beware that you gine not your hawke too much of them at once.

The Cuckoes flesh is indifferent good for a hawke.

The flesh of a Hearon royall, that is to say, the gray Heron, is reasonable good, according to the opinion of many auncient

Falco-

Falconers: but *Ptholomeus* King of Egypt doth alleadge the contrary, saying, that naturally all fowles which liue vppon fish, frogs, or snakes, and such like venemous wormes, are euill of digestion, and that their blood bréedeth opilations and euill humors, although they séeme to delight hawkes to féed on them for their delicate swetnes and taste.

The flesh of the red Hearon is good: but you must giue but little of it.

The flesh of the Swan, and many other kinds of Water fowles, too long here to be rehearsed, are to bee vsed according to the time and circumstances of occasion.

The flesh of Sea-crowes, and Ranens, Cormorants, and such like, are of a brakish blood, and therefore you may now and then giue your hawke a gorge thereof: but you must not vse it often.

The flesh of rauening birds, as Kites, Puttocks, Harpies, Eagles, Eyrons, and such like, all these are very contrary to the nature of Falcons, and are stinking, of euill digestion, & chollericke. Their blood and braines are worst of all, for they bréed perillous wormes.

The flesh of all birds which féed vppon séeds, as Feasants, Partridge, Quailes, and such like, are the best that can be, especially when a Falcon or any other hawke is sicke.

Doues flesh is excellent, either when a Hawke is sicke, or to mew withall: for it makes a hawke to mew well and quickly.

Pullets flesh, and Chickens flesh, is good at all times, and alwaies in season, as the flesh of that faire fowle *Bella Dounais*.

To

To manne and make a Hawke : and first of a Nyasse Falcon.



THere are three sorts of Falcons, viz. *Nyasses, Soarhawkes & Hawkes* taking preying for themselues at large, which our Falconers

Falconers call ramage or sleight Falcons. And I am of opinion that they are all made after one sort, and are manned much a like. But by mine aduice no man shall much assure himselfe in a *Nyasse*, because ouer and besides that (for the most part) they prooue not well, they doe also require great paines & attendance with extreame patience, to make them kill and stope a fowle well, or to flee a high pitch. Neuertheleſſe if a man will needes bee doing with them, he should first make a *Nyasse* to the Hearon from the fist, I meane both the blew and redde Hearon, and to such other great fowles. For almuch as the *Nyasse* hawkes are naturally good seazers, bold & hardy birds, and after they be well in blood, and entred in fleeing to those fowles from the fist, then may you make them to the Riuer, going into some faire large field, whereas there may be either some wild Peacocks, fleth Crowes, or some other great fowle, bearing your Falcon on your fist: lose her hode in a readines, drawing as neare the fowle as you can, and the first fowle or birde that springeth, vnhode her, and let her flee from the fist to the same fowle, because they may draw your Hawke vpwards. And when shee is at a great gate, or at a reasonable pitch, then throw her out a Ducke or a Mallard seeled with a feather through the nares. And if shee kill it, then reward her well, and feed her vpon it with as much fauour as you can deuise, alwaies luring and crying to her to comfort and encourage her.

Of Ramage Falcons.

If a Falconer chance to recouer a ramage hawke which was neuer handled before, let him immediately seele her, & therewithall let him eue then also put on her Jesses, the which must bee of Shameuse, leather, or soft calues leather, or such other leather as may bee gentle and plyable to her legge. At the end thereof, it shall not bee amisse to sette twoo Veruelles of Siluer, the one thereof may haue the Armes of the King, or Queen whom you serue, and the other a Scutcheon of your

owne

owne armes. For asmuch as when they flee out, if they chance to be taken vp, they may the sooner be retourned againe, and restored to their owners, the which you must then remember to reward the taker vp of his hawke liberally. You shall also put her on a paire of good belles, with two proper Bewets: Being thus furnished, you shall goe about to man her, handling her often gently, and both to auoide the sharpenes of her beake, as also the better to rebuke her from biting and nipping: you shall haue a straight smoth sticke, as bigge as your finger, and halfe a foot long or more, with the which you shal gently stroke your hawk about the pinions of her wings, & so downwards thwart all her train. And if she chance to knap or bite at the sticke, let her bite hardly, for that will rebuke her thereof, whereas your hand being twitched away fearfully, would make her proceed the more eagerly. To man her wel, you must watch all the night and keepe her on your fist: and you must teach her to feede seeled: and hauing a great and easie rufflerhood, you must hood and vnhoode her oftentimes seeled as she is, handling her gently about the head, and coying her alwayes when you vnhoode her, to the end she take no disdayne or displeasure against her Keeper. And also make her to plume and tire somtimes vpon a wing, and keepe her so on the fist day and night without perching of her, vntill she be wearie, and suffer you to hoode her gently and stirre not: and correct her of her ramage toyes, especially of snapping and biting, stroking her euermore as before said with your sticke. But if it happen (as it doth sometimes) that your chance be to haue a Falcon so ramage & shrewde mettled, that she will not leaue her snapping & biting, then take a cloue of Garlicke cleane pilled, or a little *Aloes Cycatrina*, and when she byteth or snappeth at your hand or stick, offer her the Garlicke or *Aloes*, and let her bite bite it: for either the strong sent of the Garlicke, or the bitter taste of the *Aloes*, will quickly make her leaue her biting and snapping.

To vse a Hawke to the hoode

IT hapneth oftentimes that Falconers haue hawkes which come from *Cipres*, *Candya*, *Alexandria*, and other far countries,

tryes, the which hauing bene in the hands of such as could not well skill of them, become coy and very vntowarde to bee hooded, and will hardly be wonne to abide the Hoode by any meanes. In this case you must first seele your Hawke, and being seeled, you must fitte her with a large easie hoode: and hood and vnhood her often therewith, watching her a night or two, and handling her oftentimes about the head as before sayde, vntill shee haue forgotten that fault. And when shee once doth leaue it, you may vnseale her in an euening by candle light, handling her still softly with your hand about the head, hooding and vnhooding her oftentimes, vntill shee will well abide the Hoode, and broke to be handled. And here I thinke good to expresse mine opynion, that he which taketh in hand to be a Falconer, ought first to be very patient, and therwithall to take singular delight in a Hawke, so that hee may seeme to be in loue (as it were naturally) with his Hawke, euen that a man would say, it were a thing bread so in the bone as it could neuer bee roted out of the flesh. For such a man with neuer so little paine and industrye, will become an excellent Falconer: but he which taketh not that delight in his Hawke, but doth rather exercise it for a pompe and boast, than vpon a naturall instinct: or being a poore man, doth vse it to get his liuing, such a man in mine opinion shall seldome proue a perfect Falconer, but a mar-hawke, and shall beare the bagge after a right Falconer.

To turne to my purpose, when your hawke beeing so seeled, doth feede well, and will abide the Hoode: and to bee handled, without striking or byting at your hand: then in an Euening by Candlelight you shall vnseele her, and with your finger and a little spittle, annoynt the place where the seeling thread was drawne through. And when you haue hooded her, take her on your fist, and holde her so all night vntil day appeare againe, doing off her Hoode oftentimes, and handling her gently with your hand, stroking her softly about the wings and the body, hooding and vnhooding of her, and giuing her sometimes to feede, a morsell or twain,

twaine, or sometimes tyring or plumage. But aboue all things you must watch her on the fist so many nights together, without setting her downe on any pearch, that she may be wearie, and suffer you to hoode and handle her gently without any manner of resistance, and vntill shée haue altogether left and forgotten her striking and byting at your hand: but some hawkes will belong before they leaue that fault, as the more coy or ramage that they be, the longer they will retaine those ill tatches, and will not peraduenture be wonne from them in three, foure, or fiue dayes. When shée is well reclaymed from it, then may you let her sit vpon a pearch to rest her. But euery night you shall doe well to kéepe her on the fist three or foure houres, handling her and stroking her gently, and causing her to tyre or to plume, alwayes making of her, and hooding and vnhooding her oftentimes, as before said. And the like may you doe also by day light, but in a Chamber apart, where shée may see no great light vntill shée féede surely and eagerly without dread.

To make your Hawke know your voyce,

IF your hawke be thus in foure or fiue dayes manned, so that shée begin to féede eagerly and boldly, then you shall first beginne to make her know your whistle, or the chirping of your mouth: and afterwards your voice in this maner. Take a quicke Pullette, and going into some secret place, where your Hawke may well perceiue the fowle, and yet see no great open light, let her plume and feede vpon it, as shee sitteth vpon your fist: then chyrke with your voice, and vse those other sounds which Falconers do to their Hawks: and féed her so, hooding her gently: then afterwards you may let her plume a little vpon some wing, being still hooded, as well to loose her in the head, and to make her cast water, as also to teach her the better how to sitte on the fiste. The feeding for a Falcon shall bée Pullets not very old, and Calues heartes, lo eathers

weathers hearts, and hogs harts, and to giue her a conuenient gorge, to the end she may the better digest both the grosse substance, and the slimie matter. But if your Falcon be not eager or sharpe set, then shall you do well to wash her meate sometimes in fayre water, and some other whiles in wine, wringing it a little, and then feeding her therewith for one, two, or three gorges, and that not continually: but respecting a day or two betweene, and that is referred to the discretion of the good Falconer. For this done somewhat to a bate a Hawke, and to enseame her. It shall not be amisse also in the morning when she is emptie both in the gorge and pannell, to conuey into her a little Sugar candy, to the quantity of a small nut, for that dissoluing in her, will make her the better to endure, and will both breake the grosse substance, and digest the glit in her, and also wil make her eager as shall be further said hereafter.

How to make a Hawke know her feeding.

When your Hawk feedeth eagerly, and knoweth your wistle and your voyce, then may you teach her to know know her feeding, & to bate at it in this wise. You should with your right hand shew her meat, crying and luring to her aloud and if bate or strike at it, then must you quickly and handsomely let her forte it, and fede on it for three or foure bits: and doe thus oftentimes, to the end she may the better know her feeding. And afterwards feede her, and giue her euery night (without intermission) some casting eyther of feathers, or of cotton with two cloues sometimes cut in foure peeces, and put into the casting, or a little *Aloes*, wrapped vp in the Cotten, according as the Falconer shall see that it is requisite. For such castings make a Hawke cleane and eager.

(**)

To make a Falcon bolde and ventrous.



When a Falcon hath learned to fede, and to know the call of her keeper: then to make her hardy, you shall suffer her to plume a pullet or good great chicken. And you shal goe into some close place, where shee may not see ouermuch light, as before said, where losing her hood, in a readinesse you must haue a liue pullet in your hand, & kneeling on the ground, luring and crying aloud vnto her, make her plume and pul the pullet a little. Then with your teeth drawing the strings, vnhoode her softly, suffering her to plume and plucke it with her beake twice or thrice more, cast out the pullet vpon the ground before her. Then must you with raysing or holding down your fist, encourage her vntill she leape down vpon the Pullet, and seaze it. Then when shee beginneth to breake it, and to take blood, you shall lure & cry aloud vnto her, and encourage her by all the means that you can, feeding her vpon the ground. And therwithall you shal take her vp gently and nimbly with the pullet in her foot, whereon let her plume, and feed now and then a little. Then hoode her gently, and at last giue her tying of a wing, or a foot of the said pullet.

To make a Falcon know the Lure.

After that your Falcon hath twice or thrice thus killed a pullet in som secret place, then must you make her know the lure in this wise, Fasten a pullet vnto your lure, and goe a part. Then giue your Falcon to holde vnto some other man, who may draw lose the strings of her hode in a readines. And when you are gone a little backe from him, take your lure at halfe the length of the string, and cast it about your head once or twice luring with your voyce also. Then let that other vnhood your hawke, whiles you throw out the lure not far from your hawke, luring and crying still vnto her. And if your hawk doe stope to the lure, and seaze the pullet, suffer her to plume her, coying her, and luring still with your voyce. Then let her fede on the pullet vpon the lure, and afterwards take her vpon your fiste together with her meat, and hoode her, suffering her to plume and tyre, as is before said.

How.

How to call your Falcon loose and at large.

WHen your Falcon hath come well three or foure times vnto the lure in some secret place, as well to a liue pullet as to a dead, then shall you goe abroad into some fayre meadow, where are no trees, and fastning a quicke pullet vnto the lure, giue your Hawke to hold vnto another man. Then tying also a cryance vnto your hawkes lease, cause that other which holdeth your hawke to make ready her hoode, and giue her a little bit of meat on his fist, chirping and chearing her vp his voyce: Euen therewithall doe you goe backe foure or fiue paces or more, luring twice or thrice, let him which holdeth the hawke, doe off her hood, then do you take the lure at length of the string, and cast it about your head, crying and luring alowde, throwing it vpon the ground: & if your hawke stope at the pullet, suffer her to breake it, and feed her vpon the lure, casting her to eate the braines and the heart of the pullet with the lure also, alwayes crying and luring. And this order, shall you obserue dayly further and further off, vntill shee bee well lured, entred, and manned.

How to call a Falcon that will come loose.

WHen your Falcon wil come a farre off vnto the lure, and stope to it being throwen out, without any coynes or ramagenes, then setting her sharp, you shal get on horsbacke in a morning, and go into some fayre plaine field, and as neare as you can, where there is no lowd nor trees, there giuing your hawke vnto some other man to hold (which must also bee on horsebacke.) Put your cryance to your hawke in such wise, that she may not tangle her selfe therewith in comming to the lure. Then drawing backe a little as much as you think meet, giue a sign to him that holdeth the hawke, to make ready her hood, and let him hold vp his fist on high. Then lure you three or four times, as lowd as you can, alwaies casting ỹ lure about your head, whereunto for ỹ first time I would haue

Pullet fastned still. And while you so doe, let him which holdeth your hawke, plucke off her hode, and if she come straight to the lure, forbeare vntill shée come within eight or ten paces of you, then call it vnto her. And if shée take the lure, let her plume thereupon, and lure you still with your voyce, lighting off your horse, and drawe nére to your hawk fayre and softly, luring and crying vnto her, & so fede her as before said. But after that she be called two or three dayes to the lure on horseback with a creance, or more or lesse, according to the towardnesse or vntowardnesse of the Hawke, if shee come roundly a bow shot from you, you may then goe out in a morning, having set her reasonably sharpe for the purpose, & call her lose on horsebacke, that is without eyther lease or creance, but lose, & in company. And if shée come to you, fede her vpon the lure, as before said, luring still vnto her, to make her acquainted with your voyce. And the nert day you may call her to the drie lure without a Pullette, or any thing vpon it. And when she is come to the lure, cast her out a quicke Pullette, breaking first the féete and legges thereof, and let her kill it vpon the lure, and fede her vp.

To make a Falcon fleeing.

WHen your Hawke will come, and stope to the lure roundly, and without any ramagenes, then if shee bee a Haggart, you must put her on a payre of great luring belles, and the like shall you doe also to a Soarehawke. And so much the greater ought your bels to be, by how much more you sée your Hawk giddy-headed, or like to take out at check. For it can be no hurt to clog her wt great bels at the first, vntil her conditions be known & well perceyued. That being done, & hauing also set her sharp, go one morning on horsebacke into some faire large field, without wood or trées, if it be possible, & hauing your hawk vpō your fist, consider of ẏ wind, & ride you vp into the wind, or towards that way as the wind bloweth,

halfe

halfe a bow shot. And hauing loosened your Hawkes hoode, whistle softly, as it were to prouoke your hawke to flée. Whereupon shée will beginne to bate, or at least to flap with her flagges and sayles, and to aduance her selfe vpon your fiste. Then suffer her vntill shée rouse or mewt, and when shée hath done eyther of them, vnhoode her, and let her flée with her head into the wind. For thereby shée shall be the better able to get vp on wing, and to get into the wind. Then will your Falcon naturally clime vpwards, rouing & fleeing round. Therefore when you sée that shée hath flowen two or three turns, you shall cry and lure with your voyce, & cast the lure about your head, whereunto first tye a Pullet, as before sayde, and if your Falcon come in, when she approacheth neare you, then cast out the lure into the wind, and if she stoope to it, reward her as before.

To make a Falcon leaue the stand on the ground.

IF your Falcon at first when shée fleeth from the fist, will not get vp, but take stand on the ground, as the most parte of soare Falcons doe commonly, you shall not yet therefore be discouraged, nor out of hope, but rather making towards her with your horse, & threatning of her, séeme to feare with your wand, and driue her from the stand, vntill shée flée a turne or two. Then take her downe to the lure, and féede her. But if so chance that your Hawke will not leaue that fault of taking the stand, then must you séeke to finde out some Chough, Starling, or some such birdes, making ready your Hawkes hood, draw as neare them as you may vntill they ryse. Then vnhoode your Hawke, and no doubt if shée will flée them, they will traine her well vpwards. Then must you haue in a readinesse a Ducke séeled, as before saide, and so as shée may not sée but backewards, because shée may thereby mount the higher. And holding her fast by one of the wings, neare vnto the body, in your right hand, and luring with your voyce to

make your Falcon turne the head, forbeare till shee bee at a reasonable pitch, then running vnder her, cast vp your Ducke towards her that shee may perceyue it, and that the Ducke may be to her in stead of a traine. And if shee strike her, or stope her, or trusse her, then suffer her to kill it, and reward her vpon it, taking out one of her legges, or both, if neede require, feede her with a reasonable gorge. This being done once or twice, or oftner, according to the occasion, your hawke will leaue the stand, and delight to keepe her on wing, and become also the more obedient and louing.

To make the Falcon to the River.

When your Falcon is accustomed to flee for it, and will lye vpon you at a great gate, or at a reasonable pitch and will come and holde in the head at your voyce and luring, then may you goe to the Riuer where you shall finde any fowle, and there shall it behoue you to vse such policie, that you may couer the fowle, and get your hawke to a good gate aboue the fowle. And when her head is in, then lay out the fowle, and cry, *Hey gar, gar, gar.* And if your Falcon doe stope them, and enew them once or twice, then quickly thrust your hand in your hawking bagge, and make her a traine with a Ducke sæled. And if your Hawke doe eyther trusse or stop it, succor your hawke immediately, crossing the Ducks wings, and let your hawk plume, &c. I am of opinion, that for the first or second time that you shew your hawke a fowle, it shall not be best to shew her great fowle, but rather small fowle, as the Dapchicke, or such like. For if you shew them the greatest fowles at the first, it often happeneth that they slippe from the Hawke vp the wind, and the hawke cannot recouer them (but taketh out after) whereby the Falconer is fayne to trotte farther than hee would, yea and sometimes also he loseth his Hawke. Where-

fore

for in my iudgement it were better at the firſt to be merry and wiſe.

To make a Hawke inward at the River, when ſhee raketh out.

IF it chance that your Hawke take out with a fowle, and cannot recouer it, and in the end giues it ouer, and comes in againe directly vpon the man, then ſhall you doe well to caſt her out a ſæled Ducke. And if ſhee ſtope it, or truſſe it, croſſe the wings, & ſuffer her to take her pleaſure, rewarding her, and giuing her the heart, braines, tongue, and liuer, with a legge or two, according as you ſee occaſion. And for default of a quicke Ducke, take her downe to the dry lure, and let her plume a pullet, and ſæd her vpon it. Thus doing, your hawke will learne to giue ouer a fowle that rakes out, and hearing the Keeper lure, ſhee will learne the better to hold in the head, and to make backe againe to the riuer.

To make a flight for a Haggart.

HE that would make a flight for a Haggart, hee ſhall doe well in my conceit, to flee where there be no Crowes, Choughs, or ſuch like for the firſt two or three flights, becauſe ſhe ſhall take none occaſion to rake out after ſuch checke. And it ſhall be good alſo, that you let her not flee out on head too farre at the firſt, but runne after, and cry to her (*Why loe, why loe*) to make her turne head. And when ſhee is come in, take her down with the lure, vnto the which I would haue a quicke Pullet faſtened, as before ſayd. And you ſhall ſuffer her to tyre, plume, and feede as before, &c. It hapneth oftentimes that a Haggart through her gadding mode and gallantneſſe of mind, doth rangle out from her keeper, more than vpō any other cauſe. Then ſhall you clogge her with greater luring bels, and make her a traine or two with a ducke ſæled, to teach her hold in, and

know the man. You ſhall not nede to trayne a Haggard ſo often as a Soarehawke, becauſe they haue bene accuſtomed to prey for themſelues, and doe by experience know one fowle from another. But they doe much better remember eyther the rebukes, or cheriſhings which are made to them, than Soarehawkes doe: and therefore it behoueth to vſe more care and heede about a Haggart, than a Soare Falcon, & aboue all things to take her often downe with the drye lure, and to let her take her pleaſure of her reward. And (as Falconers tearme it) to bee euer well in bloud. For otherwiſe ſhee will not long be at your commaundement, but make you follow her.

(··)

How

How to make your Falcon kill her fowle at the first.



When a Hoare Falcon or a Haggard is well lured, and flyeth a good gate, or a reasonable pitch, and stoopeth

peth well, then shall you first cast off a well quarried, or make Hawke, and let her stope a fowle vppon a brooke or a plashe, and watch her vntill she put it to the plunge: then take downe your make Hawke, and reward her and hoode her vp, setting her a little way off by the slight, that you may vse her helpe afterwards if need be. This being done, take your yong hawke which is not yet entered, and going vp the wind halfe a bowshotte or thereabouts lose her hoode, and softly whistle her off the fist, vntill she haue towsed or mewted, then let her flie with her head into the wind, hauing first giuen shewe to your company that they be in a readinesse against the Hawke bee at a good gate, and to shew water, and lay out the fowle. This order being obserued, and running and crying as Falconers vse to doe, hawke on your Falcon, and giue her leaue to get vp, and when shee is at a reasonable pitch, and couering the fowle, giue a signe to your companions that they drawe neare to the water, and all at once make in vppon the fowle on all sides the brooke (as Falconers tearme it) to land her: thē if your Falcon stope, and strike or trusse it, runne in a pace to helpe her, and crossing the fowles wings, let your hawke take her pleasure on it, feeding her as custome is: but if so chance that shee cannot stay it at the first stoping, then you must giue your Hawke respite and time to recouer her gate: And when shee is at her gate againe, and her head in, then lay out the fowle againe as before sayd, vntill you may land it at the last, alwayes remembring that as soone as shee seaze it, you succour her quickly, and reward her according to order. True it is, that to be assured, you shall doe well alwayes to haue a quicke Mallard or Ducke in the hawking bag, whensoeuer you would make a slight: and if your hawke kill not the fowle which is stoped (as often hapneth by many ouerthwart chances) then may you quickly haue recourse to the hawking bag, and feeling your liue Ducke (your hawke being at her pitch, and her head in) you may throw her vp to your Hawke, & reward her, &c. For this order shall alwayes maintaine your Hawke to be inwards, and in good life and blood.

How

How to doe when your river hawke will take ſtand in a tree.

IF you haue a Falcon which (as ſoone as ſhée hath once or twice ſtoped & endewed a fowle) will take ſtand on a trée, you muſt aſmuch as may be, eſchue to flée in places where trées be, and you muſt haue two or thrée liue traines, and giue them to ſundry Falconers, placing them all of purpoſe, ſome here, ſome there: and when your Hawke hath ſtoped, and would goe to ſtand, then let him vnto whome the hawke doth moſt bend, caſt out his traine ducke ſæled, and if the Falcon ſlay her, then reward her, &c. And by this meanes ſhe will leaue that fault, but if in this doing twice or thrice, ſhe will not leaue that tricke, then the beſt counſaile I can giue you, is to ridde your hands of ſuch a kite.

To make a hawke fond of the Lure.

WHen your Hawke is well quarrieed, and fléeth well to the riuer, and fléeth a great gate, or a reaſonable pitch, then ſhall you doe well alſo to make her fond of the lure: for when a Hawke hath ſtoped once, twice, or thrice, you ſhall doe well to take her downe with the lure, and to let her kill a Pullet, and fæde her vpon it: yea the higher flæing that a Hawke is, the more néede to take her downe the oftner with the lure, and to regard that you ouerflée her not: For if it happen that a fowle being often ſtoped, will not ſpring againe, but will rather fall to diuing (which Falconers call the plonge) then muſt you take her with dogges, or kill her with Hawking poles, or vſe ſome ſuch other deuiſe, and be faine to take downe your Falcon with the lure, and giue her the fowle vpon the lure, fæding and rewarding her with as much delight as you can, to make her fond of the lure. It hapneth oftentimes that many Falcons will hardly become fond of the lure, through the great deſire they haue to kill their fowle.

To

To helpe that, I thinke it not ſufficient onely to kéep her from often killing, but ſometimes you muſt alſo take the quarrey out of her ſwt as ſoone as ſhée hath fedde vpon a little of the braines, and hood her vp, then giuing her vnto another to hold: goe from her a bow-ſhot, and call her to the lure, and ſo féede and reward her well vpon the lure with the fowle that ſhée killed, and this order will make her fond of the lure.

How to helpe a Hawke when ſhee is froward and coy through the pride of greaſe.

SOmetimes a Falcon will become very proude and diſdainefull by being ouer high kept, in ſort that ſhée ſhall not neede to bée fedde nor rewarded according as they féede when they prey of themſelues at large: and although ſhée flée and kill, yet as ſoone as ſhée hath plumed a little, let her kéeper take a ſhéepes heart cold, or the leg of a pullet, and whiles the Hawke is buſie in pluming, let the Falconer conuey the hart of the ſhéepe, or the pullets legge into ſome part of the body of the fowle, that it may take ſome taſte of it: and when the Hawke hath eaten the braynes, heart, and tongue of the fowle then let him take that forth, and call his Hawke with it vnto the fiſt, let him féede her therewith, and giue her a little of the feathers in the necke of the ſayde fowle, to ſcowre her & make her caſt.

When a Falcon will not holde in the head.

IF a Falcon vſe to rake out after checke or otherwiſe, and leane out ſo farre, as neyther for whooping, luring, or caſting the Hawkes gloue about your head, ſhée will come in againe to the flight, but rather ſtill more and more gad out, and ſo flée away: in this caſe you muſt follow after her, luring

luring and whooping a good, proffering her to the lure, to make her put in her head againe: and if she doe turne and come to the lure, then feede and reward her. &c. And doe not fayle in any wise to be fond of her when she commeth to the lure, because she may thereby the better learne to know your voyce, & to come to the lure another time. Holding this order, (especially with Soare-hawkes, or hawkes of the first Cote) they will learne to hold in at the voyce or sight of the lure, yea, and that with such readines as it will breed admiration in all them that behold it, to see the excellency of art, what it is able by cunning to atchieue, which truely doth appeare in nothing more than in Hawking.

How to keepe a Hawke high fleeing.

WHen a Hawke is well made to the riuer, you should not flie with her aboue two flights in a morning, but feede her vp although she kill not: but if she be a stately high fleeing Hawke, you should not in any wise flie her aboue one flight in a forenoone, for it will bring her downe, and make her fall off her stately pitch by often fleeing, and becomming greedy and hote of the quarrey. When a good high fleeing Hawke being whistled, or cast off the fiste, doth gather vpwards to a great gate, you must haue regard to continue her therein, fleeing with her vpon broade waters and open Riuers, eschewing little brookes, and gullets, and such places as lie near vnder couert, where there be trees, shrubs, and bushes in such sort that it will be very hard to land a fowle handsomely from them, at least not without helpe of dogges, and great clapping and a do. Yea sometimes eke you must of force alight from off your Horse, all which things are able to marre a high fleeing hawke. Forasmuch as crying, clapping of hands, noyse, bawling of dogges, and alighting on foote, and furthermore when a Hawke cannot see the water vnder her, al these things doe teach her to forget her kindly fleeing, and to

play

play the kite, houering and winding as the kite doth in the ayre without any shew of state: and in twice or thrice doing so, shee abateth her gate, and marreth her fleeing. Therefore let the Falconer take good heede to that consideration, and keepe his hawke alwayes as high fleeing as he can, suffering her but seldome to kill, and not to stoope, beyond twice or thrice at the most, and euen when shee is at the highest, let him take her down with the lure: where when shee hath plumed and broken the fowle a little, let him feed her vp, and by that means hee shall maintaine his Falcon high fleeing, and inward, and very fond of the lure. Here I will not deny but that if shee kill euery day, although shee stoope from a very high gate, yet if shee be not rebuked or hurt therewith, she will doubtlesse become euery day higher fleeing than other, mary therewithall shee will so much forget the lure, as the more you shew it her, the more she will bend from it, and flee out on head from her keeper: and oftentimes wil teach you hot poasting iourneys. Wherefore aboue all thinges, the high fleeing hawke should be made inwards, and (as we tearme it) fond of the lure, because it is no lesse prayse worthy in a high fleeing Falcon to make in, and turne head at the second, or third tosse of the lure, and when shee powreth downe like a stone vpon it, than if she had killed: nay rather such are more esteemed than the other. And so is the Falconer more prayse worthy which doth winne his Hawke thereunto. For to come vnto the lure is a thing taught by art and industry, but to kill a fowle is the naturall property of a Hawke.

To make a high fleeing hawke vpwards.

It hapneth oftentimes that a Hawke (although shee bee naturally high fleeing) will yet be long before she be made vpwards, but will fish and play the slugge: for when she should get vp to couer the fowle, shee will stoope before the fowle bee put out, the which may proceede through two causes. First, it may bee that shee is too sharpe sette, and the second cause

may

may be that thee is flowen withall out of time, eyther too soone or too late. So that when you see a Falcon vse those euill tatches without apparant cause, you shall do well to cast her out a dead fowl or a dead pullet for a dead quarrey (as Falconers tearme it,) and to hode her vp without any reward, to the end she may take no encouragement to vse those vile trickes: for there is no greater spoyle to an high flaing Hawke, than when shee killeth a fowle from a base and low pitch, and so much the greater is the losse of her, by how much the more shee doth vse those vile buzardly parts. Therefore by my best experience I prayse that order, to throw her out a dead quarrey and hod her vp: then afterwards within halfe an howre, call her to the lure and fede her, and doe this as often as shee b'eth to filh or to play the base slugge on that fashion, and to find whether it proceed of beeing too sharpe set, or of flaeing out of time, the Falconer shall doe well with all diligence to note the naturall disposition of his Hawkes: as which will flee beeing hie and in good plight, and which best, when she is kept low, which will flee best when shee is set most sharpe and eager, and which contrary, and which in a meane betweene both, which earely at Sunne rising, and which when the Sunne is two howres high or more, which sooner, and which later in an euening. For the natures of Falcons are very diuers and sondrie, in such sort as to flee with a hawke at her best howre and time, and to flee with her out of that time, is a thing which will shew as great difference, as between an excellent good Hawke, and a Kite. Therefore let the Falconer haue especiall regard thereunto, setting his Hawkes to flee according to their natures and dispositions, and keeping them alwayes in good order. And heere it is to be noted, that al hawkes, aswell soarhawks, as mewed hawkes and haggartes, should be set out in the euening two or three houres, some more and some lesse, hauing conuenient regard to their nature, as it is stronger or weaker: and in the morning also, accordingly as they cast, hoding them first, & then setting them

them abroad a weathering, vntill you get vp on Horsebacke to goe to field, and so your hawkes will alwayes be wel weathered and in good order. These be the best meanes and obseruations which I can set downe for Riuer Hawkes, which if it succede well to you, then shall you stand assured of your spoꝛt, and I of my desire.

To make a Falcon to the Hearon.

NOw to teach you to make a flight at the hearon: although it be the most noblest and stately flight that is, and pleasant to behold, yet there is no such art or industry therein as in the other flights. For the Hawke fleeth the Hearon: moued by nature, as against her proper foe: but to the riuer she fleeth as taught by the industry & diligence of the Falconer. Then must it needes follow, that (such Falconers as haue flowen at the riuer, when the end of the moneth of Februarie, or the beginning of March is come, a time when Hearons beginne to make their passage) if you will make those Falcons to that flight, you must cease flieing at the riuer with them any longer: but you must pull them downe and make them light, the which you shall doe by feeding them with no wilde meats, but the hearts and flesh of Lambs, Calues, and chickens, and calling of them to the lure with other make Falcons, that is to say a cast at once, to the end they may accustome and acquaint themselues one with another, and so may the better flee the Hearon by helping one another, and by succouring each other. Herein you must take good heed so to acquaint them that they crabbe not together, for so would they doe when they come to the flight, whereby they might be in perill to bee spoyled or killed. When your Falcons be slowzed and cleane, so as being sharpe set, they may be called hungry hawkes, or (as Falconers tearm them) eager hawkes, you must get a liue Hearon, vpon the vpper part of whose bill or truncke you must conuey the ioynt of a reede or Cane, so as thee may not hurt the

Hawke

hawke therewith: that being done, tie the Hearon in a Creance, then setting her vpon the ground, vnhood your hawke, to the end that when she espieth the Hearon, she may flee her: and if she doe so, make in apace to succour her, & let her plume, & take blood of it, allowing her the braines, the marrow of the bones, with the heart all together: (the Italians call it *Soppa*.) Hauing thus laid it vpon your Hawking gloue, giue it your Hawke: and afterwards rippe the breast of the Hearne, & let your Hawke feed thereon vntill she be well gorged. This being done, hood her vp vpon the Hearon, suffering her plume thereon with all the fauour that may be: then take her vpon your fist, and let her tyre a little vpon the foote or pynion of the wing. But if a Falconer haue not store of Hearons to traine withall (as often it happeneth, by meane the fowle is rare and daintie,) then may he doe thus: When he hath armed or cased the Hearons tronke with a Cane or reed, as before said, he may take a peece of a Calues skinne, or such other like, as long as the necke of a Hearon, & beginning at the head, continuing to the shoulders & body of the Hearon, let him sew it in proportion & shape of a sheath, that it may arme the hearons necke & head: & afterwards with a pensill, pen, & incke, or such other deuice, let him paint it as like as he can to the necke and head of an hearon, with fethers & euery thing to the purpose. Then let him set the counterfeit Hearon vpon the ground, as before said: and when the Hawke doth flee it and sot it, he must haue a quicke yong Pigeon, the which he must handsomly conuey vnder the Hearons wing, and let the Hawke plume and feede thereon, reseruing the hearon safe for an other time, and to make traine againe with it the next day. Then hauing thereupon rewarded your Hawke, and coyed her sufficiently, you may goe the next day into a meadow, or other conuenient place with your Falcon on your fist: and giuing the Hearon armed as before said, to some other which may holde it vnder his arme a good way off from the Hawke, as halfe an Arrowe shote or more: Then your Hawke be-

ting vnhooded, giue signe vnto him to throw vp the hearon on hie, and if your hawke seaze it, reward and fede her with a pigeon as before saide, dealing familiarly with her, and the third day you may doe again in like manner, causing him that holdeth the traine to hide himselfe as close as he can, and to cast out the Hearon as farre from him as he may. All these being done, and the Hawke hauing thus often taken her train to your liking, you may the fourth day in a fayre field, put out the Hearon without cryance, or arming her at all: and when she is vp of a reasonable height, you may cast off your Hawke, who if she bind with the Hearon and bring it down, then make in apace to rescue her, thrusting the Hearons bill into the ground, breake his wings and legges that the hawk may the more easily foote and plume it. Then reward her as bountifully as you can with the braines, the marrow of the bones and the heart as is before declared (making her the Italian *Soppa*) many vse to make a traine another way, which dooth not mislike me, and that is this: they cause one to clime a tree with the Hearon, from thence he casteth her out to the Hawke, and then they let their hawkes flee as before said. But as touching these traines, it behoueth that the Falconer bee of good iudgement, as also in diuers other things. For euen as the Hawke doth flee them with better or worse life and life, so behoueth it that the traines prouided be stronger or weaker accordingly.

To

To make your Hawke flee the wilde Hearon.



WHen your Hawke will kill a traine lustily, and boldly, then may you goe into the field to finde a wilde Hearon at siege, and when you haue found her, win in as nie to her as you can, and goe with your Hawke vnder the wind, where hauing first loosed her hoode in a readinesse, as soone as the Hearon leaueth the siege, off with her hoode, and let her flie: and if shee clime to the Hearon, and beat her so that shee bring her down, runne in apace to rescue her, thrusting the Hearons bill into the ground, and breaking her wings & legges (as is aforesaide) feede her and reward her vpon your hawking gloue, in manner before declared. But if your hawk should fayle to beate downe the hearon, or doe giue him ouer, then shall you flie the Hearon no more with her, vnlesse it be with some other make hawke, which is well entred, and in good fleeing. And thereby the vnskilfull hawke seeing that other Hawke flie at the Hearon, and bind with her, will take courage and flie eake with that other make Hawke, eyther little or much, and if they kill the Hearon, then should they be fedde and rewarded together while the quarrey is hot, making them an Italian *Soppa* as before said. And by this means the coward hawke may be made bold and perfect: But if it chance that any lusty roysting hawke will flie the Hearon of her selfe without trayn, or the Shoueler, the Falconer should let her sute it, plume and breake it vntill shee find blod, and should giue her the *Soppa*, as Falconers do learn it, for so they will become much bolder, and the better Hearoners also. But hee that will worke surelie to enter his Hawke at the Hearon, let him helpe her by any practise or means that he can deuise: and these bee the meanes and precepts to make a Falcon a good Hearoner.

Of

Of such Hawkes as flee from the fist, and first of the Sacre.



YOu must understand that all sortes of Falcons are made to the lure, after one selfe maner, but they are not

hawked withall alike: for the Sacres, Lanners, Gerfalcons, Millions, and Merlins, do not flée the riuer, vnles happily the Laners doe, which as I vnderstand doe flée the riuer in France: but they flée not single, but sundry Laners at one time, more than a cast or a leasse of them at once, and so peraduenture doe the Gerfalcon and the Million. Whereof although there be few in this country which are made or flowen withall, yet wil I not spare to write what I haue learned of them by hereſay, beginning with the Sacre. I say that they are flowen withall from the fist, in a plaine fielde where there are fewest blocks, or stubs or such other impediments, but that a man may gallop freely: men hawke with them to the Hearon, the Kite, and such like, as also at Feazant, Partridge, Quaile, and sometimes at the Pare, but with more than one single Hawke at once as I saide before. And in Cyprus they hawke with them to the Crane with the help of the peregrine Falcon in this order: When they haue found the Crane, the Falconer doth loose his Hawkes bode in a readinesse, (I meane the peregrine Falcon) & drawing as neare to the Crane as he can vnder the wind, when shée riseth, he quickly vnhoodeth his hawke, and lets her flée, and after her they cast off a cast or a leasse of Sacres, which follow the peregrin Falcon, that leadeth them as the more waighty and valiant Hawke: and because the Crane striueth not at the encounter in defence as the Hearon doth, but alwayes fleeth right forwards, therefore the peregrine Falcon doth seaze vpon the Crane, and buckling with her two or three boundes, the Sacres make in and beat her down to the ground vntill the Falconers come in to rescue their hawkes, who spédily thrusting the Cranes bill into the ground, doe ofttimes breake her wings and legs (as they do the Hearons,) because they doe Hawkes most wrong with their legges and feet: which being done, they reward and fede all their Hawkes vpon the Crane, making them an Italian *Soppa* vpon their hawking glaue, of the braines, marrow, and the heart, but giuing the

peregrine

peregrine a greater reward than the Sacret, (yet with diſcretion) they reward them altogether. Thoſe peregrine Falcons which are good for the Crane, are much eſteamed in *Cyprus* of great ſtates, and ſo much the more, by how much they are more rare and paſſing in perfection. But here amongſt vs this flight is not vſed, as well for that wee haue no ſuch ordinary ſtore of Cranes, as alſo because our fields are not ſo playne, and free without ſewel, as theirs are in *Cyprus*.

This is the order in *Cyprus*, but in *France*, the chiefe vſe of the Sacre, is to kill the Kite as I haue touched, and partly made you ſhew in the deſcription of the Sacre, in the former part of this Collection. But by this yee ſee, Euery country hath his cuſtome.

How to flee with the Lanner from the fish.



Lanere.

Lanners are much esteamed in France, for they flie with them (a cast or more at once) to the Riuer also. And because they are hawkes (which maintaine long flightes,) they tyre a fowle in such sorte, that with dogges and hawking poles they kill many, and by that meanes they spoyle more with a Laner, than with a better hawke. Thus much I haue heard by credible reports. These Laners are flowen withall at Partridge also & Feazant, and some say that many of them proue very good therefore. But in Italie they vse no such fleeing, peraduenture because there is no great skill in it. If you would flee with a Laner, you must keep her marualous short and sharpe set. For they are of the same nature that a Sacre, and that one (in manner) is made euen as that other is: and because they keepe their castings long, by reason they are hard metteld hawkes, you shall not giue them casting of cotton, but of towe, or knottes of Hempe, or the shauing of a Hasell wand. And if you giue them any cotton casting, yet put the towe or knottes of Hempe on the outside of it, and so because they take small pleasure therein, they wil cast the sooner. Let this suffice to be said of these kinds of hawks, because they are ordinary, & their natures to well knowen of all men.

To hawke with the Gerfalcon and the Mylion.

I will speake some few words of the Gerfalcon and the Mylion, which are all (in manner) of one nature, as the hawkes last rehearsed, and are made to the lure in the selfe same manner. These hawkes (as far as I haue vnderstood) do not flie the Riuer, but alwaies from the fist they flie the Hearons, Shouelers, and the Kite with the forked tayle, and at such other flights. In going vp to their gate, they holde not that course or way which other Falcons doe. For they clime vp vpon the traine when they finde any fowle, and as soone as they haue reached her, they plucke her down, if not at the first yet

yet at the second or third encounter. They are seuer and rewarded as other Falcons are: they are very crafty of nature, and couet to keepe their cattings long through sloth. Therefore you shall not giue them catting of Cotton, but of Tow, Hasell, or hard things, as you shall do the Sacre and Laner. And you must keepe them likewise very eager and sharpe set. It is a Hawke that is flowen withall by great States & Princes most commonly. And therefore I will write no more of it, as one that haue no great practise thereof.

To flee with the Merlyne at the Partridge.

IF you will flee with the Merlyne at Partridge, chuse the formall, which is the larger, for they onely will proue good thereunto. And in trayning or making the Jacke, you should but loose your time. When you haue made the formall Merline to the lure, in maner before described, and that shee will likewise abide the hoode, you must make her a traine with a Partridge, if you can get any, if not, then with some other fine bird, in such order as hath beene set downe to trayne other hawkes. And if shee sore and kill it, then reward her, suffring her to take her pleasure on it, &c. This being done, you may straightwayes flee with her the wild Partridge: and if shee take it at the first flight (which seldome hapneth,) or if shee fle it, to mark and take it at the second flight, being retryued by the Spaniels, feede her vpon it with a reasonable gorge, chearing her with your voyce in such sort, that she may know the same. But if she proue not hardy at the first traine, then you shall doe well to proue her with another train, before you flee with her at the wild game. But if at the second traine she proue not hardy, it is a token that shee is cowardly, and nothing worth.

(..)

To flee with the Merlyne at the Larke and Lenet.



I Like it well that men flée with a cast of Merlines at once at the Larke or the Lenet. For ouer and besides that they of themselues loue company and to flée together, they doe also giue greater pleasure or delight to the lookers on. For now that

that one (at the ſtoping) ſtrikes the birde, and then that other at her downe come: and when that one climeth to the mowntie aboue the Larke, then that other lyeth low for her beſt aduantage, which is moſt delectable to behold. Yea and ſometimes the poore birds become ſo fearefull, that they ſhrowde themſelues in the houſes and chambers of ſuch as dwell neare the fieldes. So that both the birde and the Hawke are often-times taken both together by the countryman. And therfore it ſhall not be amiſſe to tye vnto their Jeſſes or Bewets ſome veruile bearing the armes of their owner & maſter, (as if they were falcons) to the end they may be reſtored vnto them. But to returne to my purpoſe, I ſay that when the Merlynes are throughly manned, and made gentle, you may carry them into the field, where hauing found a Larke or a Lenet, (making loſe her howde) you muſt goe as neare as you can into the wind to the bird. And as ſon as the bird riſeth from the ground, vnhowde your caſt of Merlyns, and caſt them to flée vntill they haue beaten downe the Larke or Lenet, and let them fæde on her for their labour indifferently. But herewithall note that there is a kind of Larks, (called cutte Larkes) which doe not mount as the long ſpurd field Larke doeth, but flée forehead before the Merlyn. In any caſe let them not flée ſuch Larkes, for neyther will they make you like paſtime, nor yet can you flée them without danger of leſing your Merlynes.

Of the time to mewe a Falcon.

LEtte vs now ſpeake of the order how to mewe hawkes, and of the Mewes. Firſt, to ſpeake of Falcons, they may bée flowen withall vntill Saint Georges day, that is about the middeſt of Aprill. Then ſet them downe. And you muſt diligently marke, whether they haue any lyſe or not. And if they haue, pepper them to kill the ſayde lyſe, and ſhowre them before you caſt them into the mewe. That being done, you may put them into the mewe. Where

are

are two sundry sorts of mewing, that is to say, mewing lose at large, or at the Stocke: and I will first speake of this last kind of mewing.

Of mewing at the Stocke or the Stone.

The place wherein you should mew a hawke at the stocke, should be a low parler or chamber vpon the ground, farre from any noyse or concourse of people, and situate towards the North or Northeast. Place therein a table of a conuenient length, for the number of your Falcons, and let it bee fiue or sixe foot broad at the least, with little thinne boardes or planckes all alongst the sides and ends, nayled on foure fingers high. And let this Table be set on trestles of two foot high, or three foot high from the ground, and fill these Tables with great sand, which hath pretty little round pebble and grauell stones in it: in the midst whereof you may place some great free stones a Cubite high, made like vnto a pillar, flat in the bottome, and playne & smoth aboue, growing by peecemeale lesse and lesse vnto the toppe of them, Whereunto let your hawkes be tyed, either Falcon, Gerfalcon, Myllion, or Merlyne. Then take a small cord of the bignesse of a bowstring or little more, put it through a ring, and binde it about the stone in such sort that the ring or swyble may goe rounde about the stone without any stoppe or let: And thereunto tye the leafe of a Falcon, which may so stand vpon the said stone being set in the sand. But you must haue regard, that (if you mew moe Falcons than one at once in one towne) you set your stones one so farre from another, that when your hawkes bate, they may not reach one another for crabbing. The great stones are set, for that a Falcon feeling the freshnes and coolenes of the stone, will delight to sitte still vppon it, & the litle grauel stones are, because a hawke will oftentimes swallow them to cole her within, and will keepe them some-

times

times two or three howres, or more within her. The sand also is necessary, because when they bate, they shal not marre their feathers, and also because thereby their mewts are the earlier cleansed, and to be removed from them. The litle cord or bend with the ring on it, are tyed about the stone, because the Falcon bating this way and that way, she shall neuer twind nor tangle, because the ring followeth her still. All day your Falcons should bee hooded vpon the stone, vnlesse it be when they would feed, for then onely you must take them on the fist vntill they haue fed. At night off with their hoodes, and because sometimes inconueniences doe happen by night, the Falconer may doe well to haue his bed in the mew, that hee may the sooner, and in time helpe or redresse any thing that shall happen amisse amongst his hawkes.

Of mewing at large.

IF you mould mew your Falcon at liberty, and at large, then must you mew but one at once in one roome, and yet if the circuit of your mew be great and capable inough, there may two, three, or foure Falcons bee mewed therein well inough (with diuisions.) The scope for one Falcon must bee 12. foote square, & as much in height, or therabout, with two windows a foot and a halfe broad, or two foot broad at the most. Wherof the one should open towardes the North, whereby the mewe may alwayes receiue fresh cold ayre, and the other towardes the East, for the heat and comfort of the Sun. And each of these windowes should haue his close casementes on the outside, to shut when you list, eyther one or both of them, according as occasion serueth. If your hawke be a madbraine kite, & a great bater, then should it be best that this mew or chamber were on the ground, which if it be so, you must couer the ground with grosse sand foure fingers thicke, and thereupon set a stone in such sort as before said, because Falcons do couet to stand vpon a stone. And therwithal you must make her two hand-

handsome perches, neare to each windowe one, that sitting on the one, shee may haue the comfort of the Sunne, and on the other, the fresh of the cole ayre, and euery weeke, or at least euery fortnight, you must set her a latten bason, or a vessell of stone or earth, and at euening fill it with water, that your hawke may to the water, if shee desire it. And if she doe bath therein, then take it away the night following, and haue regard that your bason, panne, or such other vessell bee of such bignes and depth, that a Hawke may therein commodiously bath at ease. Your mew must also haue a Portall, wherein there may be a little hole below to conney in the deuise whereon their meat is serued, called amongst the Falconers, the *Hacke*. And that must bee made on this fashion. Take a peece of thicke boord, a foot and halfe long, and a foot broad, or thereabouts, vnder the which fasten two little trestles, three or foure fingers hie. Let them be fast pinned or nayled to. Then with an awger or a pearcer, boare two holes on each side thereof, and through each of these put a short corde of the bignes of a bow-string, with the ends downward, through the holes, and knots fast knit on them vnder the button of the boord, so straight knit, that you cannot rayse the cord aboue the boorde more than a fingers breadth, or there abouts. And when you would giue your Hawkes meat, take a little sticke somewhat longer than the Hacke, and as bigge as your finger, but let it be of strong wood, as Crabtree, Holly, or such like. And vpon that sticke binde your hawkes meat, and put the ends of the sticke vnder the cords, vpon the Hacke, and so conuey it into the mew to your hawkes, because the hawke shall not trusse or dragge her meat away into the mew, but may fede there. And as soone as shee hath gorged her and fed, take it away againe. And it is be vnderstood, that if you mew more than one hawke single, then you must haue for euery hawke her seuerall Hacke. And it shall be good to keepe one set howre in feeding your hawke, for so shall they mew sooner and better: and thus may you mew hawkes (loose and at large.) But vnlesse

vnleſſe it be a Falcon which is ſo hote and madbrayned, that you are forced to mew her ſo at large.

In mine opinion it ſhall be better to mew at the Stocke or Stone, as before ſaid, or elſe to mew them at the grate, (as we call it.) For in that kind of mewing wee take our hawkes on the fiſte euery day, and ſo may ſee in what plight and ſtate they be. And if they be ſicke, or fallen into any infirmity, then may you giue them ſuch medicines as ſhall be declared in the next diuiſion, the which cannot bee done when you mew at large. And therefore I commend the mewing at the Grate, becauſe many times our happe is to haue Haggarts, or Paſſengers, or Lentiners, the which haue flowen eyther to the riuer, or preyed for themſelues. So that it ſhall bee needfull to beare them often and euery morning in the coole ayre, vntill midde July, or more, or leſſe, according as you ſhall ſee them ramage and coy, yea and to call them to the lure, and to ride abroad with them alſo ſometimes an howre or two, in the freſh ayre. And it ſhall be a thing moſt neceſſary for a haggart or a hawke that hath preyed for her ſelfe, eyther more or leſſe. This I haue obſerued in mine owne experience, & me thinks it an aduertiſement worthy the noting vnto all Falconers.

Sundry Gentlemen doe vſe to mew their hawkes on the pearch, which truely I can moſt commend, as well for that they are then aſſured to bee clean fedde, as alſo to be dayly peruſed for liſe, wormes, and other diſeaſes, whereto they are by nature ſubiect.

(·.·)

How

How to mew Marlins.



MArlins are also worth the mewing, if they be hardie, and haue flowen well in their soarage. For although some men be of opinion, that a mewed Marlin is seldom good: that they are not possible to be mewed: yet haue I had Marlins that (being good in their soarage) haue proued much better

ter when they were mewed. So that I would wish him that hath a good Merlyn to mew her: for surely, if you can mew them, they will proue better & better. Some men in the mew do vse to cast meale about their Merlyns, because they should not eate their feet: but aswell because they may eat their feete howsoeuer they were mewed, if that were their property: as also because in those that I haue mewed, I haue found no such cruelty vsed towards themselues: therefore I count it but a fable, nor will giue any other rules in the matter, than such as I haue prescribed already for the mewing of Falcons,
Addition. & such like long winged hawkes. [Onely this if you shall line her pearch or stocke with a blacke Cony skinne, & keepe her mew close, shee will doe much better.]

Of Goshawkes.

YOu shal not need to shew any other game to a Goshawke for her first entring, than a Partridge, because in learning to flee the Partridge they proue most excellent. And the first yeare you shall doe best to flee them to the field, and not to the couert, for so will they learne to hold out, (and not to turne tayle) in the middest of their flight. And when they be mewed hawkes, you may make them doe what you will: and vnderstand you, that you shall not neede to take such paine, nor to vse such art in making of a Goshawke which is taken a brancher, as with a *Nyasse*, for she will alwayes know of her selfe what to doe. Yea and it shall be rather better to let her bee a little ramage still, than to man her ouer much. Her feeding would bee good and hote meats. And if you would instruct her to kill great fowles, make her traines therof, as I haue shewed in the treatie of Falcons. And if you would haue her continue at those flights, then you must not let her flee any lesser fowles, for that would quickly mar her. If you would make her to flee with a Spaniell or dog to helpe and assist her, then feede your Goshawke with great fowles, as Cranes, Wildegeese and such like, and giue your dogge flesh tyed vnder the wings

wings of ſuch foules when you traine your hawke with them, and let your dog be rewarded with the ſaid fleſh, when you reward your Hawke vpon the traine: and alwayes acquaint the dog and the hawke well together. And this order you ſhall obſerue for a moneth, or vntill your dogge will throughly know his dutie. And euermore kéepe your dogge tyed vp: for if you let him goe loſe, it will marre him if he were the beſt that euer was. And neuer giue him reward of fleſh, but whē he maketh in at ſuch foules to reſcue the Hawke. ¶ all your Goſhawke to none other thing than to your fiſt. Yet ſometimes you may take her downe with a dead Pullet or ſuch like. And oftentimes ſpowte good wine vpon your Hawks heare, obſeruing the order to ſet her to the water, as is before rehearſed in the Treatiſe of Falcons. ¶ u ermore note that a Goſhawke (for that ſhe is dainty) would be cured with ſweete thinges miniſtred in all ſuch receites as you ſhall giue her.

To make fleeing the Goſhawke, eyther Nyaſe or Ramage.



YOu ſhall firſt obſerue many thinges already written of other kinds of Hawkes: as to ſeele and watch your hawk, wit

winne her to feed, to the hode, and to the fiſt, and diuers other ſuch points which ſhould be but tedious to rehearſe. Therfore let me write of the order how to make a flight wᵗ a Goſhawk, either *Niaſſe* or Ramage, the which is very hard to doe well. And for my part I would not counſell any man to trouble himſelfe much with them. But if any man haue a *Nyaſſe*, or Ramage Goſhawke, whereof he would ſee the proofe, let him man her, and make her to the fiſt: then let him enter her firſt to young Partridges, vntill it be Nouember. In which time the fieldes are ridde cleane, and become emptie, and the trees bare of leaues: then may you enter her to the olde Rewen, ſetting her ſhort and eager. And if ſhe kil at firſt, or ſecond flight, feede her vp for three or foure times with the Partridge which ſhe hath killed: by that means I haue ſeene ſome of them come to good perfection.

To make the Soare Goſhawke or the Haggart Goſhawke.

YOur Soare Goſhawkes, or your Haggarts, ſhal be trimmed with Jeſſes, Bewets and Bells, as ſoon as they come to your hands: and you ſhall by all meanes make them abide the hode well, the which will be beſt brought to paſſe, keeping them ſeeled, and hooding and vnhooding them oftentimes, & teaching them to feede on the fiſt three or foure dayes, more or leſſe vntill they leaue their ramageneſſe and coyneſſe, & become gentle: that being done, vnſeele them at night by candle-light, cauſing them to plume or tyre vpon a wing or legge of a Pullet, and vſe your hawkes gently, and deale the beſt with them that you can deuiſe, vntill you haue throughly manned and won them, and that in ſecret places where they may not ſee much light, ſetting them vpon a pearch, and vſing all diligence to make them impe to the fiſt by little and little, vntil at laſt they will come three or foure yardes from you, and feeding them moſt with the legges of Pullets or Calues hearts: then you may goe into a garden, or into a cloſe abroad, and cauſing

them to fæd firſt a bit or two vpon your fiſt, with their hoods on, and afterwards aſmuch with their hoods off, caſt the down fayre and ſoftly to ſome pearch, and make them come from it to your fiſt, eyther much or little, with calling and chirping to them, ſaying: *Towe, Towe*, or *Stowe, Stowe*, as Falconers vſe, & when they come fæde them, crying & calling ſtil to make them acquainted with your voyce. The next day you may call them with a Triance, ſetting them vpon a pearch vntill they come vnto you further off, feeding and rewarding them liberally to make them laue you. And when they come to the fiſt readily, & without checking or ramageneſſe, then lay a little from you a dead pullet vpon the ground, the hawk ſitting vpon the pearch and calling and chirping to her, if ſhe come and ſeaze the pullet let her plume her, and fæd a pit or two theron, walking about her vntill you may without danger or moning of her, come neare and take her vpon your fiſt, and ſo fæde her: That being done, let her tyre and plume. Here I muſt aduertiſe you that the wing of a pullet cold, is not good fæding for a Hawke: for it will make a Hawke ſicke: But the legs eyther hote or cold may be giuen. And likewiſe you ſhal mark that I would haue you caſt out a Pullet to a Gothawke dead, and not aliue: for theſe kind of hawkes are much enclined of nature to play the Poulters. So that if you ſhould vſe to throw them out liue poultry, it might make thē ſomtimes when they flie, turn taile to the Partridge, and ſeaze the pullets or chickens which they ſhall ſee in husbandmens yards and backſides when they flie. Or in like maner when they are ſet to bath at length of their loines, the which would not only marre them, and make them full of ill properties, but alſo might cauſe the ignorant people, (as women and boyes) to kill them in ſtead of a Puttocke. When you haue thus called your Gothawke abroade two or three dayes, vntill ſhe be well cunning, you ſhall take her on your fiſt, and get vp on horſebacke with her, and ſo riding w̄ her the ſpace of an houre or thereabouts, vnhod and hode her ſometimes, and giue her a bitte or two of meat in the preſence and ſight of your Spaniels, becauſe ſhee ſhall not be afeard of them.

them. That being done, ſet her on a tréé with a little ſhort Cryance tyed to her loines, and going ſeuen or eight yardes from her on horſebacke, call her to your fiſt with ſuch voyce and words as Falconers vſe: and if ſhe come, giue her two or three bits for reward, and caſt her vp againe to the tréé, then throw out the dead pullet eight or ten yards from her. If ſhée flée to it, and ſeaze it, let her féed three or foure bits vpon it, riding the meane while about her on horſebacke, and rating backe your Spaniels, becauſe they ſhall not rebuke her at firſt, and ſo make her euer after fearefull of dogges. Then alight off your horſe, gently take her vpon your fiſt, féed her, and when you haue ſo done, hoode her, and let her plume or tyre. Here I will ſay for mine owne opinion, that a deade Partridge, or a counterfeit Partridge, made with the very plumage, wings and tayle of a Partridge, were much better to throw out vnto your Goſhawke, becauſe it would make her both know Partridge the better, and Poultrie the leſſe.

To make a Goſhawke flee to the Partridge.



When your Go ſhawk is thus manned and cunning, then may you goe into the field with her, carrying with

with you a traine Partridge if need be: and unhooding your Hawke, beare her as quietly as you can: you may let her plume or tyre a little to make her eager. And if the Partridge spring, let her flie: if she marke one, or two, or more on the ground, then goe to her fayre and softly, and manacing her with your hand, or with a wand, cause her to take Pearch on some tree thereby. Then if you can retriue the Partridge with your Spaniels, as soone as it springeth, you must cry *Howit, Howit*: and if she flee it to the marke againe, you must put her to a tree, and retriue it the second time, crying when it springeth as before said. And if she kill it, feed her up with it: but if so chance that the Spaniels should take it, as oftentimes hote Spaniels light upon the Partridge, being either flown out of breath, or otherwise surcharged with feare: then alight from your horse quickly, & taking it from the Spaniel, cast it out to your hawke crying, (*mare hawke ware*) and let her feed her fil on it. The next day you shal not flee with her, because hauing fed & rewarded her with bloody meat, she will not so soone be in good case to flie againe. For such meat is not so easily endewed by a hawke, as the leg of a chicken or such like. Using her thus three or four times, she will be well in blood, and become well fleeing at this pleasant field-flight.

How to helpe a Hawke that turneth tayle to tayle, and giveth over her game.

It happeth oftentimes, that when you have let your Gos-hawk flie at a Partridge, she will neither kill it, nor flie it to mark, but turneth tayle to tayle, as Falconers terme it: that is when she hath flown it a bowshot or more, she giveth it ouer and takes a tree. Then shall you call in your Spaniels to the retryse, that way that your hawke flew the Partridge. And the Falconer drawing himselfe that way, may cast her out a quicke Partridge which he shall carry for such purposes in his Hawking bagge, in such sort as the Hawke may see it, and thinke that it is the same which she flew. And so crying when you

you call it out, *ware Hawke ware*, make her seaze it, & feede her vpon it, that she may be encouraged thereby to flee out with a Partridge. The day following you shal not flee with her, as is before said, but prepare her against the third day, and set her sharpe: and if then also your Gosshawke giue ouer, serue her with a quicke Partridge againe. But if she doe it the thirde time, I would not wish you to trouble your selfe any longer with such a vile Buzard, but ridde your handes of her, for sure it is great odds that shee will neuer proue good. And yet if any man will trie his Hawke to the vttermost, than let him make her flee a Partridge which is flowne to the marke with some other well entered Hawke, at the first or second flight. And if she kill that, let him feed and reward her well, vsing her to such flights three or foure times, and so peraduenture shee may learne to holde out, and maintaine her flight the better.

When a Gosshawke will not flee at all.

IF Draimuth as the Gosshawkes which are take in Septemb er or October, doe not know their prey so well as they which are taken later, since they haue not preyed so long as those old, it happeth many times that when they are made to the fist, and brought euen to the point to flee, if you let them flee at a Partridge, they take a tree and will not flee at all. To reuelle that, you shall goe into a plaine fielde where are no trees, with a quicke Partridge, the which you shall giue to some of your company, your selfe shall ride vp and down half an houre with your Hawke vpon your fist vnhooded: & then drawing neare to your companion which hath the Partridge, when you come within ten or twelue paces of him, let him priuily cast out the Partridge, and let your Hawke flee at it: which done, reward and feed her wel thereupon. If peraduenture your Gosshawke haue need of more such trains, then you may continue it three or foure times, vntil shee be well in blood

with

with ſuch ſlights: But ſurely ſuch Hawkes are not greatly to be regarded. The ſame that is ſaid of Goſhawkes, is to be vnderſtood alſo of Mercels. And allwayes remember, that the nert day after you haue rewarded and fed your Hawke vpon the fowle or bird that ſhe killeth, feed her the nert day with a ſheeps heart, or hens legs betimes in the morning, to bring her in order againe to flée.

To make a Goſhawke flee quickly.

SMare Goſhawkes (eſpecially Maſſes) are commonly very fond of the man, and therefore ſhould bée flowne with a little more ramage, and before they be throughly reclaymed, for elſe oftentimes within two or thrée ſtrokes with their wings, they will giue ouer the fowle that they flée, & return ſtraight againe to their Keeper. Therefore remember to flee with them as ſoone as you can, and that vntill they be perfectly mouſted and in blood. They muſt alſo be ſet in places where they ſée not many folke, for feare they become very fond of the man: But when they haue flowne, and haue killed twice or thrice, then ſet them where people and dogges frequent, the which ſhall bée neceſſary to preuent the inconueniences which might happen, when they are at marke neare to a houſe, or vpon a high way, if then they ſhould bée diſcouraged with ſodaine ſight of any perſon that went by. And yet by this aduertiſement of flæing quickly with a Soare Goſhawke or a Myalle, I might make ſome Falconer learne a worſe miſchiefe, if by flæing ouer-ſone with his Hawke, hee ſhould pull her downe, or make her poore, the which would cauſe her to become fearefull and cowardly, and to giue ouer a Partridge, as I haue ſéene diuerſe, that although they were at the firſt very towarde Hawkes, yet after they haue béene once pulled downe, they haue loſt their courage and goodneſſe. And therefore by what meanes ſoeuer a Goſhawke or Mercell, ſhall become poore, it ſhall bée the Falconers parte firſt to ſette her vppe againe,

before

before he flée with her, vnleſſe it be ſome Goſhawke (whereof there are but few) which will not flée when ſhe is hie, & in good plight. Then the Falconer may ſomewhat bate her fleſh and pinch her with ſcouring, waſht meat, and ſuch like deuiſes: But let him alwayes rather keep his Hawke in ſuch wiſe that ſhe may flée when ſhe is luſtie: & therewithall let him ſet her abroad (when it is not ouer cold) betimes in the morning for one howre or twaine. For being ſo weathered, when ſhe hath flowne a Partridge to the marke, ſhée will not away, vntill it be retriued by the Spaniels.

That a Goſhawke being a good Partridger, bee not flowne with to the Feaſant.

IF your Goſhawke be once a good Partridger, beware that you let her not flée the Pout, or the Feaſant, for the feaſant fléeth not ſo long a flight as the Partridge doth. And therefore the Goſhawke being naturally more ranenous and deſirous of prey than any other Hawke, would more delight to flée a ſhort flight to the Feazant, and will care leſſe to hold out at a Partridge. True it is that ſome are good for both, but thoſe are very rare: And therefore you muſt haue conſideration thereof, as alſo to kéepe them in good order with fléeing, bathing, weathering, tyring, plumming, and diuerſe other points of Falconrie, the which do ſerue alſo for tercels aſwel as for goſhawks.

How to vſe a Haggart Goſhawke.

THe traynes which you vſe to giue ſoare Goſhawkes and *Nyaſſes*, are not ſo requiſite for a haggart. For the Soarehawkes and *Nyaſſes* when they are made to the fiſt, & ſeaze a pullet vpon the ground, wil then abide & neuer ſoare away, and may immediatly be flowne withall at a Partridge, ſo that you beare a liue traine Partridge with you to ſerue her if néed be, as hath béen heretofore declared in entring of other hawks.

And

And the principal point of consideration is, that you encourage any hawke well at the first. In fleeing with a Gosshawke, it hapneth oftentimes that fleeing in the snow, and killing their prey vpon the ground, they fill their belles with snow, so that the Falconer cannot tell where to finde them. At such times then, fasten a bell vpon the two couert feathers of your Hawkes Sterne or Trayne, and that aloft neare to her rumpe. For so doe the Falconers of *Dalmatia* vse at all times of the yeare to flee with their Hawkes. And it is a good meane to know at all times where, and what is become of your Hawke.

To

To flee with a Goſhawke to the Riuer.



NOw I haue (in mine owne iudgement) ſet downe as much as is neceſſarie, to make a Goſhawke perfect in killing

killing of a Partridge or any other field flight: I will also declare how you may flee to the Riuer with a Goshawke, and how you may kill great Fowles with her. A Goshawke (but no Tercell) may flee to the riuer at Mallarde, Ducke, Goose, Hearon, and such like, whether it be because she proueth not to the field, or for any other delight that she or her keeper hath to the Riuer. And you shal hold this order in making her, the which doubtles shall bring her to perfection: for Goshawkes do more willingly flee such flights than at any other. And yet is there great difference seene in the proofe of them: for some of them proue much hardier & better than some other doe. Well, the Falconer shall first make his Goshawke to the fist, in such sort as I haue prescribed, when I taught to flee them vnto the field. Then must he carrie her into the field without bels, with a liue Ducke giuen vnto one of his companions. And the Falconer must haue with him a little drum or tabord fastned to the pommel of his saddle, together with the sinew of an ore leg dried, which shal serue him to strike vpon his drumslet or tabord: and causing his companion to hide himselfe in a ditch or pitte, with the Ducke tyed to a Cryance, his Hawke being vnhooded vpon his fist, he shall draw towards his companion which standeth so hid in couert. And when hee is neare him within two or three paces, or little more, hee shall strike vppon his Tabarde twice or thrice: and his Companion hearing him, shall throw out the Ducke aloft. And let the Falconer cast off his Goshawke to it, and if she take it at the Sowrce, let him reward her and feede her with a reasonable gorge, making her all the cheare that may be: then let him take her vpon his fist and hoode her, suffering her to plume or to tyre vpon a wing or a leg of the Ducke. The nert day hee shall not flee with her, as before I haue admonished. But the third day he may go again in like maner with his companion, or else may seeke some water plash or pitte where Wildefowle lye, as Teales, or such like. Prouided alwayes that he seeke the aduantage of his flight, where the Banckes bee high:

There hath beene vsed a kind of flight with a Goshawk called the flight made to the becke, and it is like to this, but it is much surer and better.

high: for the higher that the banks be, the better he may come to make his flight: and in such a place, hee and his companion, one on the one side, that other on the other, may ride fayre and softly vntill they find fowle, and yet put them not vppe. When they haue found them, both of them shall draw backe along by the banke, and the Hawke being vnhooded, they shall trotte both of them right vpon the fowle with their horses. When they bee neare them, he which hath the Tabarde shall beate it, so that the Fowle may rise, and then he may let flée his Hawke: and if shée take any of them at Sowre, let him make in to her apace, and crosse the Fowles winges, so that shée may sote it, and plume it at her pleasure, rewarding her as before, &c. And the better to encourage her, when he hath hooded her, let him set her vpon the Fowle, and let her plume it her fill, and after let him take her on his fist, and giue her a wing or a leg of the fowle to tyre on: And the next day let him not flée, &c. And when his Hawke is throughly nouzled and in blood, then hee may flee twice in a day or oftner with her, rewarding her as before is expressed. Using his Hawke thus, hee shall so well encourage her, that hee may flée the oftner with her at his pleasure.

Of fleeing the Wilde-goose and Crane with a Goshawke.

SOme delight to flee Wildgeese and Cranes with a Goshawke, and such other great flights. And the traine must be made in this wise: When the Hawke is made to the fist as before said, let him goe on foote abroad into the field with his Goshawke on his fist, carrying with him a wildgoose or a tame Goose of the colour of a wilde-goose, tyed by the tayle with a Tryance. And hauing sette her on the ground eight or tenne Paces from him, lette him vnhoode the Hawke, and twitch the Goose with the Tryance vntill hee make

it

it ſtirre and flicker with the winges. Then if his Gos-hawke bate at it, caſt her off, and runne in to ſuccour her, ſo that the Cowſe beate her not with her winges, for diſcouraging her. And if he haue ſtore of traines, then he ſhall reward and feede her on the braines, heart, and thigh of that which hée trayned withall. But if hee haue no ſtore, then it ſhall bée nédefull to ſaue that for another traine. This done, let him cloſely conuey a pigeon vnder the wing of the traine, and reward his hawke therewith, as hath béene heretofore declared in the traines to the Hearon. And the next day let her not flie, but ſet her down, &c. The third day he may giue her another traine ſomewhat further off. And the third train hée ſhal giue it her on horſebacke, fiftie or threeſcore paces off at the leaſt, or ſo farre off as hee may come in to ſuccour his hawke in time. His hawke being thus trayned and entred hee may ride out with his hawke (without bells, becauſe the Géeſe ſhall not riſe before the Falconer haue brought his Hawke to the vantage) then with his Tabard to beate it vp, & ſo forth, whereof I haue told before. And hauing found any wilde géeſe, he ſhall ſhew them to his hawke, who being naturally moued, will make from the fiſt to them, and will flee low by the ground, vntill ſhée come neare them. Then the Falconer ſhall ride after apace, and ſtrike vpon his Tabarde, vntill hée rayſe the wildgeeſe. And if his Hawke ſeaze any of them at Source, hée ſhall quickly ſuccour her, and reward her, &c. But forasmuch as wilde Géeſe will riſe as ſoone as they ſée any body. Therefore the Falconer muſt teach his Hawke to take the aduantage, which is thus done: As ſoone as hée hath found them a farre off, lette him alight from his horſe, and carry his Hawke vnhooded behind his horſe, ſtalking towardes them, vntill hée haue gotten reaſonably neare them, holding downe his hawke couerte vnder the horſe necke or body, in ſuch ſorte that ſhée may finde the Géeſe. Then the Falconer ſhall runne

n apace, and ſtrike vpon his Tabarde, to rayſe the Geeſe. And if ſhe kill any of them, rewarde her, &c. Vſing his hawke in this order, ſhe may be made to kill two or three, or more, in a day. And in like manner may ſhee be made to the Crane: And in like ſort may hee crepe to ſlee at fowle which lye vpon pits or pondes. Firſt ſhewing them to his Hawk, and letting her draw to them, and then running in to put them vppe with his Tabarde. But the Falconer muſt take heed, that as long as he may finde great flights, hee ſlee not at ſmaller fowle, to the end his Hawke may continue the more boldly to ſlee great flights. For a man may ſome make a Hawke a coward, and a flugge. Yet ſome there bee (but thoſe are very rare) which fleing at all kindes of Fowles, become ſtill hardier and hardier, and better and better. Now hauing written ſufficiently of ſuch flights, I will paſſe ouer to teach the meanes to mewe a Goſhawke.

To mew a Goſhawke.

WHen you haue flowen eyther with Goſhawke or Terrel, Soar, or Haggart, vntill March, giue her ſome good quarrey in her ſeat, and foreſeeing that ſhee be cleane from lyce, cut off the buttons of her Jeſſes, and throw her into the mew, the which may bee a roome eyther below, or on the ground, ſet towards the North if it bee poſſible. And as for the bigneſſe, ſo that it be not too little, let it be as large as you will, and let the pearches therein be lyned with Canuas or cotton, ſo that the hawke hurte not her feete there vpon: for thereby ſhee might catch eyther the goute, or the pynne. Let the mewe alſo haue a windowe toward the Eaſt, and another toward the North, to take freſh ayre, and the comforte of the Sunne. You ſhall alſo prouide in the ſame mewe, a Baſon or other veſſell for water, and euery three dayes at them off, change and ſhift the water. And feede

your

your hawke eyther with Pygeons, or with Quailes, or else with hote flesh of a Weather or gelded Goate, for that will make her mew well and quickly.

To draw the Goshawke out of the Mewe.

ABout the beginning of October, if you perceiue your Goshawke fare mewed, and hard penned, then giue her eyther chickens, or Lambes hearts, and Calues hearts, by the space of 20. dayes together, to scowre her, and to make her slise out the slimy substance, and glytte out of her pannell, and to enseame her (as Falconers tearme it.) That being done, one euening you may draw her out of the mew, and new furnish her with Jelles, belles, & Velvets, and of all other things that shall bee needefull. And when you haue seeled her, keepe her so seeled two or three dayes, vntill she will be gently hooded. And thereof a Falconer ought to haue a speciall regard. For commonly all mewed hawkes are as coy to bee hooded, as when they were first taken. But when you haue won her to abide the hoode gently, then in an euening by candle light you may vnseele her, and the nert day you may goe about to shew her the fist and the gloue. And as I haue before aduised you to deale with Haggarts, or hawkes new taken from the Cage, you shall not forget to let her tyre and plume morning and euening, giuing her somtimes in the morning, when her gorge is emptie, a little Sugar Candie, for that will helpe her marueilously to endew. Sometimes also when shee is emptie in gorge and panell, you shall giue her scowrings of *Aloes Cicatryne*, Cloues and Staueſaker, wrapped in a little peece of cotton, or in towe, or linnen cloth. But herof shal bee written more plainely in the treatise of medicines.

To make a mewed Goshawke fleeing.

WHen the Falconer shall perceyue his Goshawke to feede eagerly, and perceiueth by his iudgement that

she is enseamed, and that hee may boldly flie with her: then let him goe with her into the field, and finding Partridge, if the hawke bate at them of her owne accord, it is a token, that shee is empty, and ready to flie: but if shee bate not, then doth it betoken the contrary. Therefore in such case feed her still with waight meats, and things conuenient, as long as you shall think requisite. For doubtles if she be once throughly enseamed and ready, shee will flie of her owne accord. And then if shee kill, feede and reward her, as hath beene before declared. But if shee flie to the marke with a Partridge, then you must retriue it and serue her as is also before expressed.

Hey

How to keepe Nyaſſe Sparowhawkes.



Sparowhawkes are to bee conſidered as all other kindes of hawkes are, according to their age and diſpoſition. Some of them are named Nyalles, ſome Braunchers, ſome Soare-hawkes, and ſome mewed hawkes: Some alſo Haggarts, being

bæing mewed in the wode, they are called Nyalles, which are taken in the eyræ. Bzanchers are those, that hauing fozsaken the eyræ, are fede by the old hawke vpon the boughes and bzanches neare about the eyræ, and thereupon they are called Bzanchers: afterwards they are called Soarehawks. They are called Soarehawkes, because when they haue fozsaken the wood, and beginne to pzey foz themselues, they flee vp aloft vpon pleasure, which with vs Falconers is called soaring. Mewed hawkes are all hawkes that haue once oz moze shifted their feather: and Haggarts are they which pzey foz themselues, & doe also mew themselues eyther in the wood, oz otherwise at large. To beginne with the Nyalle which is of greatest difficulty to bzing vnto any perfection, you must first fede her in some fresh cole Chamber oz parler vpon the ground. And the same chãber should haue two windows not very large, whereof that one should open towards the Nozth, and that other towards the East, to take the fresh cole ayze, oz the comfozt of the Sunne at her pleasure. These windowes must be open, barred ouerthwart with lathes, oz thin bozdes, so thicke that neyther your hawkes may gette out, noz your Catte may come in. And in this Chamber caste and strew Vine leaues, and other fresh leaues. Foz it refesheth a hawke maruailously to rest vpon them. And foz the same consideration it shall not be amisse to sette two oz thzee great free stones in the chamber, whereuppon the Hawkes may sitte coole and fresh. You must also haue two oz thzee pearches lined oz couered, one a little higher than another, so that the hawke as she groweth huger and huger, may flee from one pearch to another, and neuer hurt her fete. And when she is full sommed, so as she can flee, then wil it be meete and most necessarie to sette some large bason, oz other vessell full of Water, that shee may bath her at pleasure therein. Foz that is not onely very wholesome foz her bodie, but also will make her put out her feathers the better, & the faster. And you shall doe well to shift her water euery three

dayes

dayes. You shall fæd her with young Sparrowes, Partelettes, and young Pigeons, and sometimes with shæpes hearts: and whiles shee is very young and little, you should cutte her meate, and shredde it in small pellets vppon a trencher, or a cleane boorde for the purpose, setting it so neare her that shee may reach it with her beake, and fæde. Thus you shall fæde her twice, or moore euery day, euen as you shall sée her endew it, or (as Falconers say) put it ouer. Beware that you giue her not gorge vpon gorge, for that will make her cast her gorge. But when shee is full sommed, and sæth about, then you shall doe better to giue her whole birdes, and sometimes to fæde her vpon your fist, suffering her to kill and straine the line birdes in your hand: Yea and sometimes to put quicke birdes into the chamber to her, that shée may learne to know them, to sowte them, and to kill them, and let her fæde vpon them her selfe in your presence. For that shall bée very good as well to noule her, as also to make her leaue that vile condition which commonly all Nyasses haue, which is, to carry and hide their prey in some hedge or ditch, or secret place: and therein they will sitte very close for being heard, when they heare or perceiue their Kæper to sécke them. Whereupon their Kæpers are oftentimes euill troubled and displeased. And also it shall not bée amisse, euery morning to goe into the saide Chamber, and to call them to the fist, whistling and chirping with your mouth, for by that means you shall both man them throughly, and also you shall gaine the time which you should else spend afterwardes, in making them when they were ready to bée drawne out of the said chamber.

To reclayme and make the Nyasse Sparowhawke.

When your Nyasse Sparowhawke hath put forth all her feathers, & is full sommed, then shall you take her

out of the chamber and furnish her with belles, bewets, Jesses, and lines. And by my counsell you shall also seele her at the first, to make her gentle to abide the hode, which is contrary to her nature, and to make her tractable to bee handled, vsing her fauourably and loungly alwayes: and at the first with a hod, which is too great and large to hode and vnhode her oftentimes, stroking her head softly with your hand, vntill shee will stand still, and abide the hode gently. Then in an euening by light of a candle you shall vnseele her, giuing her somewhat to tyze vpon, handling her, and stroking her feathers gently, sometimes hoding and vnhoding her. And because Nyasse Sparowhawkes are seldome made perfect and good without great paines and diligence, therefoze obserue these things and vse them accozdingly, if you will haue a good Nyasse Hawke.

To traine a Nyasse Sparowhawke.

WHen your Nyasse is well wonne to the hod, and to the fist, let her kill small birdes vpon your fiste, then call her two oz thzée dayes together, vntill shée will come farre off. Then you must take a quicke Pigeon tyed by one foote with a Tryance, and stirre it vntill your Hawke will bate at it, and seaze it, though not farre off, yet as you may, and helpe her at the first, least the Pigeon strugling with her, bée too strong, and discourage her. Then let her plume her, and fat her, and fed her thereupon with as much fauour as you may, and whistle to her, to make her know your whistle, vntill shée haue taken a reasonable gozge. Then hod her vp, and let her plume oz tyze a little afterwards. The day following you shal call her to the fist, and shew her a liue Pigeon, so neare that shée may reach at her with her beake. Then cast it out befoze her, vntill shee flee it, and take it.

That done, reward her, &c. Againe, you shall another time thzow out a chicken befoze her, and if shée take and foote it, reward

warde her, &c. Afterwards you shal cause one to hide himselfe close in a ditch or pitte, and throw her out a pigeon or pullet, if she take it, reward her & fede her vp with the braines, heart, and a leg or a wing, whistling, chirping, and speaking to her, to encourage her: and this order you shall obserue a while, still seruing her with greater and greater traines: for by that meanes you shall giue her courage to flee, yea if it were at a Feasant, for that chickens are some of them not much vnlike a Feasant poult. As also vsing her to great chickins, shee will neuer couet to carry as shee would doe, if you trained her with smaller birds, which is a thing worthy the obseruation, as you shall find by experience.

And when you haue giuen her sufficient traines of chicken and such like, you shall one day set her sharpe, then take a Quaile tied in a Criance, and in a plaine meadow: First, shew her vnto your Sparowhawke, then throw it vp aloft, and cast your hawk off handsomly after her, & if she take it, reward her with the braines, to nousle and encourage her, but fed her with the leg of a chicken or pullet, and deale daintely with her.

The next time you may traine her with a Quaile without a criance, the which hauing a legge broken, and two feathers pluckt out of each wing, giue it to another which may closelie throw it out to her, and fede her vppe thereupon with a good gorge. Being thus oftentimes trayned, you may ride out into the fields about nine of the clocke, where calling your Sparowhawke to your fist, and giuing her a bitte or two of meat, go with your Spaniels to seeke some Beuie of young quailes, aduancing your fist aloft, that your Hawk may see them whē they spring, and let her flee with aduantage at the first. If shee kill, reward and fede her, &c. but if shee misse, or that you find no young Quailes, then serue her with a traine of a Quaile, as is often before said.

How.

How to Hawke with a Sparowhawke being made.

WHen your Sparowhawke is once made, you may go freely into the field: and if you find any young Quaile let her flée thereat with asmuch aduantage as you can: and if shée take it, reward and féede her, &c. Remember that at first entring of your Hawke you hold your fist aloft allwayes, aswell because your Hawke may sée the game spring, as also that shée may learne to haue an eye to the Dogges, the which you shall allwayes cause to hunt on your right hand, whé they raunge, but especially when they quest and call, to the end you may the better, and at more aduantage cast off your hawk when you let her flée. And when your Sparowhawke doth know her game and how to flée, then may you flée more than one flight in a forenoone or an afternoone, so that allwayes you giue her som smal reward at euery flight that shée killeth. And because it behoueth much allwayes to encourage your Hawke, and to kéepe her well nouzled, you shall doe well euer to carry a liue Quaile with you, that if you finde none, or flée and misse, you may therewith traine or serue your hawke according ly: and you may cause it so to be cast out vnto her, that shée will thinke it is sprung with the Spaniels. As also I would wish you euermore to kéepe aliue the second Quaile that you shall take, and kéepe it in your hawking bagge, so as if néede be, it may serue you at night, or at any time to reward your Hawke with: for keeping your hawke in this order, thee can neuer lightly be discouraged. And when your Hawke is throughly entred, and perfectly well in fléeing, and well nouzled, then you shall hold your hand low, whereas before you held it aloft. For your Hawk being much quicker sighted than you are, she will soner sée the game spring also, and bate at the whurre, as we tearme it: then before the Hawke can recouer your fiste, the game is flowen farre off to her great disaduantage: yea, although you should let her goe when she bateth,

yet

yet shall shée not flée with such aduantage as you might lette her flée when she and you both spied the game spring at once, Hée therfore that will be a perfect keeper of a Sparowhawke or such like, must haue a quicke eye, and a good consideration and regard to the Spaniels, keeping them still as neare as he can vpon his right hand, and holde his hand low, because his Hawke shall not bate at the game before he see it. And also it shall not be good to be ouer neare the Dogges, but rather a little aboue them, that you may let your Hawke flée, coasting at the vantage when the Game springeth, and alwayes to be quicke of eye, and nimble of hand, for he that is not so, nor regardeth the aduantages of a flight, shall hinder his Hawke, whereas hée might further and helpe her.

How to make a Sparowhawke, being eyther Soarehawke, Ramage or Mewed Hawke.

NOw I haue spoken at large of Nyalle Sparowhawkes, it were méet that I should set downe some instructions also concerning Ramage Hawkes, and such as are taken when they haue preyed for themselues. And yet in effect the same precepts that serue for a Nyalle, will serue also for ramage Hawkes and mewed Hawkes. But yet they, (I meane ramage and mewed Hawkes) require not so much paine to make them know their game, nor to enter them, because they haue béene practised in preying for themselues, & the Nyalles are altogether ignorant and simple: so that the Nyalles must be taught to know their game, in a manner, euen as they are taught by the brader in the wood, the which (as I haue heard old Falconers tell) when her yong Hawkes goe out of the nest, and can hoppe or flecke from one bough to another, commeth in with some prey vnto them, and calling them

them altogether, she flæth aloft, and lets the bird fall amongst them, so that which soeuer of them catcheth it vō her tallents, fædeth vppon it for that meale, and then returneth the olde Hawke for some prey, vntill shee haue fedde them all & taught them to sote their prey. And therefore when a man hath them, Nyasse which neuer were taught so by the breeder, hee must practise as neare as he can like the olde hawke, to teach them to sot, and to kil their prey, and to know it, the which you shal not be troubled with in a Soare, ramage, or mewed Hawke. For they which beare those names, haue learnt to prey for themselues: and most of all the mewed haggart Hawkes, for they are throughly nousled and trayned therein, yea and most commonly they haue learnt such conditions, that with all the paines wee can take, few of them can bee brought to any good perfection. But he which hath a Haggart Sparowhawk, must aboue all thinges take paines in weyning her from that vile fault of carrying, & that shall he do by serving her often with great pullets, and other great traines, the which she cannot carry, and thereby she will learne to abide vpon the quarrey. Also they which delight in Haggarts, must take great hæde that they offend them not, but rather coy them asmuch as they can with all deuises of fauour & cherishing, for they will remēber fauor or iniurie much better than any other kind of hawk. And of the same condition are Lentiners for the most part, the which are called with vs March Hawkes or Lentiners, becaus they are taken in Lent with lime or such like means. And the Italians call them *Marzarolli*, because they are taken in March or thereabouts: so that the Etymologie of the name procēdeth all vpon one cause, and they are called so whether they be Soar-hawkes or mewed hawkes. Neyther is there any great difference betweene them and Haggarts for euill conditions, but the Lentiners are more subiect to moist humors, and especially in the head, and therefore you must plie them with calking and scowring, as shall be more at large declared in the Treatise of medicines.

Certaine

Certaine obſeruations for an Oſtreger in keeping of a Goſhawke.



MAny times it happeth that a Goſhawke or a Tercell which was good in her Soarage, doth become nothing ſo toward or good when ſhe is mewed: and that proceedeth be-

cauſe

cause in her courage she was not cherished to make her take delight in her flight: for in a manner all the skill of a Falconer or a Steeger consisteth in coying & delicate vsage of his hawke and so cherishing her, that shee may take pride and pleasure in her flight. Therefore I would not thinke it amisse if hee had alwaies at the first entring of his Goshawke or Tercell, a train Partridge in his bagge, to serue her with, when neede doth require, and so he shall winne her loue. And therewithall let him make these obseruations, to keepe his hawke in good tune alwayes. First, let him consider that naturally all Goshawkes are full of moist humors, and especially in the head: & therefore let him plie them with tiring and plumage, both morning and euening, for that will open them in the heade, and make them cast water thereat. Let the Goshawks tyring be the rump of a Geese, or the vppermost ioynt of a wing which we call the Pynion, or a chickens leg, giuen by the fire, or in the warme Sunne. This will not onely keepe your hawke open in the head, but also kéepeth her in exercise, and vse, and from slothfulnes, which might marre her, and vtterly spoyle her.

It is good also to giue her euery night casting either of feathers or of cotton, and then in the morning to make whether it be wrought round or not, whether it bee streate or not, whether it be moist or drie, and of what colour the water is that droppes out of the casting, for thereby hee shall iudge in what case his Hawke is. He should also haue regarde to her mewtes, to see whether they be cleane or not, and thereupon he may giue medicines accordingly, as shalbe hereafter declared. For the infirmity of a Hawke being once knowne, it is the more easily cured. He hath also to consider the season: for in the winter and colde weather, he must set his hawk or Tercell warme in some place where fire is made: he must rolle the pearch with cotton, or some such like thing, & the pearch must be set farre from the wall that his hawk hurt not her feathers when shee bateth: but if it be not colde, hee may set her euery

morning

morning in some place where the Sunne hath power, for an howre or two.

Remember that no hennes or pultrie come neare the place where your Hawke shall pearch, and especially in Lent when Hens haue young chickens commonly following them.

Remember also in the spring to offer your hawk to the water euery weeke, for else shee will soare away when shee fleeth, and make you seeke her.

If your Hawke bath her at any time of her owne accords after her flight, goe presently to the next house with her, (if it bee in winter or cold weather) and weather her by a fire with her backe to the fire, and not her gorge, for that would make her sicke. And likewise doe your Hawke if you haue carried her in the raine. Let a good Falconer or Mistreger alwayes keepe his hawke lusty and hie, and yet keepe her in such tune, that shee may fleebest when shee is high: for doubtles the plucking downe of a Hawk doth marre her and make her cowardly. Aboue all things an Mistreger must be patient and neuer chollerike.

A good Mistreger must also keepe his hawke cleane, and her feathers whole, and if a feather bee broken or dusled, hee must ympe it presently, as shall be taught hereafter also in this booke, and therfore he must haue his ymping needles, his Semond, and such other things about him euermore in a readinesse.

(*.*)

Certaine

Certaine obſeruations concerning Sparowhawkes.



Set your Sparrowhawke euery morning abroade in the Sunne two houres, or neare thereabouts, and ſet her to the water twice in a weeke at the leaſt, and eſpecially Ryalles, for they couet the water more than the reſt. Soar Sparow-

hawkes

hawkes would not be flowen withall too soone in a morning, for they feare willigly Take your Sparowhawke from the pearch alwayes with somewhat in your hand, to make her loue you, and be fond of you, for that is a thing of no small importance and consideration. As also to make your Sparowhawke eat great fowles, to the end shee may not learne nor be accustomed to carrion. And as touching mewing of a Sparowhawke, some vse to put their Sparrowhawke in the mew as soone as they leaue fleeing with her, cutting off both her bewets, lines, and the knots of her Jesses, and leaue her in the mew vntill shee be cleane mewed. But if you will haue her to flee at Partridge, Quayle, or Feazent poult, then you must draw her in the beginning of April, and beare her on the fiste till shee be cleane and thoroughly enseamed. Some other keepe their Sparowhawkes on the pearch vntill March, and then throw her into the mewe being peppered for lyse if shee haue any. Her mew should bee a chamber aloft from the ground eight or nine foot long, and fiue or sixe foot broade, with two windowes, to the East and the North, as is before declared in the description of the mew for a Goshawke: and set her pearches and all other things euen as for a Goshawke, sauing that the mewe must haue one little window to conuey in her meate at. And your Sparowhawke being thus prouided of her mew, goe in to her in May in an enening by candlelight, and taking her softly, giue her to thy companion to hold, vntill thou haue pulled out all her traine feathers, one after another, holding the principall feather with thy one hand (which Falconers doe call the couert feather) and plucking out the other feathers with that other hand, for so shalt thou doe her least hurt: and this shall make her mew the faster, if thou fæd her with hoat meat and birds, and alwayes keepe an houre certaine to giue her her meat. Some will set water in the mewe by their Sparrowhawke continually, shifting and renuing the water euery second or third day. Some set water before a Sparowhawke in the mew but once in a fortnight, and then

take it away againe within 24. houres after they haue set it there. Some will neuer set water before their Sparowhawks at all when they mewe them, saying that Sparowhawks are very hote, and pluck out their owne feathers for extream heat, and that therefore water is not to bee giuen or allowed them, because it killeth and delayeth the heat in them, which should further their mewing. I like that opinion: but for mine owne part and experience I would leaue the extremities and take the meane. And I would thinke it best to set water before a Sparowhawke in the mew, once in 14. dayes at the least, or oftner, if the hawke seeme to haue need, the which you shall easily perceiue, if she haue any feathers or downe that stand staring vp on her backe, and when she sitteth alwayes as though she would rowze, or is twitching at her fethers with her beak, then set her water: but to set it by her continually, doth forslow her mewing: and to keepe it alwayes from her, doth make her that she meweth not her feathers so cleane or so gallantly, as when shee may haue water once in a fortnight. As touching remedies for Hawkes that be slow of mewing, it shall be set downe in the Treatise of medicines in this booke also.

(*.*)

The

The Third Part, or Booke, of this collection of Falconrie.



BEfore I deale with diſeaſes of Hawkes, and cures due to the ſame, (which is the ſubiect of this third and later part of my collection of Falconrie) I hold it very neceſſary, and of im-

portance, aswell to the attainment of the cause of each particular disease, as also the deuise of remedy for each kind of mischiefe, to speake somewhat of the complexions of Falcons, vnder whose name and nature (you know) in the beginning of this Booke of Falconrie, I haue comprised all other hawkes, in regard that the Falcon is chiefe, and the Queene of all other hawkes: nothing doubting at all, but that diuers wil muse at the vaine and tearme of the complexion of a hawke, as though indeed there were no such matter, led thereunto by their grosse conceit and blinded imagination, for that they cannot in their opinions iudge so easily of the natures of Hawkes, as they can of the complexions of men, whose clearnes and thinnes of skin bewrayes their inclination and complexion, whereas hawkes are not in any condition so to bee deemed and iudged, by meane of their plumes: which indeede is farre otherwise, for, as in man the naturall complexion is truly discerned by the skinne, so is the naturall disposition and constitution of a hawke by her cote and plume: which I aduenture not to report of my selfe, for that it striueth too much with common sense and ordinary capacity, but doe follow my Author, and thereupon am emboldened to auow it, not blushing to lay you down his speeches as touching this matter, though not in the French Phrase, wherein he wrote it, but in the English vdiome, into which I haue translated it.

Artelowch mine Author, writing of the complexions of Falcons, in his treatise of Falconrie, medicines and cures, & such like matter, reporteth, and eke aduiseth:

That the blacke Falcons are melancholicke, and therefore should of right be phisicked with hot and moist medicines, by meane of their complexion, which is cold and drie, as with Aloes, pepper, Cocks flesh, Pigeons, Sparowes, Gotes flesh, and such like.

That the blancke Falcons are flegmaticke, and to be phisicked with hote and drie medicines, because of their flegme, which is cold and moist, as with Cynamon, Cloues, Siler-mont, and Cardamomum, Gotes flesh, Thoghs, and such like.

The

The ruffet Falcons be of ſanguine & chollerike complexion, mixt indifferently, and therfore to be phyſicked with cold medicines, moderatly moiſt, and drie.

As with Pyzels, Caſſia, Fiſtula, Tamarinds, Vinegar, Pullets, Lambs fleſh, and ſuch like.

Hauing ſpoken thus much of the complexions of hawkes, a matter not long to be ſtood vpon, I will referre you ouer to the Italian Authors, as touching the diſeaſes & cures, whoſe iudgements I doe very well allow, and in many points preferre beyond the French Falconers, for that they ſeeme to bee the more reaſonable men, and leſſe giuen to friuolous inuentions. Yet neuertheleſſe in the laſt part hereof, you ſhall at your pleaſure, peruſe the French Falconers alſo, for that I would haue you to want nothing that may bee to your better knowledge and furtherance in Falconrie.

Of the diſeaſes and cures of Hawkes. The opinion of M. *Franceſco Sforzino Vicentino*, an Italian Gentleman Falconer.

IT doth belong to a good and ſkilfull Falconer, not alone to knowe all kindes of hawkes, and to haue the cunning how to reclaime, keepe, flie, ympe, & mewe the ſayd hawkes, with ſundry other like matters incident and appertayning to Falconrie: but it is very neceſſary and behoueful for him to haue knowledge and good experience in their diſeaſes and cures: for that they are birdes ſubiect to ſundrie maladies and accidentes, the cure of all which doth reſt in the carefull keper. Wherefore hauing (vnleſſe I flatter my ſelfe) in the former parts of this collection, performed my promiſe, made in the very entry and begining of this boke, as touching Hawkes, and other matters belonging to the miſterie and ſkill of Falconrie: it is onely left now, and I reſt charged with their diſeaſes and cures, to diſcipher vnto you the meane to know the maladies, as alſo a methode to recouer them: wherein if hap-

pily any man desire a more ample discourse of the natures, & originall causes of those diseases, thã herein I shall bewray, let him know & bethink himselfe, that I am neither profound Philosopher, nor learned Phisition by profession, but that in these I deale as a Falconer, manifesting and making shew of cures proper & peculiar to euery disease, wherw̃ I could euer yet find a hawke charged, & such as may light vpon any kind of hawke, by misfortune & casualty. And as touching remedies for their mischiefs, I mean to speak of very few which I haue not sundry times approued w̃ very good successe, wherfore I say, that hawkes may be diseased and vnperfect, either in body or feathers, which I intend and mean, when they are vnable by any euil accident to performe their parts and duties in any condition, as not to be able to flie, or strain the prey w̃ their pounces, or any such like action, which by natur they ought to performe.

In body they are diseased, either by some outward cause, as by a stripe or bruise: or els by some hidden and inward euill, as by corrupt & contagious humors, proceeding either of too great heat & moisture of the head, or other wise ouermuch drought & siccity of the liuer & inward parts, frõ which proceedeth many times the pantas & shortnes of breath, & other perilous euils, whereof I mean to write in their peculiar places hereafter.

Again, hawkes are accustomed to be ill affected and diseased (as I may tearm it) in their feathers, for that diuers times being sound of body, & in perfect state of health, yet they cannot flie or stir their wings, by meane of some broken or sliued feathers, & especially the flags, long feathers, or sacels, which sundry times are broken either in the quil, being bloody feathers, or neare the top or point of the feather: the remedy for which mischief & euil accident, I will reserue to the last part of this treatise, as a matter meetest for that place. But because ỹ mischieues and diseases that grow within the bodies of the hawks may be best discerned and known by their excrement, & by that which cõmeth from them, as namely, by the casting & muet of a hawke. Therfore I account it most expedient, to haue good iudgemẽt to distinguish and know the diuersity and difference

thereof

thereof, the better to come by the true knowledge of the diseases, whereby there may in good time be had a conuenient remedy for the euill. Wherefore let vs first speake of their castings.

How to know the health and disease of a Hawke by her casting.

FAlconers do vse to giue 2. sorts of casting to their hawkes, either plumage, or cotton: & because most cõmonly they giue the Falcon pellets of cotton for her casting, I wil first speake therof. You must make choyce of fine, soft, whit cotton, & therof fashion & frame your casting as big a great nut, & at euening conney it into her gorge, after you haue supt her: & in the morning betimes make diligent search to finde it, to peruse it in what maner the hawk hath rolled, & cast it, because therby you shall perceiue her good or euil state: for if she cast it, round, whit not lothsome in smel, & not very moist or waterish, it is a manifest token that she is sound. But otherwise, if she rol not her casting well, but cast it long, not white, stinking, very moist, & slimy, it doth argue, that she is ful of diseases, as I shall more specially declare vnto you eftsoon. You must obserue this, that these castings do import & betoken the greater euill, by how much more they doe resemble the muet of a hawk in color and smell. For by that they do make shew that your hawk doth abound vñ too much euil humor. Wherfore you must the more diligently mark it, & wring it betwixt your fingers, to see how much, & what kind of moisture doth drop frõ the casting, & wal note the smel & color therof. But now it is hie time to proceed to a more speciall declaration of those castings, that you may be perfect in each condition.

Of naughty castings.

Black casting.

IF your hawkes casting be long, not wrought round, and be full of water, how much more long and moist it is, so much more it betokeneth the hawke to be diseased. And againe, if it be blacke, & stinking, so much the more the hawke is in euil case & state. All and euery of these signes do perlde a shew and proofe, that the hawk hath bin foule fed, & with corrupt flesh. Wherefore to remedy this mischiefe, you must feede her with pote Birdes, as Swallowes, Sparrowes, young

Doues and such like, giuing them aline, or as soone as they are killed.

But if it so happen, for all this care and good intendaunce, that the casting continue at one selfe stay, and be like euill in shew, then must you needes giue your Hawke a scowring, according to art, such as I will teach you to make hereafter.

Greene casting.

If your Hawkes casting be greene, it is a signe that she is ill affected and diseased in the Liuer, the cure whereof I will referre to a peculiar chapter for the same euil. But know neuertheleſſe, that hawkes when they are ramage, diuers times doe cast such like greene castinges as I speake of, and make such muets, by reason of some wilde fowle, that they haue killed and preyed vpon at their owne pleasure, or otherwise haue had the same giuen them by Falconers. And a man needs not greatly force thereof, for that with good feeding, they will lightly be recouered, and ridde of this disease.

Yellowish black casting.

When the casting happeth to bee yellowish blacke, and very moiſt and slimy, it argueth your Hawke to bee stuft with euill humors, proceeding of too great heat, or of immoderate and ouer great flights, or too much bating. For recouery of which euill, you must as speedily as you may, bestow good feeding vpon your hawke, and cole her, by washing her meat in good fresh water, as endiue water, or such like, as shall best please the fancy of the Falconer, allowing her beſides one or two, or moe castings of cotton: into which you must conuey very excellent good mummy beaten into pouder, and otherwise among incense, vsed in like manner. But if it so fall out that your hawke continue her ill casting, for all this remedy it shall not be amiſſe, for twice or thrice to giue her this kind of casting, or vpward scowring euery other day.

Take Aloes washt and beaten to powder, one scruple, powder of Cloue foure graines, of Cubebes beaten to powder three graines: all which being well confected, and made in mixture, enwrappe in a peece of cotton and giue your hawke being emptie, and hauing no meate aboue, or in her pannell.

And

And I nothing doubt, but vsing this order which I prescribe you, your hawke shall recouer in short space. In any case you must be circumspect and hadefull, hauing a hawke thus diseased, to marke diligentlie whether she doe mend or payre, whether she ware high, or abate her flesh. For that according as she shall doe any of these, it shall be necessary for you eyther to augment or decrease your scowring, and her feeding. And beleeue me, I know this by experiẽce, that sondry hawks doe perish more by being ouer poor and low brought, through negligence of ill keepers that make slender regard of them, thã by the extremity of the disease. This shall be sufficient as touching castings of cotton, which (as I said before) were peculiar to Faltons.

Falconers are accustomed to giue their hawkes casting of plumage, sometimes being empty aboue, and eake in feeding to suffer thẽ to take feathers, but specially to Sparowhawks. They giue them toukes of wings of small birds, & Quailes, when they haue fedde them, tearing them out with their teeth, and plucking away the longest feathers, and so giue it. *Casting of plumage.*

These castings in the morning being wrought round, and cast without any ill sauour or stinke, doe make euident shewe that the hawke is sound: and how much more round & sweete they are, the better token of the hawkes good state. But contrariwise, if the casting bee long, slimy, and rammish in smel, with some small parts of the flesh vndigested, cleaning to the same, and withall frothie, hauing a kind of foame sticking on it, all these things together, and euery one speciall by it selfe, doe import the disease of the hawke, and make full shew of her ill state. And therefore that shee standeth needfull of a good scowring, and good intendance, as I said before.

The way to know in what tune hawks are by their mewting.

WIth that helpe and light that I haue already giuen youby the hawkes casting, if you diligently obserue the

The good mewte.

the mewte, you shall easily prognosticate and sorese her euil, and any such disease as your Hawke is infected with. For if the mewte be white, and not ouer thicke, nor ouercleare, and besides not hauing any blacke spotte in it, or at the least but little, it is an euident proofe that the hawke is excellently in tune, and not diseased. But if it be white, and very thicke in the middest, well it may import health, but it argueth the hawke to bee ouer grosse, and too full of grease. And therefore it shall bee needfull to cure that mischiefe, by giuing her liquide and moist meat, as the heart of a Calfe, Lambe, or such like. And for one or two mornings, to allow her (being empty and hauing nothing aboue to put ouer) a quantity of Sugar Candy which will scowre her, and make her slise, or else a gut of a chicken well washt, of a conuenient length and size, ful of good oyle oliue, well clarified in water, in such sort as hereafter I shall instruct you.

It is easily found, when a hawke is euer greasie, and not enseamed, by her mewte, when it is white with some blacke in it, which euil is easily remoued by giuing her hot Sparows, and young Pygeons.

The euil mewte.

But if her mewte be white, entermedled with red, yellow, grey, or such like colour, it is a signe that the hawke is very ill and diseased, & moreouer that she standeth needfull of a scowring, as of mummy purified & beaten to pouder, wrapping it in cotton, or some such like matter, to set the gorge & stomacke of your hawke in tune againe, and other inward partes, as hereafter I shall make further shew of in a place meet for that speech and discourse. Assuredly, when you see your hawkes mewte so full of diuerse colours, it is very necessary for you to respect her cure, and to endeauour your selfe to remedy that mischiefe, or otherwise she must needs perish vnder your hand, for that those are very deadly signes, and proofes of the ill state of your Hawke.

The white and yellow mewte.

The white mewt, hauing a greater part of yellow in it, than of any other colour, doth euidently make shew, that the

hawke

hawke is surcharged with chollericke humours, caused and engendred by ouer-great flightes, when you flee with your hawke in the heate of the day, as also of ouermuch bating. Which euill you may prouide for and eschue, by giuing your hawkes meat washt in cold waters, as Bugloss, Endine, Borrage, and such like holesome cold waters, very medicinable for that mischief, alwayes remembring to strain the hawks meat, and wring it in a linnen cloth, after you haue washt it in the waters aforesaid.

And if this fall not out in prose to your contentment, then if you can giue your hawke a quantity of Agaricke in a scowring, for the space of one morning or two, not suffering her to flee, or doe any thing, but doe set her downe. There is no question, but by the rare and diligence of such a keeper, your hawk shall quickly recouer.

The meiwt of a hawke which is very blacke, declareth her liuer to bee infected, and is the most deadly signe of all others. For if it continue three or foure dayes, most assuredly the hawke will perke ouer the pearch and die. But if it bee so but once, and no more, it greatly skils not. For then may it proceede of one of these two causes: eyther for that the hawke in plumming and tyring on the fowle, hath taken of the blood or guts of the prey, which is a matter of nothing: or else becaus shee hath beene gorged with filthy meate. In this case it behoues you to respect her, and to allow her good warm flesh, and a cotton casting, with Mummey or the powder of Cloues and Nutmegs, with a smal quantity of Ginger, to set her stomach in tune againe. *The blacke meiwt.*

A greene meiwt is also a signe of an infected and corrupt Liuer, and happily of some Apostume, vnlesse shee make that kind of meiwte vpon this occasion, that shee hath beene gorged with some wilde and rammage meate, or her selfe be a rammage hawke: for then this rule doth not holde. You must loke to this euill as soone and with as great speede as you possible may, feeding her with meate all powdered with Mummy, *The greene meiwt.*

Mummy prepared, if thee will take it with her flesh, as diuers hawkes will doe of themselues: but if not, then must it be giuen her in a casting, or some scowring, continuing it in this manner, sometimes after one fashion, sometimes after another, vntill you finde the mewte to be changed from the badde colour to the better. But when this mischiefe doth proceed, and continue long space, then shall you be faine to bestow on her a scowring of Agaricke, to rid those euill and noysome humors which doe offend your hawke, and after that another scowring of Incense beaten into powder, to recomfort her.

The mewte that is vndigested, & tending to redde.

The mewte that is not perfectly digested, tending to redde, and that is full of small wormes, like vnto flesh, not perfectly digested and endewed, giues manifest proofe, eyther that the hawke is not well in her gorge, or else that thee hath beene fed with ill and corrupt meates, cold and stincking, and vnholesome for a hawke.

This euill may be cured & helped with good warme meats, and besides that, with scowrings of wormeseede, enwrapped and conueyed into Cotton, or Lynte. And it shal not be amisse to giue her a scowring of powder of Cloues, Nutmegs, and Ginger, which doth marueilously strengthen, and set the gorge in tune.

Of the darke sanguine mewte.

The darke sanguine mewte, with a blacke in it, is the most deadly signe of all other, & I do not remember that euer I saw hawke make that kind of mewt, but thee died. Yet neuertheleſſe a man ought not therefore in that case to giue ouer his hawk and to dispaire of hir, but rather to allow her of that receite and medicine, which earst *Iherom Cornero*, that noble man, and cunning Falconer made, or else that which was deuised by *Signior Manolus* the Greeke, which I haue manie times experimented in Falcons, not without good successe, and great commendation. And therefore hereafter I will lay it down for your better knowledge and practise, as the excellent deuises of most skilfull men in Falconrie.

And yet for all this, it may be, that a hawke doth make the like

like mewte that I wrote of, by meane of tying on a fowle, & taking the blood of it, and of the rayns and guts, which if it do happen, it is a matter not to be regarded.

I haue sundry times seene the mewte of a Hawke grey, like milke, when it is turned and waren sowre, which truelie is a deadly token, and signe of great danger. Yet it shall not be amisse, to vse the receite which I lately spake of, deuised by those Gentlemen Falconers aforesaid. *The grey mewte.*

By this which I haue spoken, as touching the mewtes of Hawkes, it may be gathered how greatly it doth import, and how behouefull it is for a Falconer, or Ostreger, for the better cure of his hawkes, to peruse euery morning with greate care the mewte of his hawkes. For that it doth greatly concerne the good health and state of them, to finde out at the first their indisposition and diseases, before they bee too deepely rooted and confirmed in them, when truely it will proue a very hard and difficult matter to remoue the euill,

But now I count it high time to proceede, and descend to the knowledge and particular cure of the ordinary euils, and diseases, which doe plague and pester hawkes. In which discourse, to obserue some methode and order, I will speake generally of all infirmities and ill accidents happning to the bodies of Hawkes, as namely of the feuer, and so consequently of euery speciall disease that belongeth to each particular member of a Hawke, aswell those that are within the body as without: And besides all these, of the gorge, guttes, and lyuer, of the stripes and bruses that happen to hawkes: and lastly of their feathers, and other euils. Laying downe to your viewe in the latter part hereof, such instruments and toles as Falconers doe vse to cauterize their Hawkes withall, with such other ordinarie remedies, as they doe commonly bestow vpon their diseased and sicke Hawkes.

Of

Of the Feuer or Ague wherewith Hawkes are wont to bee molested and troubled.

I haue noted and obserued, that the Feuer happeneth vnto Hawkes, by reason of some small colde, and heat ensuing the same. And verely in myne opinion, it doth much resemble the Tertian, wherewith we our selues are dayly vexed. You may easily gesse this griefe, when you see your hawke shake & tremble, and presently after hold hir wings close vnder hir train, stouping down with hir head to the ground-warde. And besides all these tokens, you haue one more, which is, that your hawke will haue hir barbe feathers vnder hir beake staring, and out of order, and sometimes eake she will refuse hir meate. And if happely you touche hir with youre hande, you shall fele sensible the extremytie of heate that doth surcharge hir. All, or the moste part of these signes, do euidently argue your hawke to be troubled with a Feuer, a very daungerous griefe, but not altogether deadly, for that I haue seene many hawkes recured of this disease. Wherefore all your care must be, to cole and refreshe hir, because in deede the Feuer is nothing else but an inordinate heate. In this case, hir feeding must be eyther the leg of a chicken or a young pigeon, or some other small fowle, but Sparowes last of all, for they are not to be allowed in the beginning of the disease, for their great heate. And you must remember to wash her meate in the water of Bugloss, or Endiue, or in a mucilage of *Psillium*, in the iuyce of Cowcombers or Mellons, and afterwards drie it in a cloth, & so giue it her to feede on. Moreouer you must (if you do well) bath the perch, and also her legs in the Sommer with Plantaine water (or for want of the water, with the very iuyce of it) with Lettice water, or Nightshade water, and sometimes among with the iuyce of Henbane, Lettice water, Nenuphar, Houseleeke, and such other cooling deuises, to delay her inordinate heat & inflammation, setting her in some out place where the ayr is fresh, but not where she may take the ayr too much,

for

for that may breed a further inconuenience. If your sick hawk be very low brought in state, you must allow her a gorge twice a day, but with discretion and indgement, not giuing her ouermuch at one time. And if so the Feuer cease not by these practises aforesaid, it shall be well done to giue your Falcon of excellent good Rubarbe, finely beaten to pouder, two scrouples, in a Cotton rasting, to purge & scower her choler, which is the very originall ground of her Feuer. There are some that do wil & prescribe, that you must let your Falcon blud in the thigh, which albeit I haue not experimented, yet doth it stand with reason, that it may doe good, if you can finely doe it: but it were much better in mine opinion, to open the vaine vnder her right wing, because that would chiefely refrigerate, & cole the lyuer out of hand, & so by a consequent, ỳ whole body throughout. This order aforesaid is to be vsed, if the feuer be a hoate feauer wherewith your hawke is molested. But if it happen to be a colde feauer which you shall perceiue, by that your hawk will be extreame cold, if you touch her. Her eyes loke not of their wonted hew, and besides all this, shee seldome mueteth and that with great paine.

Then you must set her in some warme place, & after her fitte of cold is past, shee must be gently borne on the fist. Besides when the feauer hath left her, for that time you should let her flee a little, it will doe her great good. Loke that her meat wherewith you feed her, be hote flesh, as Sparrowes, (which in this cold feuer are very well to be allowed, though in the heat ague I told you they were hurtful) pullets, pigeons, & such like hote fowles, the flesh of whome you must wash in wine wherein haue been boyled these hote things following, as Sage, Mints, Pelamountains, Cloues, Cynamon, & such other sweet comfortable deuises. Besides, you may giue your hawke the forsaid flesh if it please you, with hony, and a little powder of Dil, Fenell, & Commin medled together. But spetially you must obserue this rule, and remember it wel, not to giue your hawk gorge vpon gorge: and again, if your hawke bee high in flesh when this disease taketh her, shee must bee fed with little and

seldome

ſeldome, although in deede it be very good at all times, howſoeuer ſhee bee affected, to keepe a reaſonable hand vpon her, as touching her dyet, whether ſhee bee diſeaſed or in perfect ſtate. For of ouer great gorges, and too full and liberall a hand, doe proceed a thouſand miſchieſes and diſeaſes to a Hawke, as experience doth dayly inſtruct vs, both to the great paines of thoſe ſilly birdes, and the great griefe and coſt of the vnſkilful Keeper, whoſe purpoſe and meaning perhaps, is by giuing his hawke liberally, to haue her ſlee luſtily, and to continue in perfect health and ſtate, whereas in troth nothing doth ſo much offend a hawke, as too great a gorge. As in all other things, ſo in this likewiſe, The meane is beſt.

Some Falconers do preſcribe this methode for cure of the feuer in a hawke, which I doe not greatly commend or allow. They will you to take Reubarbe, Muſke, Sugar Candie, & the iuyce of Motherwort, and making a pill of thoſe thinges aforeſaid, to giue it your Hawke, feeding her afterwardes with Sparrowes, or young Rattes, which are very hotte meate.

Otherſome appoint a paſte or mixture to be made, as bigge as a nut, of theſe things following, which being ſteeped a ſpace in Vineger, muſt be giuen her, not dealing with her in ſixe howres after, at the leaſt. They take to the compoſition of this paſte, Aloes, Muſke, and the fat of a hen, equall portions, giuing it the hawke in manner aforeſaid.

The Signes that they giue to know the feuer, are the wrything of the hawkes traine, the colores of her ſwt, and often times the calling of her gorge. But the firſt rules and remedies do ſatiſfie me ſufficientlie, without theſe, becauſe I find in them ſome more reaſon: yet doe not thinke it amiſſe, to ſet downe diuers mens opinions, becauſe euery man may make his choice: for what liketh one, perhappes contents not another.

Of

Of diſeaſes of the head, and firſt of the Apoplexie or falling evill.

HAuing in purpoſe to treate of the diſeaſes wherewith hawkes thoſe ſilly birdes are vexed in their heades, I muſt do you to know, that vnder the name and teatme of the head, I doe not onely compriſe that part that containeth the braine, but alſo the eares, eyes, beake, or chap, nares, & mouth of the hawke: al which parts are ſubiect to ſundry diſeaſes and euils. But firſt of all, I meane to ſpeake of the chiefeſt, and moſt principall part of all the reſt, & of ſuch maladies as light vpon the braine, and after that, of ſuch as happen to the externall and outward parts of the hawkes head. Among all which infirmities and griefs, I account the Apoplexie (whom the Italians call *Gozza*) the greateſt and moſt perillous, as the which doth ordinarily cauſe and bring ſodaine death.

This miſchiefe doth commonly befall hawkes, by meane of too much greaſe, and ſtore of blood, for that at that time ther doth happily breake ſome one vaine or other in the braine, which doth fill ſome concauity or hollow cell of the braine wᵗ blood, in which Cels, (as the learned do imagine and affirme) the animal ſpirites are engendered, and haue their beginning. Without which animall ſpirits, no liuing creature can eyther haue ſenſe or mouing. Whereupon it doth follow of very neceſſity, and by a meere conſequent, that the paſſage of thoſe ſpirites being ſhut vp, and intercluded, the creature whatſoeuer it be, muſt die.

Againe, it may happen, for that the Hawke hath beene ſette too long in the heat of the Sunne, for by that occaſion there may bee ſo much humidity and moiſt humor drawne vp into the braine, as may engender this euill, and procure this miſchiefe in the hawke.

Moreouer it may chance by making a long flight at a Feaſant or Partridge, in the heat of the day, by meane of which the hawke hath ſurcharged her ſelfe with ouermuch trauaile.

Wherefore it shall bee behouefull and necessary so to vse the matter with care and diligence, as it may be foreseene, that hawkes incurre not this aduenture and euill. Whereuppon for that hawkes in the mew, are accustomed to gather much grease, it shall bee good for the space of fiftene or twenty daies before the drawing of them out of the mew, to feed them with lyquide and slipper flesh, such as may lightly bee put ouer, and passe through them. As namely, with the hearts of Calues, Lambes, or Goates, washed in luke warme water, and afterwards dried in a linnen cloth, before you giue it your Hawke.

Likewise may you boldly fede your hawkes before they are drawne out of the mewe with small Pullets, and young Sparowes. When you haue thus done, and obserued this order of feeding them, when the time is come to drawe them out of the mewe, you must remember to draw them verie orderly, and after that, to continue the same kind of feeding, and to keepe the same hand vpon them for other twenty daies space at the least, to scowre and disburden your Hawkes of that slime and glitte, which doth surcharge them, hauing them alwayes for the most part on the fist, and especially at night. Neyther shall it bee euill to scowre them, (or as our Mistregers and Falconers do terme it) to enseame them, by giuing them a quantity of washt Aloes, allowing a Falcon as much as the biggenesse of a Beane beaten into powder, wrapped in Cotton, & so to make her a scowring thereof, and besides to giue her Sugar Candie two or three mornings. But in any condition you must beware not to vse Aloes vnwasht, because thereof are bred sundry ill accidents in hawkes. And for that occasion is it prescribed you to vse Aloes washt, to auoide that vndoubted euill which would otherwise happen.

Moreouer, I haue happily, and with good successe approued this remedy. I haue giuen so much larde, or butter, as I could well conuey into my hawkes throat, when shee hath beene emptie aboue, hauing first prepared the lard,

or.

or butter, by washing it seuen, eight, or more times in cleare water, and afterwardes letting it soake in Rose-water a space, and lastly, by putting vnto it of the best Sugar that I could get, or Sugar Candie beaten to powder. And my order was, euer to giue this scowring euery seuenth or eight day. And this is not alone to bee vsed to hawkes in the mew, but also to such as are kept on the pearch and stocke. But if it so fall out, that by these deuises and scowrings you cannot make your Hawke haue a stomacke, and greedy appetite to feed, it shall not bee euill to pisse vpon her meat, and hauing dried it in part againe, to giue her a gorge sufficient, so much as may serue her, and as shee will take. For the more liquide and slipper flesh you giue her, the soner will shee bee enseamed. And by this meanes doe Falconers preserue their hawkes from the falling euill, and sodaine mischiefe, and besides that from sundry other perillous accidents, that doe follow those silly birds. [But if you take fine larde and beat it with Rue and Hysope till it be all one body, and then make a round pyll and giue it to the Hawke, it will helpe all diseases of the head.] Adition.

Of the Apostumes of the head.

FAlcons, Goshawkes, and other birds of pray, are wont to be much cumbred and molested with the swelling of the head, and the Apostume thereof, a very grieuous euill, occasioned by aboundance of euill humors, & the heat of the head. It is discerned by the swelling of the hawks eyes, by the moistur which sundry times issueth and distilleth from the eares, and often eake by euill sauour, and smell of the Apostume. Also it may be perceyued by the small desire the hawke hath to moue or aduance her selfe by the wrestling of her heade, and the little regarde shee hath to tyre and pull the flesh that shee feedeth on, as though indeede tyring were verie painefull to her, and by that shee is scarce able

to open her clappe, and beake, after her accustomed manner.

Against this most perillous euill, it shall be very necessary first of all to skowze your Hawke throughly, and after that the head in chiefe.

As touching the generall skowzing. I can commend and allow you to giue her three or foure mozninges, when shee hath no meate to put ouer, a pyll as bygge as a nutte of butter washt seuen or eight times in fresh water, and steeped well in Rose water, mingling it afterward with Honie of Roses, a very good sugar, holding your Hawke on the fist, till shee make one or two mewtes. Which being done, to disburde and skowze the head, it shall be excellent well done to take of Reiue seede foure drammes, Aloes Epatick two drammes, Saffron one scruple; reducing and forcing all these to fine powder, and with a quantitie conuenient of honie of Roses to make a pyll of that bignesse and syze, as may well be conueyed into the hawks beake, by which her brayne may bee purged and skowzed, thrusting the pyll so deepe into her throte, as you may well see, holding her a space after it vppon the fist. And that done, setting her downe on the pearch, in a conuenient place, fit for the time, and two hours after, to feede her at her accustomed time with good hotte meate.

But if happily there bee any of the corruption and filth in the Hawkes eare, it shall be very necessary, carefully with an instrument of siluer, or other good mettall for the nones, that the one ende bee sharpe poynted and edged, of purpose to apply lynt, and on the other ende hollow, and fashioned like vnto the eare of a Hawke, to cleanse and remoue the filth that furreth the hawkes eare. And with that ende, whereon the lynte or bumbast is, to skowze it very daintily, and presently vppon the same, to infuse and droppe in a quantity of Oyle of sweete Almondes, fresh and luke warme, and after the same to conuey into the eare a little lynt or bombast, to keepe in the Oyle, till such time she bee dressed againe, to the ende the Oyle, may supplie and mollifie the filth, so as

it

it may easily bee remoued and clensed. And this order must you obserue and continue, vntill the Apostume be resolued & throughly ripe. But if it so fall out, that the Apostume wil not come to maturation, or ripe, in sorte as it may growe to suppuration, and be mundified in manner aforesaid, but will rest at one stay in the head of the hawke: then must you bee fayne to come to cauterize the head aloft, and bestow a button there, to cause the humor to breath, and to bring the corrupt matter thither, remembring after this fire and cauterie to remoue the escarre, by bestowing on it for the space of eight or nine dayes, butter, by which you shall easily remoue the crust or escarre, which is made by the fire.

You must not forget, if it be so, as your hawke bee so weake as shee is vnable, or so froward as shee will not feede and tyre vpon her meate which you giue her, then to cut it in smal pellets, and so giue it her, eyther by fayre meanes or fowle, not leauing to vse it so, if it be possible, as shee may receyue it willingly, and feede her selfe, because it may the better nourish her. For this is one vndoubted rule, that when a Hawke doth refuse to feede and tyre, shee is very vnlucky, and diseased, and not one among a hundreth of them, that doth recouer. And for mine owne part, in all my time, I haue recouered but one Falcon being so diseased, and that by the meane and cure aforesaid, and by vsing this cauterie.

Let this suffice, as touching this monstrous accident, for I meane to referre you to another place for the cauterie and fire, which you shall vse to hawkes where I will speake specially thereof. Only giuing you this caueat before you goe, that this quill of the head, is infectious, and will passe from one hawke to another, as the maungie doth among Spaniels, or any such contagious disease. Wherfore it shall be very good to sequester and sunder the hawke that is thus affected, from your other hawkes, for auoiding of the same quill.

Of the distillation and swelling of a Hawkes head, and also of her eyes and nares.

HAwkes are accustomed to haue a certaine distillation or Catarre in their heads, because when they are hard flein withall, & set in great heates, by long and painful flights, they easily take cold vpon the same, eyther through some vnhappy stormes of weather, or great windes, or by reason of the extreame cold of winter, & chiefly when they are full of grosse and naughty humors.

Of this Catarre or distillation, sundry times there growe a thousand mischiefes to those poore birdes, and specially the swelling of the head, with a kind of dropping humor, which is the cause many times, that the hawkes eyes become lesse, and are contracted in a manner together. Beside which inconuenience, the nares also become to be stuft and stopped with excessiue excrement that descendeth from the braine. All which euill accidents doe require, and stand needfull of seuerall cures before they can be remoued, and the hawkes enioy their accustomed health.

Wherefore first of all, it shall be necessary to scowre your Hawke being thus affected and diseased, with Butter prepared in manner aforesaide, or with Oyle Oliue prepared after that fashion, as I shall instruct you in the Chapter of the Pantas.

I haue in the Catarre of Falcons, (as also of other hawkes) diuerse times vsed with great good fortune and successe, to giue them of Agaricke two scruples, of Cynamon finely beaten, of the iuyce of Liquorish, of eyther one scruple, being made also into powder, and with a quantity of hony of Roses, to make all those thinges aforesaid into a pyll, as bigge as a Beane, for the largest sort of hawks, and for other lesse hawkes, halfe as bigge. And this was I accustomed to giue my Falcon, and other Hawkes in the

the morning, hauing nothing aboue in their gorges, holding my hawke on the fist, vntill such time the medecine beganne to worke, because shee should not cast the scowring, (which then would doe her no pleasure at all,) and after three houres then to feed her with some meat. You must remember, and note this very well, that if your Hawke to whom you giue this scowring bee greasie, and ful of flesh, you may boldly giue it her two or three mornings. But if shee bee poore, and low, then once or twice to allow this scowring, will very well suffice her. For there is euer respect to bee had of the state of a hawke, when any vpward or doonewards scowring is giuen them, for otherwise it will doe them greater mischiefe than pleasure.

But when you perceiue your hawks head to swell, and her eyes to be full of dropping humors, and to waxe lesse than naturally they were accustomed to be, by meane of the swelling of her head: It shall bee good, hauing giuen her this generall scowring, that I haue spoken of, to scowre the head alone, and purge it with some deuise, to force her snite and snifle, as men doe accustom to sneze: and to force her thereunto, you may take Pepper, Cloues, & mustard seede, of each one a like quantitie, making them all into very fine powder, as is possible, & then with a whistle of siluer, or other like mettell, (yea though it bee but a quill, it will serue the turne) being applyed vppon her nares, to blow it into her nares as strongly as you may, to make it pierce the further in. And besides that, you may rub and frot the pallate of your Hawke with the said powder, and not feed her after it, vntill such time shee hath left snuting, and snifling. If you continue this practise three or foure dayes, your hawke shall recouer assuredly.

To discharge the head of a Hawke, that is stuft with ill humors, Staue-aker which the Apothecaries do sel in the winter, I haue found a very excellent thing, and of great force, giuing of it the biggenesse of a Beane vnto my Hawke,

being emptie, and hauing nothing aboue. And withall I was accustomed to rubbe the pallate of her mouth, forcing also some parte of the powder to ascend vppe into the head, by the hole that goeth to the braine: and after I had so done, would cast my hawke to the pearch, vnhooding her. Which was no sooner done, but you should see her cast a worlde of slimy filth and moist humour, and snyse at her nares as fast.

But if it be so, that the aboundance of humors in the head, by none of these aforesaid remedies will be remoued, applying them neuer so often, nor the mischiefe cease to vere your hawk which you shall easily discerne by her slimy castings, and the aboundance of filth that will issue at her nares: then must you of force be driuen ventrously to flie to the actuall cauterie, & with an vron button heat in the fire, to cauterize her vpon the head, vsing no lesse iudgement and discretion therein, than the daintinesse of the place requires, regarding the bone of the Hawkes head, which is not very strong, or hard. And before you doe vse the cauterie, it is necessary to cutte away those feathers, that are growing about the place where you meane to bestow your fire.

If with this monstrous moystnesse of your hawkes head, there be ioyned a swelling, or the dropping of her eyes: in that case I doe thinke it best to bestow your button vpon her head, iust betwixt her eyes, obseruing the same order that I haue alreadie prescribed you.

When the nares of your hawke are stuft with filth, and surcharged with such distillation from the head, as I haue spoken of: after a conuenient scowring, then shall it bee good to take Pepper and Mustard seed beaten into fine powder, and putting it into a cleane linnen cloth, to stype it a space in the strongest vinegar you can gette: and that done, to bestow some few droppes thereof vpon her nares, so as they may enter and pierce her nares. For truely this de-

uise

uſe will ſo ſcowre and dry vp the humor, as it will do great pleaſure. But if ſo with theſe remedies and meanes you cannot reſolue it, then muſt you be faine to vſe the cauterie, not aloft vpon the head, but round about the nares, giuing her a little touch with the fire, ſomewhat below the nares, to make them more large, alwayes vſing the matter ſo carefully as you touch not the rot or (or pozet) of her nares. When you haue in this manner beſtowed your fire, and actuall cauterie, vntill ſuch time the paine doe ceaſe, and the eſcarre fall away, (which is nothing elſe but the cruſt that is growne there, by meane of the fire,) you muſt annoint the place with freſh butter, and after that you haue ſo done, then proceede to the cure of it with the powder of Maſticke, or Olibanum.

This is a very good remedy for the ſwelling in the head of a Hawke. Take Staueſacre, a quantity of Pepper, and a little Aloes Epaticke, beat theſe ſaid things into fine powder, and put them into the water of rew, where when it hath been ſteeped a ſpace in the ſaid liquor, with a little bombaſt or lint, bath your Hawkes nares twice a day, and you ſhall find it eaſe your hawke greatly, and ridde a great part of the filthie matter that breedeth the ſtoppage in her head. If all theſe remedies which I haue alleaged generally, nor any one ſpeciall medicine will preuaile, as I ſaid before: then muſt you repoſe your chiefeſt truſt in the cauterie, which muſt be done eyther on the head with a cauterizing button, or about the nares with a needle, or ſharp yron, fire hote, or ſome golden or ſiluer Inſtrument, of purpoſe made; applying after the fire, for the remouing of the Eſcarre, and the cure of the ſame, the remedies aforeſaid.

Of the giddineſſe and ſhaking of a Hawkes head.

There doth diuers times happen vnto Falcons, and other Hawkes a miſchiefe, whoſe nature is, to cauſe the hawke to

to shake her head continually, so as at no time shee can holde it still or steady, but is euer mouing it to one side or other, holding her eyes close shut withall. This disease is called Soda, which in english we may tearm the Pegrim, or a kind of palsie, by mean the head is in continuall mouing.

The Cure. This euill may proceed, eyther by the fowleneese of the panell, or of a corrupt and naughty liuer. The remedie for it is this, which I haue found very good, and wherewith I haue cured my hawke in times past. You must giue your sick hawk a casting of cotton, in which you shall enwrappe of Aloes Epatick one scruple, of Cloues two graines, making these into powder before you giue it: then two howres after the taking of this scowring, feed your hawke with a yong Pygeon, or a hote Pullets legge, vsing this selfe same order three or foure mornings one after another.

One other remedy for it is this. Take as much vnwasht Larde as the toppe of your little finger, with a quantitie of Pepper, and a little Aloes Epatick, beate these two last into powder, and conuey them into the Larde, which done, thrust them into your hawkes throat, holding her on your fist a space after it: then tie her on the pearch in the Sunne, & there let her stay till shee cast both the scowring, & the slimy matter which is in her gorge. And this medicine you may vse euery third day once, feeding your hawke with hote meats, as Pigeons, and yong Sparowes, and euery time you giue her this scowring, conuey into her a little Aloes, which is an excellent thing to scowre her, and quit her of of this disease.

If these receits and scowrings yeeld no remedy, then must you to the actuall cauterie, shearing away the plumes about that part of the head where you will apply your fire, euer respecting the bone, and burning nothing but the very skinne, to let the mischiefe breath, removing the escarre, and doing the cure after the escarre removed, as is before said. Let this suffice for this monstrous mischiefe which kils many hawkes: yet haue I cured my hawks twice by these remedies in my time.

Of

Of the Cataract in the eyes of a Hawke.

BEsides those other euils, there is a Cataract which dooth light vpon the eyes of a Hawke, whome we may tearm a suffusion, a mischiefe not easily remoued, and diuers times impossible to be recured, as namely, when it is grown too thick and ouerlong, hath been suffered in the eye, without seeking remedy for it: but if it be not confirmed, then may it well bee remedied, and I my selfe haue cured sundry hawkes affected with this euill.

This euill accident doth happen, by meane of grosse humors in the head, which are wont to dimme and darken the sight, and sometimes cleane to put out the hawkes eye without redemption.

It may bee, that the hoode is the cause and ground of this disease, for I neuer in my life remember that I saw any other birde or fowle troubled with it but onely the Falcon: and perhappes it lights on her in chiefe, for that of all other, shee is most vsed to the hoode, and to be almost at no time vnhooded.

You must therefore haue an eye, and especiall regard to this inconuenience at the first, by giuing one or two mornings a scowring of Aloes, or of Agaricke, to scowre your Hawke withall, because if you should aduenture vpon any sharpe or hard painefull medicine, applying it to the eye of your hawke, it would perhaps cause a great repaire of euil humors, and accidents to the place disceased. *The Cure.*

When you haue giuen this scowring of Aloes, or Agaricke, to remoue the matter from the eye, you must vse a powder made of washt Aloes, finely beaten, one scruple, and of Sugar Candie two scruples, blowing out this powder into your Hawkes eyes three or foure times in a day, with the Pipe or quill aforesaid. This is the gentlest, and most Soueraine medicine that you can apply to the eye, in this case.

and whilest you do minister this receit, it shall bee good sometimes to bath the eye with the vrine of a little boy.

If by these medicines aforesaid, the webbe of the eye will not bee removed, we must be driuen to vse a stronger receipt, which is this:

Another remedy.

Take a new laid egge, and roste it so long vntill the white of it become like milke. When you haue so done, put it into a fine white linnen cloth, and straine it so much, and so long, vntill you see issue through your strainer a cleare greene water, whereof you shall now and then infuse a droppe or two into the hurt eye, vsing it so three or foure times in the day at the least, vntill you see your Hawke amend of her mischiefe, and ware sound.

Last of all, if these thinges auayle not to the cure, I do commend and allow aboue all the rest, that you take the iuyce of Celendine rootes, making them cleane from the earth that doth vse to hang to the mores: then scrape away the outmost rynde and pill of the roote, and vse the iuyce to your Hawke. Truely I haue found this to bee of singular force and vertue in the like accident.

It shall not bee amisse, in this and such like affections and ill passions of the eye of a Hawke, to bath her eyes often with rose-water, wherein haue been boyled the seeds of Fenygreke. But you must remember, that this water or colirie, be somewhat warme when you vse it, because the eye is so noble, and so sensible a member, as it can ill brooke thinges eyther ouerhote, or ouer cold, but must haue them moderately hot or cold. This deuise may you vse to bath your Hawkes eye withall, vntill such time she be recouered, feeding her mean while with good meats, and such as are light of digestion.

Hawkes are of so noble and excellent a nature, as the most part of medicines that you doe apply to the hurtes and cures of men, you may boldly bestow on hawkes, as thinges verie holesome for them, as by their working will be most euidently seene and perceyued: yet must there bee a discretion vsed, in

the

the administration of these said receites, hauing allwayes a regard vnto the weake and delicate nature of Hawkes, in respect of men: and therefore the quantities of euery thing must be allowed and giuen accordingly. [For when all the medicines recited shal faile to worke, if then you take but a leafe of ground Iuie, and champing it in your mouth, spit the iuyce thereof into the hawkes eye, it will not onely take away this euill, but any other griefe in the eye whatsoeuer.] Adition.

It hapneth diuers times, that through the catarre, and paine of the head and eyes, there lights vpon the eares of a Hawke so mortall and deadly an apostume, as seldom when, though there be great care vsed about the cure, thee may be brought to perfect state or recouered. And this proceedeth, because the mischiefe lies so neare a neighbour to the braine, as before it can breake or be cleansed outwardly, it causeth the Hawke to perish, Besides that, it is very hard to apply medicines in that place: but if the hawke be of so strong a nature, that shee brook the breathing and rupture of this disease, which you shall perceiue by the quitture and filth that dooth issue from her eares, giue her this remedie, which is a very noble receit, and approued of me oftentimes, as well in men, as in Hawkes, to my great commendation and glory.

Take hony of Roses, and oyle of egges, incorporate them together, and powre twice or thrice a day into the eares of your Hawke, some few drops of it hote: and if you find by the aboundance of filth, that there needeth great abstersion, you may adde thereunto a quantity of Sarcocoll beaten into powder. *The Cure.*

The Wine of Pomegranats is a most excellent remedy in this mischiefe, confected with those things aforesaid.

Butter well cayled and beaten in a morter of lead, one powre at the least, and afterwards powred into the hawkes eares reasonable hote, twice or thrice a day, is a very good remedie.

Of

Of ſuch evils as happen to Hawkes in their chaps and mouthes.

THe chaps and mouth of a hawke is ſubiect to ſundry diſeaſes, and in the hawkes mouth there are wont to grow certaine white peeces of fleſh, and ſometimes tending ſomewhat to blacke, which doe hinder the hawke from her feeding, by meane whereof without any other euident cauſe, ſhee becommeth leane and low. Wherefore it ſhall bee very neceſſary to loke into her mouth ſomtimes, both in the pallate, and vnder the tong, becauſe that many times, there eſpecially, doe growe vp certaine peeces of fleſh like in ſhape to a grain of pepper, ſometimes leſſe, ſometimes bigger than a pepper graine, which it ſhall be neceſſary to cut away, eyther with a payre of cyſers, if you may commodiouſly doe it, or with Roch-allome burnt, or with a drop of oyle of brimſtone, applyed vpon a little cotton, or an yron vnto the place, taking away the corrupt fleſh. You muſt mundifie the place with hony of Roſes, and bumbaſt, or lynt, vntill you ſee the quicke fleſh vnderneath it, then afterwards vnto the hony of roſes, you may apply and adde a litle powder of maſticke, or incenſe, to conſolidate the wound, waſhing it ſometimes among with white wine.

Moreouer and beſides this, there is wont to happen vnto hawkes in the mouth, a certaine frowne or impediment, which doth hinder their feeding, as the other peeces of fleſh do, of which I haue ſpoken before. This frowne may bee verie well perceyued and diſcerned with the eye, and will appeare alſo by the feeding of the hawke.

Diuers times this kind of euill is cured with hony of Roſes, & with the powder of nut-ſhels bound in a peece of linnen cloth, well bathed and ſtiped together, and thruſt vnder the hote imbers vntill it may be brought vnto fine powder: this may you continue twice a day, as long as ſhall be needfull.

But if this will not ſerue the turne, it ſhall bee very neceſſary to mortifie, and kill the frowne with Aqua fortis, ſuch as

Gold-

Goldsmithes doe vse to part their mettals withall, hauing respect not to touch it any where, sauing only vpon the frownce, and part diseased, for that it will fret the good & sound flesh.

After you haue mortified the frownce or canker with Aqua fortis, as I haue told you, then must you mundifie and consolidate it with hony of roses, which will cure it out of hand.

Also it is very good to apply this receit following in the cure of the frownce, whome the Italians call Zarvol.

Take a cleane Skellet, whereunto put good White Wine, a quantity of Verdigreece well beaten to powder, of Roche Allom like quantitie, one ounce of hony, and a few drie Rose Leaues, boyle all these things together to the consumption of halfe the Wine: then straine it, and with the straining hereof twice or thrice a day, bathe the frownce with a little lint or bumbast tyed on the toppe of an Instrument for the purpose. But you must well regarde whether the flesh bee good or no, and with a tole fitte for it to search and cutte away the deade flesh, for otherwise it will doe little pleasure, and the Hawke should bee assured to suffer great paynes, and yet to die at last. Hauing mundified the wound with the receit aforesaid, bath it onely with hony of Roses, & it will dispatch the Cure.

Take Verdigreece a quantity, binde it in a linnen cloth, stype it one day and one night in Rose Water, or Plantine Water, or common water, not hauing the rest, and afterwards wash the frownce therewith, vntill they bee mortified, which you shall well perceyne by the quicke flesh that will growe vnder: then apply Honey of Roses in the ende of the Cure, and it shall doe your hawke great good. *The Cure.*

Egiptiacum is an excellent thing to cure & kill the frownce in a Hawke, which is none other thing but a very Canker such as men are plagued withall. Wherefore take Verdigreece, Roch Alome, of eyther two ounces, Honey of Roses *Another*

one

one ounce, water of Plantaine, wine of Pomegranats, of eyther two ounces and a halfe, set them on a soft burning fire, alwayes stirring them with a sticke, or wodden splatter, vntil it turne to the thicknesse of hony: then take a little of it, and mingle with a quantity of Plantaine water, and you shall find this the most excellent remedy, aswell for the frownce in a Hawke, as also for the canker in the mouth of a man. Thus much is necessary to be vsed, when the frownce doth happen vnto a Hawke by some posteume of the head, engendred by a corrupt liuer, or some other inward part. But many times it so falleth out, that the beake of a hawke is hindred & offended with this kind of euill, and not the mouth so much, in such sort as the Hawke cannot well feede, by meane this mischiefe doth so fret and eate the horne of her chappe and beake. For remedy of that, you must take a sharpe knife, and pare away as much of the beake as is corrupted: but if the malady or frownce haue eaten very farre vnder the horne of the beake, it is not sufficient to cut it away with a sharpe knife, as farre as the canker hath eaten, but you must afterwardes annoint the place with hony of Roses twice or thrice: and in so doing the Hawke shall recouer and doe well, for the hony of Roses wil both mundifie and incarne.

Sometimes a hawkes beake or chappe doth ouergrow so much, as it is very necessary to cope it with an yron, and afterward to sharpen the beake with a knife, taking away so much as is needefull for the better feeding of your Hawke, but in any wise you must not meddle with the nether chappe, because that doth not commonly grow so fast, nor so farre as to hinder your hawkes feeding. Wherefore that part is to be fauoured. Let this suffice as touching the diseases of the hawks mouth, and the frownce, because there is no canker or frownce so ill, but being taken in time, with these receits, it wil be cured assuredly.

Of

Of the Pantas.

One speciall disease among others that bee lurking and secret within the breast and couert parts of a Hawke, is the Pantas, a very dangerous euill, and familiar to hawkes: for lightly few escape that are once encombred with this infirmity.

This mischiefe proceedes when the lungs and those breathing members by excessiue heat are ouerdried, and baked in such sort, as they cannot by any meanes freely draw the ayre to them, nor yet vtter it well being once receyued, for the better cooling of the heart, whose bellows the lungs are, by nature ordayned for that speciall purpose and office, wherby the hart wareth inflamed, and by a necessary consequent, the hawke of force must perish.

Beside that, the humidity and moisture of the head distilling from aboue vpon those breathing parts, & there encrassed and waxen thicke, is wont also to bee a great furtherance to this mischiefe, and breed difficulty of breathing. Wherefore it shall be very necessary to regard it at the first, before the disease haue taken too deepe rote: for that then, (for any thing I know) there is no remedy in the world to be had for the Pantas, which is commonly tearmed *Asme*.

You may iudge of the beginning of this griefe, and know it by this. Your Hawke laboureth much in the pancll, moouing her traine often vp and downe, at each motion of her pancll, and cannot many times mewte or slise: and when shee doth slise, she droppes fast by her, and makes a small round burnt mewt: these are apparant proofes that shee hath the pantas growing on her.

Againe, you may perceyue it by the more violent motion of her gorge then custome was, but the other are the most assured signes that you can desire, and infallible. Moreouer, when your hawke doth oftentimes open and close her clappes and

beake, then is the diſeaſe very neare confirmed. And loke how much the more ſhe doth it, ſ more is the Pantas rooted on her, and then is the cure deſperate, and not to be hoped for.

The cure of the Pantas.

The beſt remedie that euer I could finde for the Pantas, was to ſcoure the Hawke with good oyle oliue, well waſhed in ſundrie waters, ſo long, vntill it became cleare and white.

The way to waſh oyle.

My accuſtomed manner of waſhing it was, to put it in an earthen potte, that had a litle hole in the very bottom of it, of purpoſe made rounde, whereby it might the better be ſtopte with the toppe of my finger: then do I conuey into this potte that quantitie of Oyle, which I meane to waſhe in it, and with cleare water do there toile it together with a wooden platter, or a ſpoone, that the water wareth ſomwhat dark with it: after which remouing my finger, the water paſſeth away by the hole, the Oyle remaining behinde, and ſwimming aloft, as it is the nature of it to do. And thus do I fire, ſeauen or eight times: ſo long vntill I perceiue the Oyle to haue no filth left in it at all. Then of this Oyle thus prepared, I beſtowe vppon my Hawke that hath the Pantas, filling there with a chickens gutte waſht very cleane, of an inch long and ſomwhat more, for a Falcon and Goſhawke: but for other leſſe Hawkes of a leſſe length, faſt knit at both endes with a threed, to the end the Oyle may not iſſue out, which gutte I conuay into the Hawkes throte, after ſhe hath caſt: and is emptie aboue and in the pannell both, holding her on the fiſte till ſhe make a meiute: and one houre after ſhe hath left meiuting, then I feede her with ſome ſlipper fleſh, as the heart of a Calfe, or a Pullets legge, refuſing to vſe ſlide Pigeons and Sparowes, becauſe they are ouer hote meate, vnleſſe happily the Hawke were very low and poore, but being hie and full of fleſh, thoſe other meates aforeſaid, are not alone holeſome, and ſufficient for her, but they will be much better, being waſht in water of Buglioſſe, and wroong drie in a linnen cloth, and then ſtrowed with the powder of

Suger

Sugar Candie, vsing this order fiue or eight dayes, or more, euery other day till my Hawke recouer: giuing her euerie third or fourth day a cotton casting with Cubebes, & cloues, to scowre and discharge her of such moist humors as distilleth from her head, which sometimes (as I haue said before) is the chiefe and originall ground of this disease.

Besides this remedy, there is one other very good, and that is butter, and Larde well sliced, and washed in sundry Waters, till they become very cleane, and White, which you may keepe in Rose-water, vntill you haue occasion to vse it.

Of these being thus prepared and conserued, you may take as you haue need, for euery scowring such a quantitie, as will serue to make a pyll or pellet, so great as you may well conuey into your Hawkes throat, vsing it in maner and time aforesaid: giuing her now and then among that scowring of Cubebs and Cloues, as well for the reason already alleadged, as also because of her liquid meat and slipper feeding vpon those hearts, so bathed and steeped in water. For Cubebs and Cloues will greatly comfort the stomacke and gorge of your Hawke.

I haue found by experience that oyle of sweete Almonds is of wonderous efficacy in the cure of this disease, giuing it in a chickens gut as aforesaid.

If these remedies which I haue shewed doe not preuaile, nor performe the perfect cure of your diseased hawke, ne yet do make her mewte, which hapned at no time to me in all my experience and practise. But when there is no remedy to be had at all, I can well allow the vse of Agaricke with a cotton casting, because Agaricke is of great force to cause a Hawke to slise. But if for all this, the griefe doe dayly proceed and increase, then doe I thinke good that you bestow a Cautery vpon your Hawkes head, betwixt her eyes, neare at her Hatch, specialy if there be any imperfection in them. Some men are of opinio, y for the cure of y Pantas you should giue your hawk

two inches of a Lucerts tayle, newly cut off, conueying it into your hawkes gorge, and afterwards setting her in some dark place, till she haue cast, and then to giue her goats milke with the blood of a Doue. Others some Writers doe will and aduise to let the hawke bloud in the necke.

But I for my part haue neither tried the one nor the other, if I shall tell you the truth of the matter, because I like not at all like of these deuises: but doe assure you, that with those other remedies and receits, which I haue taught you in this Chapter of the Pantas (I meane the scowrings, and the cauterie) I haue done very much good, and recouered my hawks of this disease, and therefore doe recommend you to them, as vndoubted experiments.

Betony reduced into the forme of an Electuarie with hony is a very good remedie for this griefe, as well in men, as in Hawkes.

One other remedy which I find in an Italian Author, is this. Take Mummy, Rhubarbe, Saffron, & Sugar Candy, make all these into powder, giuing it to your Hawke, for the space of eight dayes at least in a chickens skinne, if she will take it, if not, force it into her. And while you minister this medicine vnto her, all that time let her not be borne on the fist: and withall among sometimes, giue washt fresh butter with sugar candy, and sometimes a cotton casting with incense within it. But I doe more commend to giue her Bole Armoniacke in a Pill with hony.

These remedies no doubt are very good and soueraigne against the Pantas of a Hawke. Make you choice of them, but let the cautery be the last refuge, for that is an extremity. Remember this rule of Philicke, that euer it is best to begin with the weakest: for if they will profite and do sufficient good, in vaine it were to charge nature with the strongest receites, which are rough and churlish in working.

Of the infirmity and diſeaſe in the gorge of a Hawke, when ſhee doth caſt her gorge.

Sundry are the diſeaſes that Hawkes are peſtred withal, by meane of the indiſpoſition of the gorge, when the parte is out of tune: among which, the moſt ordinary and perillous is the caſting of the gorge, when a Hawke doth caſt her meat vndigeſted, in the ſelfe ſame forme ſhe receyued it: or elſe corrupted, and of a loathſome ſauour, both which they do many times.

If ſhee caſt it cleane, and not ſtinking, but of good ſmell, there is no great feare of the matter, nor any great danger: becauſe it may proceede by meane ſome ſmall bone is croſſed and turned in the gorge of the Hawke, which doth cauſe her to caſt it againe for her more eaſe and quiet: Wherefore in this caſe it ſhall bee good for the more ſurety, and to know the worſt of the accident that may happen thereby, to beare your hawke to the water, or to offer her a baſo of water, to trie whether ſhe will bowze or no. For by bowzing, beſides the good that ſhe ſhall receiue by it, you ſhall haue euident proofe and vndoubted ſhew of her diſeaſe, and that indeede ſhee is ſicke, and doth ſtand in neede of Phyſicke: but if ſhee bowze not at all, it argueth her to bee in good tune.

Thoſe accidents are wont to happen by meane of ouer much moyſture and humidity, and through exceſſiue rotten humors engendred in the gorge.

Wherefore if the Hawke caſt her meat well ſauouring, and of good colour, neyther ſtinking to ſmell, nor loathſome to vieiwe, and doe bowze after it, it ſhall bee good to heat and comfort the gorge with the powder of Nutmegges and Cloues, with a quantity of Muſke, all enwrapped in a peece of fine cotton or bombaſt, giuing it to the hawke when ſhee is emptie

paneld, as custome is to doe, holding her on the fist, vntill she put ouer her said casting into her gorge. Then two howres after she hath cast it againe, it shall be very necessary to fede her with young Doues, giuing but halfe a gorge, or somwhat lesse at a time: at night when she supes her, to let her plume a little, and if the Hawke will bowze, to giue her leane to doe it, for truely it will be very holesome for her. By this meanes I promise you, I haue recouered sundry sicke hawkes, and chiefly Sparowhawkes.

I haue ouer and besides this, vsed with great good successe good Rose water altred with a quantity of powder of cloues, and muske, preparing it after this manner.

I haue taken Rose water two ounces, powder of Cloues two scruples, of fine muske fiue graines: and of this haue I giuen my hawke fiue ounces, or thereabout, after that as my hawke hath ben eyther pore or hie in state, holding her on the fist, vntill she hath made a mewte.

This medicine will bring her to a good appetite, a sweete breath, and will besides all these scowre very well.

But if that which she doth cast, be corrupted and stinking: ouer and besides the foresaid remedies, which indeede are excellent good, I can allow well that you take the roote of Celidonie, or Celondine, removing away the vpper rynde, and pill off the roote vntill it loke redde, and droppe againe, then to infuse it in a quantity of luke warme water, stirring the roote vp and downe in the water, to cause it to receiue the effect and quality of the Celydonie the more. Of which rot you must (after you haue so done) conuey a pellet as bigge as a beane for the huger sort of hawkes, into the beake of your Hawke, thrusting it downe with your forefinger into the very gorge of her, to the end it may the better descend into your Hawke. Besides this, it is very good to open her beake, & conuey into her one spoonefull of the water aforesaid, not all at once, but at twice or thrice, closing fast her clappes a-

gaine

gaine, because she may the better keepe it, and not cast it vpon presently.

This being done, keepe her a space vpon the fiste, vntill the rote and litour bee well setled in her gorge. After which, cast her on the pearch in such a place where is no resort, eyther of people, Dogges, Chickens, Cattes, or other such like things, to the end you may the better discerne her scowring: and besides, that shee may haue the lesse cause to bate. There let her stand vntil shee hath cast all the rote which shee receyued, and that the water hath made her mewt, and fuse sufficiently, which will doe her very great good. Then after two howres it shall bee well to giue her a yong Rat or Mouse, newly stripped out of the skinne hote, and for lacke thereof, a young Pigeon, whome you shall kill, by throwing her forcibly against the ground, with the raines downeward, because the bloud may gather together and stand: whereof feed your Hawke giuing her the heart also, and the raines thereof, without any more allowance of any of the Pigeons flesh. When shee hath dispatched and ridde this beaching of the Pigeons heart and bloud, or of the young Rat, then giue her in like manner the like quantity, onely of the dead Doue: onely twice a day to a Sparowhawk, but to a Falcon or Goshawk, foure or fiue beachings in one day, euer obseruing the selfe same order that I haue prescribed you.

The next morning you may, if néede bée, in a little lint, or flare, or such deuise, giue a scowring of Incense or Olibanum, I meane the leaues of it bruised in your hand, as smal as is possible, giuing her but a small gorge, to the end that towardes the Euening, you may allow her a reasonable Supper.

By this vsage and order haue I cured sundry Hawes of mine owne, and other mens.

You must note ỳ when these remedies aforesaid do not profite

nor doe the feate, and that the Hawke doth caſt her more than twice, then is it a deſperate caſe, and ſo much the worſe, if the Hawke bee low and poore, for then in that caſe haue I ſeene very few or none recured.

Neuertheleſſe I haue ſometimes ſeen a marualle wrought in this caſe, by making the greater kind of hawkes, as Falcons, Gerfalcons, and ſuch like, drunk with a ſpoonful or two of ſtrong Malmeſey, conueied by force into her gorge: but to the leſſer hawks you muſt not giue ſo much of the malmeſie, but in leſſe quantity. Which done, they haue bin placed vpon a bed or a cuſhion, for on the pearch they cannot ſtand, being drowſie, but will lie as thinges in a trance for the ſpace of a quarter of an howre, and many neuer recouer themſelues againe, but if happily any doe after they are thus dealt withall recouer and riſe, and ſcowre away their medicine, no queſtion that hawke ſhall thoroughly recouer: then is it good to giue her of the bloody parts of a Pigeon vſed in that manner as I foreſhewed you, but this dangerous medicine is not to be giuen, but in deſperate caſes.

Of diuers Accidents that happen to Hawkes, by meanes of fowleneſſe of the gorge, and indiſpoſition thereof.

IT hapneth ſometimes that a Hawke can hardly put ouer her meat, which may bee diſcerned by this, when in the morning ſhe hath of her ſupper aboue. This misfortune chanceth partly by reaſon her meat was ouerdrie, and (as wee may ſay) ſo hard baked in the gorge, as ſhee could not put it ouer, and partly againe, for that the Hawke cannot endue ſufficiently, neyther yet doth fill in the Pannell as ſhee ought to doe.

In

In the first case, I haue holpen diuers with giuing the Hawke water at will, to bowze her pleasure, bathing besides her feet and pearch with fresh cold water: which not seruing the turne, I haue thrust my forefinger into her gorge, and so holpen it along, and sometimes my little finger, or a waxe candle: and by that meanes haue caused her to fill in the brestricle sooner than otherwise shee would haue done. The weakenesse of which part diuerse times is a cause that the Hawke doth not well endue, nor fill in the Panel.

Somewhiles againe I haue vsed, and chiefly to Falcons to giue a scowring in Cotton of powder of Mummye, prepared of Cloues and Nutmegs, rolling aloft vpon the cotton a little lynt of Flare, because they should the sooner cast it. And by this meanes haue recouered them presently.

When a hawke doth endew but slowly, and hath by that means small lust to her meat, you must thus do, to make her more eager, & sharp, wrap her meat in the seed of *Nasturcium*, or water crassies, and so cause her to take it. But this must be vsed only in winter, by reason that kind of seed is very hote.

The meat being thus vsed, will bring her to be very sharpe sette, and cause her to be well breathed, and besides make her lusty, for indeed it is a medicine very excellent, and of infinite vertue.

Besides, sometimes the gorge is so out of tune, as it is the cause that the hawke at her accustomed houre doth not caste, but retayneth her casting within her. Whereupon it behoues some art to be vsed to make her cast. The next remedy for that (as I haue said already) is to giue the rote of Celendine, prepared in forme aforesaid.

Moreouer mustard seede, otherwise called Senuy seede, is an excellent & a present remedy for that mischiefe, being conueyed into the Hawkes throat of the bignes of a beane, to the huger sort of hawkes: but to the lesser hawkes a lesse quantity ought to be giuen: besides that, one graine of Cloues, with a little pure Aloes well waisht, albeit that will somewhat vere-

and

and wrong the hawke in this case.

But aboue all other, doe I commend and preferre a scowring conueyed into a little cotton casting, that is made of the powder of Aloes Cypri, ke waight, of Cloues, Nutmegs and Ginger, of ech of these in equall portions, roling the Cotton in a little Rose oyle, or Sacer, or oking it as hard with your hand as you may, & then rolling it in the powder of cloues, and forcing it downe the Hawkes throat: and presently you shall see your hawke cast it vp with the olde casting which shee had before. This, besides the benefite of that, will comfort greatly, and strengthen the gorge, and scowre the head of all such euill humors as are there, surcharging the same. The vse of this deuise now and then will bee very necessary and beneficiall to your Hawkes without doubt.

If your Hawke will not cast, take Aloes, Pepper, powder of Cloues, and hony of Roses, making of all these a long pyll, and as bigge as a casting, giue it your hawke, and shee shall presently cast vpon the taking of it.

Of wormes that molest and trouble hawkes out of measure.

NOw doe I hold it high time, and the place very conuenient to write of such kinds of wormes, as do trouble and vexe the poore hawke as her mortall enemies, which after a sort doe depend of the gorge, through whose weakenesse there are engendred grosse and viscuous humors in the bowels of a hawke, where being weakely wrought by default of naturall heat, the humor conuerts into small wormes a quarter of an ynch long and more.

You may perceiue these wormes to plague and trouble your hawke, when you see her cast her gorge, when her breath stinkes, when shee trembleth and writheth her traine, when shee croakes in the night, offereth with her beake to her panel, when her mewt is not cleane, white, nor in such abundance as it ought to be. And besides all this, when your Hawke

keepes

keepe at one time, and is low of flesh continually.

In this case it behooues you to destroy these wormes eyther with a scowring of washt Aloes Epaticke, Mullard seede, and Agarick, of each one equall portions, vsing to giue it as I haue taught you before. Or else by ministring the powder of the Gall of a Boars pig dryed in the Smaker, if those fayle, to giue the powder of Harts horne being dryed.

White Dittander, *Hiera pigra minore*, (for there are sundry kinds of it) of each two drams, Aloes Epaticke well washte three drams, Agaricke, Saffron, of each one dram, being all incorporate with hony of Roses, is an excellent remedie against the wormes. You must keepe it well, and giue Falcons, Gohawkes and such like, the bignes of a beane, but to Sparrohawkes, and the lesser sort of Hawkes, as much as a peaze, in forme of a pyll, thrusting it downe your Hawkes throat, keeping her after it a space on the fist, till she haue fasted and emptied her meditine, feeding her after ward with good meat after your wonted maner. And this shall recouer her, and kill the wormes.

For the same disease it is very good to giue a scowring of white Dittander, Aloes Epaticke well washt, Calibes seuen or fiue, a few flowres of saffron, enwrapped in a morsell of flesh, to cause the hawke the better to take it.

This receit no doubt will both make the hawke to flye and mewt, and withall recouer her. For it is an approued remedy against the wormes, and specially when the hawke doth waxe and waste her traine.

Againe, take *Rheuponticum*, Sugar Candy, filings of yron, of each like quantity, of these, with tuyce of Wormewood, seame pylls, & conueying them into the skinne of a chicken, giue your hawke one pyll at a time, and it shall doe her pleasure.

Of the Filanders.

NOw I am entred in speach of wormes, I thinke it good to write somwhat of y Filanders, to giue both knowledge & cure

cure of them. Albeit these wormes do not al depend of the gorge, for their naturall place & being is near the the rains of a hawk, where they be enwrapped in a certaine thin net or skin, seuerall by themselues, apart from eyther gut or gorge.

These Filanders (as the very name doth import,) are smal as threds, some quarter of an inch long, and more proper and peculiar to Falcons, than to any other hawke or fowle. And this makes me to thinke that they are naturally allowed the Falcon, because indeed they doe not at all times vexe & trouble the hawks, but now and then, & especially when the hawk is poor & low of flesh. But if she be hie & lusty, then by reason of the abundance of nourishment & food that they receyue from the hawke, they molest her not at all, but rather do her good: & my reason is this. I cannot be induced to thinke that nature (who doth vse to make nothing but to some end and purpose) hath produced and placed those Filanders in that part of the falcon for naught, or to hurt the hawke. But how & in what sort they pleasure or profit the hawke, I could neuer yet reach by coniecture.

When they are troubled and grieued with the Filanders, you shall first discerne it by the pourtly of the hawkes, by culling their traines, & by certain twitches and starts that they will make, straining the fist or pearch with their pownce, and lastly by their crooking in the night time, which kind of noyse they vtter, when the Filanders pricke and gripe them within. For when they want their sustenance, which they can by no meanes haue when the hawks are low and poore, then do they endeauour to rend and breake that slender net wherein they are naturally inclosed, to issue out to seeke their victuals some other where. And many times it hapneth, that, not seeing to it in time, and at the first, they passe through their web, & crall vp as hie as the very heart, and other principall partes of the Hawke, whereof it must needs consequently follow, that she perisheth without redemption.

I haue sometimes seene this pestilent worme by piercing and

and breaking the bed wherein nature hath layde them, ascend vp so hie as they came forth, & appeared at the Hawkes beake and mouth.

Wherefore it shall be necessary to respect the cure of these Fylanders, not by killing them as you would doe other wormes, (for then happily being dead, and rotting in that place, from whence they cannot passe away with the hawks mewte, they would there corrupt & breed a filthie impostume in her) but the way that you must take, is, by making them drunke with some medicine to entertaine them in such sorte, as they may not offend or gripe the hawke.

The best remedy that can be deuised for it, is to take a Garlick head, pilling from the cloues therof the vtmost rind: which done, you shall rō some small yron tole or bodkin heat in the fire, pierce the Cloues, and make certaine holes in thē. And afterwards steping them in oyle at least three dayes, giue your Falcon one of them down her throat: for the Clous of Garlicke vsed in this manner as I tell you, will so enrage & astone the Filanders, that for thirty or forty dayes after they will not at all molest your Hawke. Whereupon some Falconers when their Falcons be low and pure, once in a moneth doe of ordinarie giue them a clous of Garlicke for feare of the Filanders, to preuent the worst, and truly to good effect. And for that very purpose and cause, are seldome or neuer without Garlicke steeped in Oyle, where the longer they lye, the better, and more mendinable they are.

Thus must you deale with those Filanders that lie in the raynes. But there is one other kind of Filanders lying in the guts or panel of a hawke, which are long, small and white wormes, as though they had dropt out of the raines of ỳ hawk. If you will destroy those Filanders, you must take Aloes Epaticke, fyliings of yron, Nutmegs, & so much hony as will serue to frame a pyll, which pyll you shall giue your hawke in ỳ morning, as soon as she hath cast, holding her on the fist for the space of an howre after. Thē cast her on the perch, & when

you

you geſſe her to haue ſtiſed her ſtill, and mewted it cleane, then ſeede her with good hote meate.

There are beſides theſe, yet one other ſort of Filanders in the guts of a hawke alſo, which cauſe a hawk to caſt her gorge as ſoone as ſhee hath fed, and doe make her ſtrong breathed: for them prouide this remedie.

Take Aloes Epaticke, & Wormwood made into very ſmal powder, temper the powder with oyle of bitter Almonds: and that done, annoint therewith the flankes and ſides of your hawke. And if you like not the oyle, for greeſing your Falcons feathers and plumes, compound thoſe foreſaid powders with Vineger at the fire: but it is certaine that the Oyle is the better far of both, and more proper to this diſeaſe.

If you can, giue your hawke oyle of bitter Almonds, and not diſquiet her gorge, and after it beſtow the other cure vpon her, with the annointing her as I haue taught you, you ſhall finde the moſt perfect remedy that may be againſt thoſe Filanders that lodge in the guts and bowels of your hawke.

Of the diſeaſe of the Liver.

The liuer of a hawk is oftentimes enflamed by ouermuch bating and trauell, as it happeneth not ſeldome to Falcons brought from far and forrain countries by ſhip, & again, when they be impatient and bedlam in the mew, or when they ſit ſurcharged vp ouer great bels. For the ouerbelling of a Falcon puts her to a greater paine and trouble than needs. By theſe, & ſuch like occaſions, hawkes become hote liuered. Againe ſomtimes it happeth by meane of an Apoſtume, which is engendred eyther by ſome pricke of a thorne, or the ſtripe of an other hawkes pounce, by crabbing vp her. For when they haue ſuch a ſtripe or pricke, the ſkin is broken outwardly, but the bloud remaining corrupt within, engendreth the apoſtume. Many times this diſeaſe of the liuer proceedes of ſome bruiſe againſt the ground, or in a tree, or the encounter with another fowle.

You ſhal perceiue this diſeaſe of the inflamation of ỹ liuer when

when your hawke standeth melancholy, casteth not at her accustomed and wonted howres, by her foiwle castings, by her stinking and ill coloured mewts (whereof I spake before) by her labouring thicke in the panell, and by feeling of her: For her pulse doth beat as the pulse of a man that hath a Feauer. Moreouer, her mewt is as blacke as any incke. The disease is the most pestilent and dangerous of all others.

If the heat of her liuer proceede of too much bating, or broiling with her selfe, you may easily cure her with foure or fiue good liquid and cooling gorges, as to feede her with the legge of a Pullet, or the heart of a Veale, bathed in Water of Bugloss, Borrage, Harts tongue, and such like waters.

Moreouer, it is very Soueraigne to wash her meate in the iuyce of Henbane, or else (that which doth much more refresh the Hawke) to take a little larde or bacon without the rinde, and well washt and conserued in good Rose water, and last of all rolled in powder of Sugar Candy. With this receyte more than with any other, am I accustomed to recomfort and refresh my hawke when shee is sick of her liuer. Notwithstanding the other medicines are very wholesome and good. And specially good fresh butter, or Oyle washte and prepared, as I taught you in the former chapter.

But when the mischiefe of the liuer is engendred by some pricke of a thorne, or the crabbing with some other hawkes or foule, as diuers times it happeneth to the Falcon, by encounter with a Hoaron, when they binde together in the aire. In this extremity, mummy purified made to powder, is very good. You must roll your hawkes meat in this mummy prepared three or foure times, and so giue it to your hawke: and if shee refuse to take it of her selfe then conuey it into her by force, with a cotton casting, foure or fiue dayes one after an other.

If shee be ill affected in her liuer by a bruise against the ground or against a tree, or by encounter with some other fowle, then take

take Rewbarbe of the best one scruple, drie it vpon a hote yron pan, vntill it may be made into fine powder, of that giue in a canuas casting, the weight of two graines of wheate to your larger sort of hawkes, but for the lesse hawke, the one half will suffice. After she hath taken this casting, if shee bee hie in flesh then two howres after feede her with a pullets legge washt in one of those cooling waters, but if shee be low and poore, with good hote meat. Thus must you continue fowr or fiue dayes, giuing one day the casting with Rewbarbe, and another day with the mummy aforesaid. Truly without doubt your hawk shall recouer if you follow this methode, vnlesse the lyuer bee remoued out of his place, which sometimes doeth happen by some great bruise or straine. And you shall know it by a continuall hardnesse which you shall fele in the hawkes pannell, and by her yellow mewes.

For this inconuenience there is no remedy in the worlde to bee had although you would trie all the medicines that are to bee vsed to hawkes, you shall profit nothing. It must needes follow that within fiue dayes your hawk peke off the pearch. It is not curable.

Giordanus an excellent Falconer, for the indisposition and heat of the lyuer, willeth you to take halfe an ounce of Soldanel, and one ounce of Ireos, which is floure de Luce. You must beate these into fine powder, and conuey it into your casting, & so giue it your hawk. Withal at night hee wils you, when your hawke hath put ouer, and well scowred her filth, feed her with good meate washt in these cooling waters following.

Take water of Endiue, Maydenheare, Cycorie, and Buglosse: in these waters may you wash your hawkes meate, as also her casting, if it please you, wrapping in the casting the powder aforesaid. For what with the helpe of the one and the ther, no doubt you shall see a very good effect.

Moreouer the said *Giordanus* saith, that the Gerfalcons are of all other the hotest hawkes, and therefore to maintaine and keepe them sound, he doth aduise to wash their castings in this

water

water following.

Take Endiue water, Maydenheare, otherwise called *Capillus Veneris*, the water of *Scabiosa*, of eyther two ounces, one dramme of choice Rewbarbe, of the best Agaricke one scruple, put these in infusion, where after they haue been infused seuen howres wash your Hawkes casting in it. This order vse euer when your Gerfalcon is out of tune, & it shall greatly pleasure her.

Of diseases that happen to Hawkes feet, and first as touching the swelling of a Hawkes foot.

SOmetimes the arme and foot of a Hawke doth swell, by meanes of ill humors that descend and drop down through weakenes of the foot or arme, through ouer great trauel & toile, through age, by reason of some blow or bruise receiued long before. This mischiefe may easily bee discerned aswell by view of eye, as touch of hand: for besides that you shall plainely perceiue it in sight, you may feel a very great heat in the member, so as sometimes the Hawke is vnable to stand on her legs for paine and anguish thereof. Wherefore it is necessary to looke to it with all care that may be, and to vse the matter, as the humor breed not the gowte, or the pinne, which oftentimes happeneth to those poore birdes to their great and continuall plague.

The way to cure it, is to giue the humor a vent by launsing it, and after that to recomfort the member, by often annointing it with the white of an egge, vinegar, and rosewater, well beaten and coyled together, or else with very good olde oyle of oliues, such as you can come by out of a bottle wherein oyle hath been long time kept: for those drops that hardly come out of the bottle, are farre better than any new fresh oyle, and are more medicinable in this case.

Moreouer, besides the ceasing of the paine, to delay the swelling, you shall find it very excellent good, to take the powder of *Acacia*, & *terra Sigillata*, of eyther foure drams, incorporating them with vineger, the white of an egge, Rose-water, and the iuyce of Nightshade, as much as will suffice to make this vnguent soft and delicate, and with this receite to annoint the

hawks foot or arme oftentimes for a space: for this vnguent no question, will both take away the immoderate ach and paine, as also mollifie and delay the swelling, and so restore your hawke to her former plight againe. [But aboue all there is none more certaine then to take oyle of bay, and beating it wel with aqua vitæ, annoint the hawks feet or legs therwith.]

Addition.

An other approued medicine is, to annoint the swelling of your hawkes foot with *Oleum Petrælum* (which is the oyle of a Rocke) and with oyle of white Lillies, taking of each of these like quantity, the blod of a pigeon, and the talow of a candle, heating all these together a little at the fire. This vnguent wil throughly resolue the mischief, or at the least, by resoluing the thinnest humors, bring it to that passe, as you shal see the grossest parts well digested which you shal perceiue by the whitenes and hardnes thereof. Then must you make an issue by lãcing finely with a knife the skin of the hurt place, & afterwards annoint it for certaine dayes with the vnguent aforesaid, and it shall recouer.

Besides this, a very good remedy for the swelling in a hawks foot after a rupture made, is to vse this cerot that followeth. Take Gumme Arabicke, Armoniack, *Sagapenum*, a gumme so called, of eyther two drams, Greke Pitch, and ship pitch, of each a reasonable quantity, powder of Mastick three ounces, of oile of Iuniper, or of the Fir tree, new wax as much as wil suffice to make a Cerot according to art: dissolue your gums in vineger, which done, spread of this vpon a pleggat of linne cloth, applying it handsomly both within the foot and without, making certaine holes where through to conuey the hawks stretchers or talons: Alwayes remembring if the swollen part be broken before the application of your Cerot, to mundifie & cleanse the water and slime that is in the wound, and so euerie two or three dayes to change and renue your Cerot.

The vertue of it, is to desiccat, comfort, & mundifie the filth and quitture that is in the hurt member, wherby the hurt must of force be recouered.

Of the Gout in a Hawke.

Many

MAny times for all the care and remedies aforesaide, the gowt doth befal a hawk, which is none other thing thã a hard tumor and swelling, full of corruption about the ioynts of a Hawks feet and stretchers, which disease is very paineful and offensiue, by mean whereof the hawke cannot prey. Truly the gowt is an vncurable euill, and may bée termed a (*nux quam fanus.*) Let Falconers and writers say what they list, I for my part can thus much assure you, that in all my life, I was neuer able by any deuise to cure the gowte confirmed, whether it were for want of cunning in me, or by reason of the malignity of the disease, which doth rebel and scorn any remedy that shall bee applyed vnto it. Yet notwithstanding because it shal not seeme that I do it vpon sloth, & for desire to be silent, I will lay downe some one remedy or two vsed by diuerse Falconers, though oft times to small purpose or successe.

Some for the Gowt doe vse to take the pyls of wild Apples or Crabs, wild and sowre sloes, the rind of an Ash, or the keyes that grow vpon the ashe beaten into small powder, mingling it with halfe a pound of olde Oyle Oliue, all which they put into a Glasse bottle, or other vessell of glasse close stopt with Paste, or such like deuise, so as no breath may issue forth of the vessell, which done, they couer it in sand in the sun, or in horse dung for the space of forty dayes, and after that they strain it altogether, so as the vertue of the ingredience may be incorporated with the oyle. With this forsooth they annoynt the place, hoping to resolue and cure the Gowt, which I could neuer doo vpon any hawke of mine.

Othersome do accustome to annoint the Gowt in a hawk, with the milke or iuyce of Selandine, and the marrow of a Bacon hog, & taking a peece of linnen cloth, doe bath the member euery third day with the strongest Vineger they can get, and doe cause their hawke to stand vpon all this for the remedy of the Gowte.

Againe, there are, that with the iuyce of Selandine, Vinegar, and Hony, doe vaunt they haue made an Vngnent wherewith they haue done great wonders. But because

by experience I could neuer find these to preuaile in the cure of the gowte, I leaue to speake or write in commendation of the same, putting you out of all hope for recouery of the same.

Of the Pinne in the Hawkes foot, a disease much like the corne in the foot of a man. The Italians teanne them *Chiodetti*.

There is yet one other euill which hapneth in the foote of a hawke, by meane of matter that powreth downe in a maner as hard to bee cured as the Gowte, and as cumbersome to the silly hawke as the Gout, for by reason of the pinne shee is neyther well able to eat her prey, to feed her selfe, nor yet to stand sure vpon her pearch.

The Pinne is a swelling disease that doth resemble sharp nayles, rising vp in the bottome or palme of the hawkes foote: and by reason it doth so much in shape resemble a nayle, by meane of the sharpenesse thereof, those swellings are called by the Falconers of Italy *Chiodetti*, as a man would terme them in English small nayles, of which, very few hawkes can bee recured.

Yet for remedy of this disease, some doe aduise to open the vaine of the leg, a thing not only friuolous to talke of, & a verie old womans fable, or Canterbury tayle, but also very perilous to bee put in practise. For truly neyther will I my selfe at any time practise it, ne yet aduise others to doe it. I can more commend that you mollifie and make soft the said pin with strong Vineger the best that may be gotten, which done, pare it til the blood follow after: then to bring it to maturation, and to ripen it, apply handsomely vpon it in a linnen plegget, a quantity of vnguent made of iuyce of Lemmons, one ounce & a halfe of hennes grese, three drams powder of Mastick, leaues of Bittony and Frankensence, or Olibanum a reasonable portion, & so much new wax as will serue the purpose.

Besides this, I doe vse to boyle it in good white wine, all these

these things together, Mare, Oyle of bitter Almonds, of each like quantity, a little Sage, Frankinsence, Rolve, Rosemary, to the consumption of three partes, then pounding well all these with Turpentine and yellow Mare, I make an vnguent of excellent vertue and operation. And if by these remedies aforesaid, the Pinne become to be soft, and forgo his hardnesse, then doth it behoue you to cut it out from the rote, as low as is possible, and to drie it vp with *Agrippa*, an vnguent so called, and with *Gratia Dei*, mingling these two together by equall portions, as much of the one as of the other.

Diuers and besides all these, the playster that is called *Emplastrum Sacrum* and *Isis*, whome the Apothecaries do so terme are of singular vertue, because they doe mollifie and desiccate the wound or disease. I cannot remember, that aboue twice, I could euer doe any good vpon my Hawkes herewith (nor with any other remedy) and therefore I will leaue to make any further recitall hereof.

There be some ventrous Falconers, that will with a cauterizing yron goe about to rote and burne out the Pinne, which I will at no time endeauour to doe, doubting least thereby I shall shrinke my Hawkes sinewes, and spoile my Hawke, by meanes they are so neare neighbours to the heart.

Of the breaking of a Pounce, or Cley of your Hawke.

Seeing that I haue begunne to write and decipher you the mischiefes that doe happen to hawkes feete, it shall not be beside my purpose, nor amisse to say somewhat of the cure of their Pounces and Talons, when eyther by striking the fowle, or by any other accident they breake cleane off, or riue in sunder.

Wherefore when your hawk hapneth to haue this mischiefe the part of the pounce, or the whole pounce being broke away, you must apply vnto it the bladder of the gall of a Henne,

vsing the matter so as it may get into the broken Talon, binding it so handsomely and artificially to the hawkes foot, as the gall may not issue out, nor fall away from the place. This deuise will stoppe the blood, cease the paine, and within foure or fiue dayes fasten and harden the horne of the Pounce, so as the hawke shall bee able to flie: and if shee be a Falcon shee shal strike or ruffe a Ducke as before her hurt.

And to the end your hawk teare it not away with her beak, it shall bee necessary eyther to clap her on a hoode with a false beake made vnto it, or to fasten to her hood a peece of leather artificially, so long and large as may serue the turn, to arm her beake, so as in time her pounce, if it be but broken, may ware whole againe: or if it bee cleane riued away, a new may grow in the place againe. [But if it bee not cleane riuen away, then with a little new red sealing wax first about it, let her rest, & it will soone conglutinate together again.]

Addition.

Let this suffice as touching the breaking or riuing of the Pounce of a Hawke.

When the thigh or legge of a hawke is out of ioynt.

By some outward accident many times the thigh or legge of a Hawke is become out of ioynt: wherefore it shal be very necessary in this case, as soone as is possible, to set it in his right and naturall place againe, to the end that no matter nor slure of humor descend or distill to hinder the setting of it in ioynt againe, which must needs ensue if it be not regarded in time. Which done, set the hawke in some such place where shee shall haue no occasion to bate or broile with her selfe, but bee at the greatest quiet and rest shee may, applying medicines that haue vertue to desiccate and strengthen the hurt member which you shall doe by bathing a linnen plegget, or a plegget of flax in the white of an Egge, Dyle of Roses, and Turpentine, with two drams of *Sanguis Draconis*, and of *Aloes* incorporated together, and binding it about the thigh or legge which is out of ioynt, and fastning ouer and aboue the said plegget a slender roller of linnen cloth, to conserue & keape it

it the more firmely and stayedly in the place where you would haue it to remaine. Using the matter thus ten dayes together shifting and renuing the medicine euery two dayes once, to the end the plegget ware not ouer drie and stiffe to the hurte member.

I can like very well withall, if before you apply this said medicine, you bath well the thigh or legge of the hawk with a reasonable warme lotion or bath made of Wine, roses dried, Myrthe, Sage, Comfrey, Camomill, and Rosemary: for these will warme and comfort the nerues and sinewes, and withall vse vppe such flure of humors as shall powre down vpon the lame and brused member. [But aboue all, if you bath it in the oyle of Swallowes & the oyle of Mandrag mixt together, it will take away all paine and tumor.] Addition.

When a hawke hath broken a thigh or a legge.

IF by any mishap your hawke haue broken an arme or a leg, as sundry times Falcons that are fowle slayers doe vse to doe by some stripe or encounter at the brooke with a strong fowle, you must with all care and spead set right the broken bones in their naturall place againe: which done, deplume and plucke away the feathers from the member that is hurt round about the wound.

Then take { Bole Armoniacke, Aloes Epatick of the best, *Sanguis Draconis*, } Of each a reasonable quantity maze into fine powder.

After that take of { Beane flowre, Baily flowre, Linsed flowre, } Of each one dramme.

Then take of { Oyle of Dill, Oyle of Roses, } Of each two drams.

Then take { The white of an egge, The mucillage of fenegreke, The mucillage of linsade, The mucillage of hollihock, } So much of these as will serue to make a playster according to art.

When you haue made this plaster, spread a portion of it thinne vpon Flare or Lynte well to vse, applying it vpon the rupture and broken place with as great cunning and care as you can: you cannot vse it to daintily when you apply it, because of the tendernesse of the hurt. This done, binde it with a fine linnen coller to stay the playster. Then make fine splets of Timber all of one length, thinne as may be, and in fashion like the scales of a Sword scabbard, whome you must enwrappe in Lynt for bruising the member. These splets bestow orderly about your Hawks legge or thigh on euery side, binding them with the linnen rollers or fillets artificially, but neyther so losely as the bones may slippe out of their place, ne yet so streightly, but that the hurt member may receyue his naturall nourishment & comfort. For otherwise it would be mortified, and the vse of it lost.

This ligature and rolling of the member must be continued at the least 30. dayes, for that the bone cannot close againe firmely vnder one moneths space. Yet can I wish that you vnbind your rollers, and change your medicine twice at the least in the first fiftene dayes, dealing so daintily as the bones may not sunder thereby. And by meane thereof will your medicine, and the ligature worke the better effect.

Lastly, it shall not be amisse after you haue thus done, to vse for three or foure dayes this lotion or water, to bath your hawkes leg, to strengthen and comfort the place.

Take Roch Allom one dramme, Roses dried, the Pill or rinde of Pomegranets, and Frankensence, of each a small quantitie, white Wine as much as will suffice: wherein you must boyle these things aforesaid to the consumption of halfe the wine with this lotion, bath your hawkes thigh and legge plucking away the feathers as aforesaid. And this shall comfort the member so as no flurr of humors shall repayre to the place. Besides all this you must not forget during the time of this cure to keepe your diseased hawke removed from all noise and accesse of people: and if this misfortune befall her in the Winter time, you must set her warme.

More

Moreouer it shall bee good and necessary in the beginning of your cure to giue your hawke,

1 Aloes washt, or
2 Agaricke in Troyscks,

to scowre her, to the end there grow no inflammations. And withall to feede her with good meat, the better to maintaine her in state during the cure.

It will bee good for you to vse the helpe of some Apothecary for the confection of the playster, as also for your lotion or bath: for the more artificially it is made, the better effect it will take. Truly it doth stand with good reason that it will recure your Hawke, the receit is so good. All the care must be in the dainty handling of the broken member, and in rolling and spletting it orderly.

Of the stripes and bruises in a Hawke.

HAwks are wont diuerse times to receiue stripes & blows by other fowles, as the Falcon by encounter w̃ a heron, and sometimes by some other accident, as by carrying her in a hawkes bag vpon occasion, or by rashing into bushes & thorns or such like hurtfull places.

These stripes and hurts either are simple hurts (as they are termed) that is to say, in the skinne and flesh of a hawke only, or else compounds, as when a nerue and sinew is prickt, or cut in sunder.

The simple wounds and hurts are of slender or no danger at all, and will bee recured lightly againe, eyther with the iuyce of *Orgium*, or a bath and lotion made of Mastick, Aloes and Myrrhe two drammes, Pympernell, Comfrey and Sage, of eyther a handfull and a halfe, of *Agresta* cleare and good, fiue pounds, putting all these thinges aforesaide into a stone vessell made very cleane, or else into an earthen potte, there suffering it to boyle so long with a close couer vppon it, vntill two third parts of the *Agresta* be wasted and consumed. Then straining it very well, adding vnto it one Vnce

of

of powder of Myrrhe. This may you reserue to vse as a blessed and soueraigne medicine.

There is yet one other notable medicine deuised by Master *Fredericke Zorz*, and oftentimes approued by mee with very good successe.

Take good Aloes, Myrrhe, *Olibanum*, & *Sanguis Draconis*, of eyther one dramme, of fine Grains one scruple: beat all these into powder, and infuse them in two ounces of *Aqua vitæ*, for the space of twelue houres: then after straine it very wel, & of this vse to the hurts of your hawkes head, and also to her shoulders, if they receiue any bruise or stripe.

But in any condition I cannot allow the vse of Oyle of Roses in hurts of the head, as it seames that the said Authour would haue it.

If your hawkes skinne of her thigh or hinder parts be broken, fretted away, or hurt by bearing her in a close Canuas bagge, or such like, you may easily recouer her with this deuise. The leaues of dried Sage beaten to powder, or the powder of *Olibanum*, or Mastick, bathing the hurt with white wine, whē you meane to apply the powder, and in two or three dayes you shall see it recouered.

But if the stripe bee ioyned and matched with the offence of any nerue or sinew, then will it be a harder matter to cure, for that the hurt is of greater importance and danger, for then is it wont to be full of paine, and to cause inflammation. Wherfore in this case, the best remedy that can be deuised, is excellent good oyle powred reasonable hote into the hurt, taking away the feathers first that are about the wound, and vsing this bath about the member where the hurt is.

Take Roch Alome one dramme, dried Roses, rinds of Pomegranates and Myrrhe, of each a quantity, boyling all these in good odoriferous White Wine to the consumption of halfe.

No question this will greatly comfort the wound, and hinder the flure of humors that otherwise would flow downe to the place, and breede an Apostume.

Much

Much more might be said of stripes and bruises of hawkes, but I doe leaue you ouer to the learned Phisitions & skilfull Surgeons, because I will not ouerweary you with tedious circumstances: accounting it sufficient for me to haue laide downe the cures for most ordinary hurts, which do riefest happen to hawks, and of such as haue times past by fortune come to my handes. If you couet to haue greater store of Medicines for the cure of any member or hurt part of your hawke, I aduise you that haue skill in the Italian tongue to flee ouer to *Messer Frederigo Giorgi* his practise, plainely and excellently set downe in his Booke of Falconrie, from whence I haue collected sundry things. But as touching these hurtes and stripes of hawkes, I haue not borrowed much of him, but haue in this part of my collection more vsed the briefe cure of *Francesco Sforzino Vicentine*, that excellent Italian Gentleman Falconer.

Of Hawkes Lyse.

Hauing hetherto spoken of such diseases and greefes, as for the most part hawkes are troubled withall within their bodies: now remayneth that in few speeches I shew you a remedy for vermine and Lise, a particular passion and affection that lighteth on the skin of a hawke, and specially about her head, the plye of her wings, and her traine: for indeede these lise and mytes doe chiefly raigne and lodge in those three parts of the hawkes, more than in any other.

Falconers doe vse to ridde these vile wormes and lise in the winter time by taking of pepper beate to powder two drams, of warme water one pound, or as much as will suffice, mingling the pepper and water well together, and the to pepper (as we terme it) or wash all her feathers with the saide lotion or bath, and specially those parts of the hawke whereof I spake before, where the mites and lise doe most haunt: which done, they set the hawke on a perch with her traine and backe to the Sunneward, holding in their hands a small stick, one handful long;

long, on the toppe whereof they fasten a peece of ware, either red, or greene, & with that (while the Hawk doth weather her) they take away the lise and mytes crawling vpon the feathers, so as before the hawke be throughly dried and weathered, what with the ware and their own dropping away, there wil not be a vermine left about the hawke. For the pepper and water doth so much diseale them, as they are enforced to leaue their accustomed lodgings: then the heat of the Sun or fire, helps to make them shew themselues: and the ware by cleauing to thē, vtterly and clearely rids the hawke of them.

I haue seene some Falconers adde vnto the pepper & water, a quantity of Staue sager, as an enemy to the lise and mites, by meane of strength and force that is in it: and I take it to be very necessary to be added in this medicine to the Pepper for the better dispatch of those vile vermines which doe so much vexe and annoy the hawke, as shee can by no means keepe her selfe in good state whilest shee is incumbred with them.

You must remember to pepper your hawke in this maner as I haue shewed you in a very warm sunny day, when there is no wind at all blowing in the skie. But if by fortune you be enforced to doe it in another time when the weather is cold and the Sunne not shining, then must you set your hawke by the fire to weather her, and drie her feathers: but neither must the fire bee ouer hote, nor the gorge of your hawk towards the fire, whereof I haue giuen you aduertisement before, in those precepts which are to be obserued of a good Falconer. For if you set her with the gorge to the fire, no doubt shee wil receiue no small harme and inconuenience thereby, and for the most part death ensues of it.

In the Summer time you may dispatch your hawke of the lise & mites with *Auripigmentum* beate into very fine powder, bestowing and sifting it betwixt the hawks feathers wt your fingers, & specially in those places where they do most vsually haunt, alwayes hauing regard that none of the powder come into your hawks eyes for offending her. And after the bestowing of this powder, you must in no wise bespowt her wt water

(as

(as some vse to doe) to the great hurt and mischiefe of those poore birds. For the bathing or spouting her with water, is a meane to make the powder to frette away, and consume the Hawkes feathers.

Some other affirme that Mint leaues boyled in water, to the consumption of a third part, bathing the Hawke therwith somewhat warme, will dispatch the Lyse and Mites, but for my part I neuer approued this medicine, and therefore can say little of it.

Let these suffice as touching the peppering of lowsie hawks, for of all other plagues that befall the Hawke, I account this the least, because they may most easily be destroyed, as daily experience doth teach vs: and yet the remedies for the same to be knowne, because you shall seldom or neuer buy a Hawke from the Cage that is not lowsie, or set your hawke one perch where a lowsie hawke hath stood, and shee shall be assured to bee neuer a lowsie the worse for it.

Of misfortunes that happen to Hawkes in the mew. And first of all, of their laying egges in the mew.

IN the mew hawks are subiect to sundry accidents. Among all which (to passe ouer the greasines and excessiue gli that they are surcharged withal, hauing somwhat touched that matter in the Chapter of the Gowt) the greatest mischiefe that may be, is when hawkes fall to laying eggs, and to be with eggs in the mew. For in very deed this is a great mischiefe, and many times doth kill the Hawke.

You shall first perceiue it by the creaking and crying that they vse in the mew sometimes, and otherwhiles on the perch, albeit now and then they doe it for eagernesse and appetite, when they are sharpe set: which as it is easily found, so is it as quickly remedied.

A man shall know when they fall to eking and laying, by this, from the necke of the hawke downe to the very middle of

her

her traine, there is vpon the feather a certaine thing like the floure of beanes of a pale and ashie colour.

And because this accident happeneth by meane of too much daintinesse and lustfull pride of the Hawke, it shall bee good to keepe her low, and to hold a hard hand ouer her, pinching her of her feeding, giuing her liquid and moist flesh from the mide of Aprill to the end of May, which is the onely time to be feared of all the yeare for this matter. When the hawk doth leaue her croaking and crying in the mew, it is a manifest proofe that shee is with Egge, which you shall know both by her grosenes and filling in the pannell, as also by her idle standing without lust to feede. And if happily the egges be growne any thing great within her, you shall hardly hinder her but that shee will lay them. Therefore (as I tell you) it shall bee good in time to looke vnto it, keeping her low in Aprill and May. And in those monethes to minister vnto her Aloes Epatick washt, a quantity of Saffron lapped in bumbast or cotton, whereupon conuey a little Flare or Towe, and make a casting or scowring of it, thrusting it downe her throat into her gorge, the hawke being both empty panneld, and hauing no meate aboue to put ouer keeping her on the fist after it, till such time the scowring be in her gorge. Of this and such like scowrings may you giue your hawke euery third or fourth day for foure or fiue times, feeding her with liquid meates, such as will lightly be endewed. And vsing this order, no doubt your hawke shall doe well.

Againe, it is very good against the same mischiefe, to cause your Hawke to foure or fiue bits of meat, to take a quantity of Saffron in Chiues, vsing her after the manner and forme aforesaid.

Moreouer, it is a very good way to delay and kill the list and liking of a sparowhawke to feede her for three, foure, or more dayes if you thinke good with liquid meates washt in water, wherein the great pylles of *Orenge* haue beene infused for the space of eight or ten dayes being finely cut to peeces. But it should be far better if you cause those rinds & pilles to be boiled in water, so long vntill they become soft and tender, and then

to

to wash your hawkes meat therein.

If your Hawke be with Egge (as they tearme it) so as you may perceiue and feele the egs within her, besides those fore-said remedies, it shall be good to annoint her tuell with oyle oliue: which being done, conuey in thy forefinger at her tuell, as finely as thou canst, to feele the egs, which if thou once feele gripe thy hawkes pannel softly for hurting her, forcing downwards the eg towards thy finger in her tuell, & if it be possible so bring it away cleane, & rid thy hawke of it: but if thou canst not doe it, breake it euen there right, and afterward bestow a glister vpon thy hawke of things lenitiue, to make her mewt and slise well: for by this meane (as my Italian Author doth informe me) thou shalt discharge thy hawke of this mischiefe, and bring her to be in perfect state againe.

To cause a Hawke to mewe fast and well.

Sometimes it so falleth out, that hawkes doe not mewe in time, so as they may be flown with in the pleasant time of the yeare, nor be drawne when other Falconers do accustome to draw their hawkes, but they come so late as the yeare is far spent, and small pleasure to be taken in keeping or fleeing with them, for which a man is sometimes driuen of force to vse deuise to further the matter, and to practise to make her mew sooner than her accustomed maner is to mew of her selfe. Wherefore to make a hawke mewe timely, the surest and best way is to cast her off into a good meine for the purpose, (made in maner as I haue taught you before) and there to allow her of the best hote meats that may be had, as Quailes, Pigeons, and Sparowes, and now and then among to set her in the meine some vessell, large and deepe, conueniently filled with water, wherein your hawke may bouze and bath at her pleasure.

But if this ordinary kind of good and kindly mewing will not serue the turne (which seldome or neuer almost happeneth to Eyesshawks, for that by this former fashion & vsage they doe.

doth vse to mew very well and orderly (then as I said) it behoueth to assist and further nature by art and physicke, to cause a Hawke to mew timely.

To helpe in this case those kirnels or small nutter, which are growing vnder the throat of a weather, are very good (as mine author affirmeth) vsing them euery third day for thrice, or thereabouts, allowing a Sparowhawke three or foure of them at once, being both empty gorged and panneld. But you may giue a Falcon fiue or more at one time, holding the hawke on the fist, till shee beginne to slise and mewte, and after that a space serue her with good hote meat, alwayes remembring that if the hawke do loath the taking of them, (as happily she will) or doe not very well breake them after shee hath taken them, then that you giue her respite betwixt times for three or foure dayes together, to the end shee may not finde her selfe cloyed with them.

If at the end of eight dayes shee beginne to cast any feather, then may you into the mew with her without more a doe: but if not, then must you fall to giuing her of those glandulous kirnels of the weather againe, once or twice more: for vsing it in this order the second time without question, within fiue or seuen dayes, shee will cast the backe feathers, or her sarcels or flags: shee must you throw hir into the mew, giuing hir water to bath for shee will very much couet the water, and you shall see her within two or three dayes so bare, and in a maner cleane without feathers, as shee will not bee able for lacke of them to flee to her ordinary stand or pearch. Wherefore I can commend and aduise you to haue some low pearch and stand for her in the mew, whereunto shee may iumpe when shee hath cast her feathers, so as shee is vnable to flee. Especially remembring to feed her all that while shee is so without feathers, twice in a day, allowing her such and so much meat as she can endew, & make away with. For all that time will shee couet great gorges, and ridde great store of meate vntill she haue recouered her cote againe. And to restraine her, or keepe a hard hand vpon her, hauing mewed her fethers, and being now at point to put forth

new

new in their places, will breed her feathers to bee ful of faints and ill fauoured, and beeing that her Sarcelles and principals will not be so long and large as they ought to bee, by meanes whereof shee will not bee able to flee so well as shee was accustomed.

Some others, to cause a hawke to mew spedily, doe will you to enwrappe her meate in the powder of a Fridge dryed in an ouen or fornace.

Other some, in the powder of a Cuttell bone, taking off the powder of this fish bone, to the weight of a penny. But these practises and deuises I did neuer approue, and therefore doe committe them to the discretion of the Reader.

Of Accidents that happen and light vppon a hawkes feathers, and first how to vse the matter when a feather cannot bee vmped.

Diuers and sundry times it so falls out that a Hawkes feather being drawn out of the wing or traine by violence and force, the hole closes vp, and shuts after it presently, in such sorte as a new feather can by noemeanes grow and spring vppe in the place to serue the hawkes turne and vse againe.

For remedie hereof, some doe will a man to make the hole againe where it was before, and to open it a fresh with a barley graine, dryed so as it bee not burnt. Then after that, to keepe it open that it runne not together againe, you must frame a small Pellette of Larde, or boyled Hony, which being conueyed into the hole, will there abide, vntill such time as the shotting out of the new feather doe remoue it and displace it.

Some other time it happeth a feather to be broken in the quill so neere the wing, as it is not possible to vmpe it againe

then doe they vse, (to make the quill to fall and droppe away without paine to the hawke) this deuise. They annoynt the place with the bloud of a young Rat, which will cause the broken quill to come away. After which, to keep the hole open they vse the helpe aforesaid with the barly corne.

These two cures I neuer tryed, because it was neuer my happe (I thanke fortune) to stand needfull of the practise. But truely I like neither of them so well, as I can greatly commend them.

Otherwise it chanceth through the hurt of a Hawkes wing, that one or two of her Flagges, long feathers, or Sarcelles are bruised, and thereby both put her to great paines, and take hinder her fleeing. Wherefore it shall bee in this case very necessary, as soone as it happeneth to looke and view the wing well, whether there be any bloud much or little in the quill that is bruised in manner aforesaid: which if it be so, it shal be needfull to pierce it with a sharpe needle, or such like instrument to giue the bloud issue before such time as it bee congealed and waxen hard. And after that to annoint the bruise, (and especially where the blacke bloud is) with olde larde and salt Bacon.

Moreouer, it shall be very good to ease the paine, to powre vpon the hurt place three or foure droppes of good Oyle of roses somewhat hote, which hauing vsed for the space of three or foure dayes, it shall not be amisse to bath it with *Aqua vitæ* to drie and resolue it. If you vse this meane in the beginning when the hurt is first taken, no doubt it will breede resolution.

But if by negligence or otherwise it be forslacked at first, so as the bruised Sarcell or other feather grow out of order, and crosse the nert feather to it in fleeing, and by that meane bee a hinderance to the Hawke, and a paine, it shall be good to cut it off in the quill. And to the end there may grow an other second feather in the place of that which is so spoyled and cutt off, it shall bee well done to make the quill to drop away

away. To bring that to paſſe, firſt of all wipe well the blood congealed and corrupted within the place, and after that, fill it with *Aqua vitæ*, of the beſt that may be gotten, and deale ſo artificially as the *Aqua vitæ* may ſtay, and not diſappeare of the place. Which muſt be done by ſtopping the hole with wax, or ſuch like deuiſe. This *Aqua vitæ* by meane of the heat of it, will cauſe the quill to fall away within eight dayes or little more, by meane whereof there may ſhoot out a new feather.

The way and manner how to ympe a Hawks feather, howſoeuer it be broken or bruiſed.

SOmtimes it ſo falleth out that ỹ fethers of a hawks wing, or train may be broken, whereupon it is both neceſſarie and needfull, to ſet other like in their ſteades. Which feat we tearme the ymping of a hawkes feather.

This may be done in foure ſeuerall manners and faſhions after that the feather is broken.

The firſt way to ympe a hanke.

For firſt, in the greater and huger ſort of Hawkes, if a feather be broken one fingers breadth or thereabouts within the quill, then your next remedie is, to ſheare it off with a payre of Syſſers or ſheares, to the end it may not cleaue or riue any further. Then hauing prepared a like feather to the ſame of ſome other Hawke or Fowle, reſembling the broken Feather: you muſt cut the quill off it, and ſo force it together, as it may enter the broken quill of the Hawkes feather, annointing it before you thruſt it in, or ſeeme to place it for good and all, in the Gummie ſatte of a Figge, the Yolke of an Egge, or ſome kinde of Sermonde made of purpoſe, thruſting it very directly into the truncke and quill of the broken feather, and as wee may tearme it, grafting the one in the other. And to the ende

it may haue the better hold, and the faster stay, it shall not be amisse to clyute or nayle them fast together with the point of a Partridge feather, taking the very toppe of it, and stripping away the Feathers on eyther side the webbe: and after that, making a small hole with a slender Needle, so as it passe through both the quilles, as well that which sticketh fast in the Hawkes wing, as the other borrowed and adopted Feather, drawing through the hole made with the Needle, the point of the Partridges feather to fill vp the hole againe. Which done, cut it off close by the Webbe finely on eyther side, and so will it stand very handsomely fast, and almost not to be discerned, but to bee the hawkes naturall Feather.

The second manner of ymping.

But if a Sarcell, a Flagge, or a Traine feather bee broken or striued amid the Quill, so as another Feather ymped in him after the manner aforesaid, can well take no hold, or stand sure: Then shall it bee necessary to take a Iunyper sticke, or such like dead timber, and thereof to make a small sharpe Pegge so as it may enter the Quill, which done, dippe the one end of it in Glew, Sedmond, or the slime of the fishe, whome my Author tearmeth a *Colpisce*, the Germaines a *Leymeffsche*, (a fish as *Gesnerus* reporteth in fast and tender, as being sodde or fryed, he falleth all to a gellie, or glew, for which cause hee is detested greatly, and banished at mens tables.) Hee is headed like an Ape, and for that occasion (called of diuers *Marmotum*, as we may interprete it, a marmoset, or an Ape.) In the slime (I say) of this fish, dippe your Iuniper sticke, thrusting it into the broken quil, reiniting to place it so aptly as it may bee without the quil, of iust size to answere the length of the feather whē it was found, and withdraw. Then do put the other end like vnto the eyglet or seame all, conueying it by force into ỹ quil of the feather which you haue gotten, so close as the one quill touch the other neatly. After all this, fasten and clyut both the quils to ỹ iuniper peg, as a Partridge his feather as before. And if it were so, as the

quill

quill were slitted or rent, pierce it through with a needle and threed, and with the threed bind it hard to the sticke on both sides the quill, and it will hold very fast, and serue the hawks turne in her flight in stead of a naturall feather.

If a sarcell or other feathers be broken aboue the quill, towards the point of the feathers two or three fingers breadth, you must cut it off with a sharpe penknife a slope, (and as they say) a swash, & then take another like feather to the same, cutting it in like maner as you did the other, so as it may fit with the same feather both for length and cut. Which done, with an ymping needle layde in vinegar and salt, so close them together as they may bee thought to bee one feather. *The third manner of ymping.*

The last maner of ymping is, when a feather is not quite broken off, but bruised, and (as it were) but markt, so as it cannot be holpen and righted againe with warme water. In this case it shall be better rather to cut away the feathers, onely to cut away the nether part of the web, iust ouer against the bruised place, leaning the vpper part whole and vntoucht: then to take a long slender needle like a Glouers needle, and to threed it, and hauing so done, to thrust the eye of the needle being threeded into the greater part of the feather towards the quill, forcing the point of it so hard with a thimble, as it may bee cleane hid in the feather, and no part of it to bee seene. After that, ioyning both sides of the bruised feather together, where you cut the web, draw the threed as hard & as straight as you can possible, so as the point of the needle, by pulling off the threed that hangeth out, may so farre enter the vpper part of the feather, as it may be halfe on the quill side, and the other halfe on the point of the bruised feather, which will strengthen the feathers marueilously. This done, cut off the threede which was for none other purpose put there, but to draw the point of the needle backe into the vpper part of the feather. *The fourth & last manner of ymping.*

(··)

How to ympe the traine of a Hawke beeing all broken, and neuer a feather whole or sound.

MAny times it so fortunes, as the traine of a hawke is quite spoyled, and no one feather left to serue the turne. Wherefore it shall be necessary in this case, to set your hawk a new traine which is done after this manner.

You must take a peece of paper as bigge as your hand, in the middle whereof you must slit a hole, through which conuey the hawkes traine being broken, vp to the very rumpe of her, drawing backe through the sayd slit of the paper, all the braies and small feathers of the traine that grow about the hawkes tewell, both aboue and beneath, so as there appeare none at all but the long feathers, vpon which you meane to worke your feat. Then cut off those long traine feathers with a fine penknife, beginning from the first, second, third, fourth, fift, and so on the other side of the traine in like manner, and you must cut them off a slope, sidewayes towards the top of the trunke or quil, vntil you come to the two couert feathers, which two you must cut directly and not sloping, as you did the rest. So as when you haue done, the traine of the hawke may bee in shape like the pypes of a payre of Organs. Then take the traine of a mewed Jay (if it be possible, because they are the fayrest feathers being mewed) setting in euery quill of the hawkes traine, one feather of the Jay orderly, the first feather of the Jay, in the first quill of the Sparowhawke, and so consequently. And if the Jayes feather will not enter the hawks quill, then must you cut it a little, and bruising it with your finger, force it into the cut quill, annointing the end of the borowed feather in the fat of a figge, the yolke of an egge, or such like stuffe, and so placing it right and directly with the hawks feather. Hauing set one feather in this order aforesaid, on the one side of the hawkes traine, passe ouer to the other first feather of the other side, and doe in like maner, alwayes placing and ymping them so, as in length, and each condition else, they

may

may agree fully with the naturall feather of the hawke: and so from one to the other, vntill you come to the two couert feathers, which you must set last of all the rest, and those in so good order, as your eye may iudge them to bee excellently ymped by the iust length and size of them. After all this, take away your paper, and with a knife wette in a little spittle, goe ouer all the ymped feathers, putting the knife betwixt euery quill, close by the rumpe of your hawke, and so go along the feather to cutte away all such small feathers, as shall bee out of order, by meane of the ymping and cutting off the feather in the trayne of your hawke. Which done feather by feather, set your hawke first on your fist, and so after a space on the perch, that she may tricke her selfe, and right and enoyle her feathers with her beake.

Here will I not omitte to remember euery good Falconer, that hee haue in his house, and in a readinesse about him at al times, his ymping needles, and such like necessary implements, to serue the turne withall, and to lend his companions if they need. For it shall redound to his credite greatly, and by meanes thereof hee shall be accounted a gallant Gentleman, and a good fellow.

Now in mine own opinion, I haue discoursed sufficiently of all diseases, and made you privy to the Italians order of phylicking his hawke, which I can very well commend, as greatly agreeable to reason. Yet neuertheles in this last part, you shal for your greater store of remedies, & better knowledge haue the french falconers maner of dealing with their hawks haue set downe. But before I do that, I will write somewhat to instruct you how to prepare your Mummie, a very necessary thing to be learned, and without the which you ought to bee at no time, if you meane to keepe hawkes, and to haue them in good order and tune.

The way and meane to prepare Mummy for Falcons, and other birds of prey, and when and how it ought to be giuen.

Sythens that in these receits for hawks diseased and sicke, I haue diuers times made mention of Mummey, and of other medicins appropriate and peculiar to sundry griefes, here I thinke it not amisse to lay downe the meane how to prepare it for the vse and benefite of all Falconers that shall haue occasion to imploy it to any sicke hawke: For that in cure of a bruise, I take it to be the most ready and exquisite way to recouer the hurt hawke againe.

Mummie is prepared in this manner.

First, you must take Nutmegs, in number foure, Cloues, Ginger, & Cynamon, of eyther halfe an ounce, Saffron one dramme, reducing all these to fine powder. Boyle them in an earthen potte well glazed, & couered close with a reasonable quantity of good Malmesie, to the consumption of a third part: then take Mummy three ounces or foure, or so much as shall content you, beating it to powder, and putting it into a linnen cloth, so bound, as it may by no means issue out of the same. Hang it so by a string fastned to a sticke, as it may not reach the bottom of the pot, but as it may be infused in the very middle of the Malmesie, which you must cause to boyle againe at a soft fire, so long vntil there be a consumption of another third part. Which done, take it from the fire, & let the mummy being so bound in ỳ linnen cloth, rest for ỳ space of four or fiue houres, to the end the vertue of those powders may pierce and enter the mummie, which by this meane will become very perfect. And hauing done all this, kéepe the mummie out of the sunne and wind in the shade, in the selfe same cloth wherein it was infused, vntil it be perfectly drie againe, and then vse it in pouder at your néed, eyther strewing it vpon your hawks meat, or giuing it in a casting of Cotton as I haue taught you before.

There

There is a kind of pyll or past deuised by that noble Gentleman *Hierom Cornarus* of famous memory for sicke Falcons, which haue lost their appetite, and day by day become megre and low, making a blacke mewte, or full of flesh vndigested, which is prepared in this maner following.

Take Saffron, Agaricke, Cubebes, Frankinsence, Rewe, Cloues, Cinamon, fine Aloes, of eyther two scruples, two Nutmegs, choice Mummy, Rewbarbe of the best, of eyther one dramme, and the fift part of the marrow of a Beefe, or Veale, as much as will suffice to make a mixture of these powders aforesaid: of all which you must make a pyll or past, giuing thereof to the huger sort of hawkes as much as a bean in a pyll in manner aforesaid,

This is a very good receit, but not so good as this vnderwritten which is deuised by (*Messer Manoli*) the Falconer to the renowned *Signior Bartelmew Alviano*, and practised vpon his Falcons being sicke and ill affected in their gorges. He was wont to take Triacle, Diera Pigra, Cassea Lignea, Cloues, Cinamon, Aloes, Galenga, Agaricke of the best, Sirupe of Roses, confection of Hamech, Diacatholicon, Benedicta, of eyther one scruple, choyce Rewbarbe, Mummy washt and purified, of each two scruples, of Nutmegge three drams beaten to powder, those thinges that are to be beaten in powder, and incorporating all with hony of roses, making thereof a pyll or past, which he would keepe to serue his turne at need, whereof he would giue his huger hawkes the quantity of half a beane, and to lesser hawkes a lesser quantity in forme of a pyll, being empty both in gorge and pannell. And truly this would worke a maruailous effect vpon his sicke Hawkes: & if you vse the same, no doubt you shall finde great pleasure in it.

Of

Of the cauterising instruments and tooles, wherewith Falconers doe seare their Hawkes in desperate cures, when nothing else will serue the turne but fire, the last refuge of all others.



HAuing sundry times in my collection of Falconrie spoken of cauterie, to be bestowed vpon Hawkes, according to the diuersity of their diseases & hurts, it shall bee very needfull for me here in the latter end of my third booke, to set down the proportion and shape of the yrons which are proper to the matter and maner of cure, being a very necessary thing for euery good Falconer to haue those yrons about him continually to serue his turne.

Wherefore

Wherefore I say that the cauterising yrons are made in foure maners, and beare foure seuerall kinds of shapes, as by their peculiar pictures and portraitures may bee seene.

Whereof the first assigned to this charact (A) doth serue to cauterize the head of a hawke, because it is round, & somwhat plaine on the toppe. A

The second, signed with the letter (B) shall serue to cawterise the nares without danger or hurt to the little sticke that groweth vp in the middle of the nares, for that it is round and hollow at the top. B

The third, which is (C) is a cawterising button to burne or seare the head of a Hawke, and with that other deuise on the backe side, to cut the skin vnder the nares if need be. C

The last, signed with the character (D) is oftentimes vsed to cawterise and enlarge the nares of a Hawke, & therefore is made so small & sharp at the point, ỳ better to enter the nares. D

Of these toles and instrumentes, it behoues you to haue larger and lesser, according to the variety & proportion of your Hawkes, for that the Falcon and Goshawkes head being more huge than the Sparowhawkes, it shall not bee good nor connenient to cawterise the all w̄ one selfe yron of one bignes, but to shift your tole, according to the quality of the hawke.

Ouer and beside all these toles aforesaid, a Falconer must haue his paire of kniues, one streight pointed, the other bending at the toppe, a splatter, his coping yrons, a payre of Sizers and a Surgeons instrument to serue his vse in all diseases of a hawke about her beake and pounces.

Thus much I accept sufficient as touching Hawkes and birds of prey, so as now there remayneth nothing more, but the French Falconers opinion of diseases and cures, and lastly, one small treatise and very necessary discourse, as touching the diseases that happen to Spaniels with the cure of the said mischieses, which shall bee the very last part of all this collection of Falconrie.

Though I like the Italian Gentleman very well for his singular

ſingular ſkill and iudgement in Falconrie, yet neuertheleſſe, becauſe I find ſundry things very good and neceſſary in the French practicioners which may ſtand you in ſtead, (as well for manning and luring, as alſo curing your diſeaſed hawks) for whoſe onely benefite I vndertooke the collection of this my booke. And partly, for that the French Gentleman ſhall not grow iealous of mee that I ſcorne his ſkill in regard of the learned and delicate Italian, waying them both indifferently, if I find them both to deſerue like due commendation and praiſe: I haue here offered to your view and iudgementes ſundry French mens opinions and inuentions as touching this art of Falconrie, crauing you to iudge the beſt both of thē and me: of them your neighbours for their firſt inuentions: & of me your Countryman for my late collection: whoſe paines beſtowed herein, ſhall be nothing but a pleaſure, if I may find my ſelfe guerdoned with good liking, and deſerued thankes from you. And ſo I commit you ouer to the diſcourſe it ſelfe without any farther circumſtance or proteſtation.

How to keepe and maintaine all manner of Hawkes in health, good plight, and liking.

TO keep Falcons and all maner of birds of pray in health, the chiefe Falconers ſay ỳ they muſt neuer haue a great gorge giuē thē ſpecially of groſſe meats, as Beefe, Porke, and ſuch other that are hard to be put ouer & endewed. Moreouer you muſt beware in any wiſe that yē fēd them not with the fleſh of any beaſt that hath lately gone to rutte, for ỳ will kill them, and yē ſhall not perceyue how. I find by experience, that the giuing of great gorges, and the feeding of them with ſuch ſortes of fleſh, (ſpecially cold) doth deſtroy and furfeite more hawkes than all other miſchances that can happen to them. And therefore I warne all Falconers to beware how they

they ouergorge their hawkes: and if they be driuen to feede them with grosse flesh for want of better, let it be well soaked in cleane water, and afterward sufficiently well wrong. It must be done in Summer with cold water, and in Winter with luke warme water, and it must not be wrong too much with the hand: for the maslinesse of the flesh, and the loosenesse of the water will cause them to put ouer, and to indew the sooner and more spedily. And it will cause them to haue the larger panels, whereby they shall the better scowre these fluxes downward of the glit & grosse humors. And this is to be vnderstood of all grosse flesh wherewith ye shall be faine sometimes to feede your hawkes: but not of any other feeding that is light and of good digestion. For ye must haue discretion to reward your hawkes now and then with some good liue and warme meat, or else they may be brought to low. Neuertheless the serning of your hawkes with washt meat (as is sayd before) is the way to keepe them in healthy.

Of Aloes Cicotrina, wherewith you must make scowrings for your Hawkes.

I Tell you further that to maintaine your hawkes in good plight, & to keepe them from all diseases, you must euery 15 dayes, giue them the mountenance of a beans of Aloes Cicotrine which must be put into them, wrapped vp in a little of the flesh, or of the skinne of a Henne, to the intent that the taste of the Aloes which is very bitter, be not felt of them. And whe your hawke hath swallowed it downe, beare her vpon your fiste, the better to cause her to keepe that which is giuen her, which done, let her afterward cast vp the watry & slime which she hath in her body: and take vp the rest of the Aloes againe which she hath cast, and let it not be lost, for it is good and will serue for another time. Then set your hawke in the Sunne

or against the fire hooded, and fede her not till two howres after, at which time you shal giue her a reasonable gorge of some liue birde or fowle. And the said medicine must be giuen in the morning after that the hawke hath cast.

Of common pylles that are given to Hawkes for laxatiue medicines or downeward scowrings.

NEuertheleſſe in stead of the said Aloes, yée may at your discretion vse common pylles, such as Apotecaries giue men to make them loſe bodied. And many are of opinion that they be much better than that other of Aloes: for the pils driue downeward, and scowre more strongly and with greater Effect. Yet notwithstanding yée may vse eyther of those two, making thé at your pleasure. Of the said pilles you shall giue your Hawke one or two after as the quantity of them is, and when thée hath taken them, set her by a fire, or in the Sunne, and fede her not for the space of two howres after, at which time yée shal giue her some quicke and liue thing to fede vpon: For the taking of the pylles, will set all her body out of temper and tune. And so yé shall kéepe your Hawkes in good plight, state and health.

Another way to scowre by medicine.

Staneſaker is called Filander, becauſe it loues a man, and wil cleane to him like the burre.

TAke Aloes Cicotrine, and graines of Filander, otherwise called Staneſaker and Cassia Fistula, as much of the one as of the other to the mountaine of a bean together, and when yé haue beaten it into powder, put it into a Hennes gut of an inch long, tied fast at both ends: then conuey it into her in the morning, so as shee may put it ouer, and that must bee after shee hath cast, if shee had any casting at all. Then set your hawk by the fire or in the Sunne, and fede her with a quicke chicken or some other liue meate two howres after, as is said afore: and so your hawkes shall be kept in good plight and state. And it is to be noted that you must not giue so much to

a Gol-

a Goshawke, for they be not of so strong and churlish nature and mettell as other hawkes are: & much lesse to a Sparow-hawk, because shee is not able to broke so strong a medicine as the Goshawke is. And therefore you must beare in minde that your giuing of the said things to your hawkes must be according to their natures and strongthes, by the good discretion of such as through their noble disposition doe place their care, pleasure and minds vpon such things.

To make a Hawke cast when she keepeth it too long.

FOrasmuchas Hawkes doe sometimes keepe their casting too long, and cannot put it vp: or else it may now and then fall out that a man knoweth not whether they haue any casting or no: in such cases you must giue your hawke a little Aloes, and then she will cast it together with the slime, and filth that hindred the casting of it. And for want of Aloes, giue her the mountenance of a beans of the rote of Celendine, in two or three pellets, and it will ease her out of hand. And to further the matter, it shall not be amisse to giue her one spoonefull of water wherein the Celendine rotes haue beene steeped some space: for the bitternesse thereof will force her to cast.

Of the bathing of Hawkes.

IF you mind to keepe your hawkes in tune and state to flie well, you must make them bath oftentimes, and you must set water by them, though they list not to bath. For sometimes a Hawke is desirous to bowse, and take of the water by reason of some chance, or for some heat of her body, or of her Diner: and then is water good and auaileable to set her againe in good plight and health: which thing you shall lightly perceiue by that that the Hawke will make countenance of more cheare and reioyce more. When your hawke is bathed (whether it bee Goshawke or Falcon) lette her bee throughly well weathered

weathered at the fire, or in the Sunne. And if she happen to be washed or sowst with raine, or otherwise, let her be throughly weathered as is said before, lest she surfet by cold, specially whe she comes from the field, and from her fleing. For then is she commonly mard for lacke of good order and looking too, insomuch that thereupon insue the Pantas, and other diseases. And therefore when the Falconer perceiueth the time to be dangerous for his hawke to take such manner of colde, as in winter time after her flight, or by taking wet in flying: he must first weather her well at the fire, or in the Sunne, & then giue her fiue Cloues of Maces in her calling, & that will heale her againe.

To keepe Hawkes from inconveniences which they take of themselues, or which happen to them vnawares.

Furthermore, to preserue Hawkes from mischieues which they take lightly by colde or otherwise: when ye haue bathed & weathered them, beware of setting them in colde & moist places, but chose some warme and drie place, and with some cloth roll the pearch or billet that they stand on. For diuers times when hawkes haue beaten and bruised themselues at the encounter, with great toyle in the field or at the riuer, they be so tyred, and take colde so lightly, & do so chafe their feet, that if ye should set them downe in that plight vpon a stande of stone or wood, their legges and feete would swell by reason of the humors that would fall downe & distill from the higher parts, and by that meane breed goutes, as hapneth in men by like disorder. For such diseases light not to men, nor yet to Hawkes, but for want of good heed and loking to when they haue distempered themselues by any immoderate exercise. When such diseases light vpon poore birdes, they be hard to

be

bée cured, vnleſſe a man haue very good ſkill to order them, and to prouide remedy for them.

How men ſhould make their Hawkes to tyre every day.

I Say further, that the good Falconers and ſuch as haue a care to vſe their Hawkes well, and to kéepe them in health, muſt make them to tire towards the euenings before they let them ſouke. When your hawke hath put ouer and inued, afterward in giuing her caſting, you may well at your diſcretion giue her (if you liſt) a little Aloes Cicotrine in her caſting, or elſe ſome common pyll, & that doth greatly ſcoure the head, and do her much good. And that muſt bée done eyther once a wéeke, or twice in three wéekes: and the ſaid medicine is giuen diuers times by ſuch as like not to giue their Hawks tiring. Neuertheleſſe I ſay that tyring in the morning after the Hawke hath caſt, is very good: And if the tyring bée of plumage, kéepe her from eating of feathers (as well as you may) for feare leaſt ſhee take caſting before the euening: for towards night it is no danger, for then of common courſe ſhée is to haue caſting. Let her tyre againſt the Sunne, ſnyting and ſcrwing her beake a little at your diſcretion, after as you find your Hawke low and poore, vntill you intend to goe to your paſtime. I haue knowne many Falconers that neuer make their hawkes to tyre, ſaying, that it is but a cuſtom, and néedleſſe: but I ſay the contrary. For inaſmuch as the Hawke is exerciſed by reaſonable tyring, ſhée becommeth the healthier and the lighter both of body and of head, by all moderate exerciſes, yea, and ſhée is the better in ſtate alſo as you may perceyue. And I beleeue that the opinion of ſuch as ſay ſo, proceedeth of nothing but of ſloth and of ſmall loue which they haue to their hawkes. Therfore forget not to make your Hawke to tyre againſt the Sunne in the morning: for it rideth them the better of the watry humors that deſcend out of

their heads, if eyther before the doing of it, or after, you set the vpon a pearch against the Sunne, that they may tricke and enoyle themselues at their pleasure. This done, ye may set them in their accustomed places. And because some Falconers are so slothfull (as is said afore) that they will not make their Hawkes to tire, and other som haue not leysure alwayes to do it: in stead of tyring, I will giue them a remedy that followeth to ease them of their watry humors which they haue in their heades for want of tyring. Take Agarike beaten into powder, and *Ierapigra* with a little saffron, and make a pyll of it as bigge as a beane, and put a third part lesse of *Ierapigra* than of Agaricke to binde your pouder together. Let that pyll so made her put into hir wrapped in Cotton, towards Euening when shee hath endued her gorge & is emptie, making her to receyue it three or foure dayes together. And you may vse this medicine from moneth to moneth at your discretion: And by the opinion of all Falconers ye may giue this pyll for all vnknowne and hidden diseases for which you know none other remedy.

Another receit to keepe and maintaine your Hawkes in good health.

IF you entend to keepe and maintaine your Falcons and al other Hawkes in health: take *Germander*, *Pelamountaine*, Basill, Grimel seede, and Broome flowres, of each of them half an ounce: of Isope, of *Saxifrage* of *Polipodie*, & of Hoxeminte, of each of them a quarter of an ounce: of Nutmegges, a quarter of an ounce: of Cubebs, Borage, Mumy, Mogewort, Sage of the foure kinds of Mirabolans, *Indorum*, *Kebulorum*, *Belirecorum*, and *Embelicorum*, of each of them halfe an ounce: of Saffron an ounce, and of Aloes Cicotrine the fifth part of an ounce. All these things confect to a powder, and at

at euery eight day or at euery twelfth day giue your Hawkes the quantity of a beane of it with their meat. And if they will not take it so, put it in a Pennes gutte tied at both ends, or else after some other meanes, so as yée cause them to receiue it downe. And if they cast vp the flesh againe by force of the powder, let it no more be giuen them with flesh, but in the foresaid maner of the gutte, and let them stand emptie one howre after. And according as you see your hawke disposed, make her to vse this medicine, to scowre her of the euill humors that are in her body, bred of feeding vpon naughty flesh, which engendreth such humors, and causeth many diseases in hawkes.

That the diseases which Hawkes haue in their heads, doe commonly come of giuing them too great gorges, and of fowle feeding: the meane to know it.

The chiefe Falconers say and agree, that the diseases in hawkes heads doe most commonly bréed of giuing them too great gorges, especially of grosse and ill flesh. For when a Hawke hath too full a gorge, shée cannot well put it ouer and indue it, whereupon it falleth to corrupting and stincking in her gorge by lying too long there, and specially, more in a Hawke that is low and poore, than in one that is high and full of flesh: insomuch that shée is forced to cast it all stincking. And if shée happen to put it ouer so stinking, it attainteth and rotteth her panel, by meanes whereof the fume and stinch ascend vp to her head, and there close and stuffe vp her eares, and the passages of her pipes and head, so as the humors which were wont, cannot passe away as they were accustomed, by reason whereof the heade swelleth inordi-

nately. For the humor seeketh issue, and vent either at the eares, or at the nares, or at the throat: for want whereof the Hawke falles in danger of death if shee haue not speedy remedy. And to discerne the disease of the head, the Hawke will sniffe often, and shut her eyes towards night, and sometimes shut eft the one, and eft the other eye, and make as though shee lorked with worse cheare than shee was wont to doe: and then must you beware that shee swell not between the eye and the beake. And if shee doe, then cauterize her in that maner that is set down hereafter. Whensoeuer the humor makes a shew to sew out at the Hawkes eares, at her nares, or at her throat, then is shee in perill of death, if shee bee not holpen presently.

The remedy of the said disease.

YOu must take the larde of bacon that is not reestie, nor ouer old, and of the fattest of it make slices, as it were to larde Partridges, and such small birdes, and let them steep in fresh cold water a whole night, changing the Water three or foure times. Then take the marrow of beefe well picked, and sugar once boyled and clarified, and of those three thinges being eth of like quantity, with the quantity of a little Beane of Saffron in powder well mingled together, make pylls of the bignesse of a beane, and giue them to your hawke, causing some body to cast her, and opening her beake by force, if shee will not take them otherwise. This done, set her by the fire, or in the Sunne, and anone ye shall see how shee will scowre and slise by casting vpward and downeward the grosse humors wherwith her body is ouercharged. And when she hath mused well three or foure times, let her be taken from the fire or out of the Sunne, and set vpon her pearch in her accustomed place, and let her not be fedde till two howres after, and then allow her of a chicken or mutton but halfe a gorge. Let

her

her bée thus dealt withall thrée dayes together, making her to tyre euery day against the sunne both morning and euening. And foure, fiue or sixe dayes after, giue her euery day a clone of Mace in her talking, and shée shall recouer.

When the thrée dayes are past wherein you haue so scowred her, take a little pepper beaten into very fine powder and mingling it with Vineger in a Sawcer, open her beake, and rubbe the rose of her chap therewith, and likewise put a droppe or twaine of it into her nares, and set her by the fire or in the Sunne, and you shall see how mightily it will open her head. Howbeit you must not giue this medicine to a Hawke that is very poore, for shée will not bée able to brooke it. And within an howre or two after fæde her with a chickens legge: and after let her haue twice a day at her howres a reasonable gorge, and let the saide powder be giuen her no more but once.

In stead of this powder some giue this medicine following which you may giue also if you thinke good: that is to wit, a little Staucsacre, howbeit that is very strong, if there bée not skill vsed to delay the strength of it. Wherefore if you mind to giue your hawke of it, giue her not past thrée or foure graines of it wrapt in a cloath or in linte, which you must breake afterward, and beat into powder. Then take a little cleane water in a dish, and put your powder in it, and mingling it together in maner of a Sirop, put thrée or foure droppes of it into your hawkes nares, and set her in the Sun or by the fire as is said afore, if it be cold.

That done, then by Martines aduise, take pitch if you will to the mountenance of a beane which you must warme betwixt your handes, and afterward cleaue it to the rose of her Beake, rubbing it ouer with a little of the powder of Staucsacre and Pepper till shée séele the pitch well vppon her Palate: and by and by in labouring to shake off the sayd pitch and water from her Palate, shée will cast: and let her cast her fill till shée be throughly scowred. And when yée

thinke shée is scowred sufficiently, take away the said pitch if it it bée not faine off already, and set your hawke to the fire, or in the Sunne, as is saide in the medicine of the pepper, and fede her with some good meat one howre after.

And to recomfort your hawke after all these Medicines, ye may giue her foure or fiue Cloues of Mace as is sayde afore, after as the bignesse of them is, which you must first browe a little, and put into her casting. For the Cloues so giuen, are singularly good for hawkes against all Rhewmes and humors of the head, so that it maketh them to haue a good breath and keepeth it from stinking, by setting their whole bodies in a temperate heate. And the Cloues béeing so giuen euerie eight day, is enough to kéepe a Hawke from all rhewmatike diseases of the head, and from all other diseases that come of cold.

Of a confirmed Rhewme that commeth of colde.

NOw that I haue spoken of the disease of the head which commeth oftentimes of giuing too great a gorge, or of fowle féeding, I will speake of the Rhewme or pose which breedeth of the coldnesse of the braine and vpper part of the head. The hawks that haue this disease, endure such paine as they cannot holde open their eyes. And of this disease spring many other griefes, as the pinne and the webbe in the eye, whereby they loose their sight: and sometimes they loose their sight without hauing the pinne and the webbe in their eyes. Besides that, there followeth the Halwe in theire yes as in the eyes of a horse, and sometimes also the pyp in their tongs, and another disease which is called the *Effreyllons* in the French tong, (I know not what english terme to bestow vpon it.) And moreouer the swelling of the roofe of their pallate which is called the *Vuula*, an ill disease, whereof breedeth

the

the Canker. All these diseases are very dangerous, and put hawkes in great hazard, if there bee not skill to remedy them betimes. And Master *Amé Cassian* saith, that such diseases breede of flegme which is in the bodies of Hawkes, as I sayde afore of the other Rhewm: and that flegme commeth of setting them in moist and colde places. Also sometimes it commeth of bringing them home cold and wet out of the fieldes, and of setting them downe vpon their pearches without drying or warming them at the fire or in the Sunne.

The remedy of those diseases is first and formost to cauterize them in manner following. Fashion a little yron with a round head like a peaze (which is called a button) and make it in manner redde hote in the fire, but yet not ouerhote: (for yron is very violent if it bee to much heat.) Cauterize her therewith on the toppe of her head, because the griefe and disease is there grounded. Cause your hawke to be well cast that you may cauterize her at your ease and pleasure, for you must beware of burning her too deepe, and therefore that ye may be sure to do it well, mayle your hawk fast, and pull off a few of her feathers. As soone as you haue done so, take another yron with a point as sharpe as the tooth of a combe, and put it in the fire as afore saide, and therewith pierce her nares in the midst. The two or three dayes after take another flat yron of a finger broad, heat likewise red hote, and cauterize your hawke againe therewith handsomely as it were betweene the breaste and the horne of the beake, & do it with the sharper side of the yron: not that the yron ought indeede to haue any edge, but rather by all reason to be blunt. And take good heed that the fire touch neither the ball of her eye nor her nares, and therefore see that ye gard her eye with a wet clout to keepe it from the smoak. All such maner of fires must bee giuen towards the euening before hawkes are supped, when they are empty, for otherwise the handling of them would make them cast their gorges. When all is done as it

shoulde bée, halfe gorge your Hawke, or somewhat lesse with warme meate. And the same day make prouision of such Snayles as are among vines, or among Fenell, and such as haue gray shelles, they are the best, for men are wont to eate of them. Steepe fiue or sixe of them in the milke of an Asse, or of a Gate, or else (for want of that) in womans milke, and let it be done in a good large glasse well couered, that they creepe not out.

The next morning breake the shelles, and wash them in new milke as it commeth from the Cow, then giue foure or fiue of those Snailes to your hawke, after that they bée of bignesse. And as soone as that is done, set her against a fire or the Sunne, and remoue her not away til she haue muted four or fiue times. And if shée can abide the heat well, let her alone still for it doth her much good. After none fed her with a hens legge or with some small birds, or with a Ratte or a Mouse, which are best of all, and then set her in a warme place, and giue her not too great a gorge. When euening comes that shée hath indued & put ouer her meat, take fiue or sixe Cloues of Mace, broken a sunder, and wrapped in a péece of flesh, or a pellet of Cotton, and make her to receiue it by faire meanes or fowle by opening her beake, and conueying it into her. Continue this medicine fower or fiue dayes, and your hawk shall recouer. Afterward make her to tyre euening and morning and let her feeding bée keeped in milke as is said afore of the Snayles, for the milke scowreth her body within, as is very nutritiue, and will quickle bring her to be hie, and in flesh againe.

Another medicine that Mallopin giueth in stead of the other afo resaid.

TAke the powder of Saffron and Camomill, of each the mountenance of a litle pease, & when yée haue mingled thē toget her

together, put thereto larde that is neyther reſſie, nor ouer ſalted, and ſtepe them a night and a day in three or foure changes of water, and then waſh the larde throughly in faire licour. That done, take Sugar clarified and the marrow of a Beefe. Of the things aforeſaid, take as much of the one, as of the other, ſo as you may make fiue or ſixe balls of the bigneſſe of a beane. Then mingle the ſaid mixtures, and the powders together, and euery morning giue your hawke one of the balles till all be ſpent: and as is ſaid afore, ſet your hawke by the fire, or in the Sunne, & ſuffer her not by the ſpace of an houre or twaine after: at which time you ſhall giue her eyther a Hens legge or ſome ſmall birds, or a Rat, or ſome Mice. And in the morning when ſhe hath well indewed, giue her foure or fiue cloues of Maces lapped in a little fleſh, or in the ſkinne of a henne, or in pullets of Cotton. And ſo may you cauterize her before the ſaid medicine after the maner that I haue ſhewed before in the former receit of the Snayles, ſo you draw her meate in milke or in freſh butter.

For the diſeaſe of the eares which commeth of the Rhewme, and colde.

SOmetimes there happeth another diſeaſe to hawkes, by reaſon of moyſture of the head which is called the diſeaſe the eares, becauſe there iſſue out certaine humors by them. And yee ſhall know the diſeaſe by this, that the hawke will oft times worythe her head backe, and maketh not ſo good sheare as ſhe ſhould do, and is more vnluſty. Wherefore ſearch & peruſe her eares, and you ſhall find the diſeaſe there. The remedy whereof, by Maiſter *Amè Caſſians* deuiſe, is this.

Take a little long yron round at the end as a peaſe, and Dyle of ſweet Almonds, or for lacke of that, Dyle of Roſes, which is much better, if you can come by it. Then heate your yron in the fire, neyther glowing red, nor very hote, and put it

it into the oyle, and of that oyle so heat with the yron, droppe a little into your hawkes eares, putting the yron a little into them that they be not stopped. For then of such inconuenience happeneth oftentimes the Canker to the braine which is incurable and killeth the hawke. And beware of thrusting the yron too farre in, or of bringing it too hote, for else you may kill her. You must continue the instilling of this oyle foure or fiue dayes, alwayes wiping away the humors gently that issue out of her eares, and alwayes respecting her casting whether it be cleane or no. And if you list to scowre her with a common pill of tiraine, they will ease her head marueilously well, and doe her exceeding much good: or if you doe it with the sayd balles of Larde, Sugar, and marrow of beefe, it is good likewise, for you may vse eyther the one or the other at your pleasure.

Of the disease of the eye-lids which commeth of the Rheume and cold.

ANother disease happeneth to Hawkes in the eye-liddes which causeth a swelling vnder the eye-lidde, betwéene the eye & the seare of the beake (wée haue no proper spéech for it) if yée remedie it not betimes it will swell round about: and thereof commeth the hawe in the eye which will ouergrow the eye and stoppe it. And assure your selfe it is a signe of death if it grow too long. For I haue séene many die of it in my time for lacke of remedy. Now by Master *Ame Cassians* opinion, the remedy is this. Heate the little round yron that I spake of afore, & cauterize her with it softly vpon her heade as is sayd for the Rheum. Likewise wt the other cutting yron, seare her betwéene the eye and the beake. Also pierce her nares with the little yron, and afterward giue her the Medicine of the Snayles after the manner aforesaid, foure or fiue dayes together. And for want of that medicine, you may vse the other of Larde, Sugar, and the Marow of Béefe mingled with

Ii

with the powder of Saffron and Cannonill. [But if they fayle, then take the iuyce of Houſleeke, Roſe water, and the oile of the white of an egge, and mixe them together, and therewith annoint the hawkes eye, and it will cure it without cauterizing.] Addition.

Of the Hawe in the eye which commeth of moyſture and cold, and how it hapneth.

MOreouer ſometimes there growes a great diſeaſe in their eyes which is named the Hawe and commeth after the ſame manner that it commeth in horſes: namely, ſometime by a blow or a ſtripe, ſometime by a diſeaſe in the head, and moſt commonly by hurting of the eye with the ſtreightneſſe of the hoode, or by ſome other miſfortune which cannot ſometimes bee eſchewed. And you ſhall diſcerne the cõming of this diſeaſe, by ſeeing a little filme growing vp from the bending of her beake, and couering her eye by little and little. And this filme is ſomewhat blacke afore, and is called the hawe, which putteth out the eye if it once outgrow the ball of it. To remedy the ſame, take a little needle that is very ſharp pointed, and fine threeded with a ſilke threed, and therewith take vppe the hawe handſomely, and cut it with a little ſiſſer, as horſeleaches doe to horſes, but beware that you cut it not too much for hurting of the eye, which you muſt waſh with Roſe water three dayes together. In theſe cures of diſeaſes that grow in the eyes, there muſt bee great care vſed for feare of a greater miſchiefe, becauſe of the daintineſſe of the place.

Of a blow given to the eye, or of ſome other miſchance.

SOmetimes the eyes of hawks are hurt by ſome miſhappe, ſome ſtripe or otherwiſe as I ſaid afore. Againſt ſuch vnlooked for miſchances, Maſter *Anicius* giueth cleare Fennell water, & Roſe water, as much of the one as of the other, & therwith waſheth ye eye twice or thrice a day. Maſter *Malopin*

in

in his booke of the Prince, willeth to take the iuice of Celondine otherwise called Herb Arondell, or Swallowes hearbe, and to conney it into the eye. And if it bee not to be had greene, to take it drie, and to beat it into powder, and to blow it into her eye with a quill, and this shall recure the hawke.

Arondell in French, is Hirundo, a Swalow, otherwise called Chelidon.

Of the Filme in the eye, which some call the Verol, or the Pinne and Webbe.

THere is another disease in the eye called a Filme, which commeth sometimes of disease in the head, & of Rheumes that distill into the eyes, and sometimes of standing too long, or too close hooded, which happeneth through the fault and negligence of such as haue the bearing and ouersight of them. For the remedie hereof, Master Martine sayeth, that yee must take Celondine and bray it, putting thereto hony and fresh butter, and of each of those three giue your hawke a like portion with a hote gorge, and moreouer, put the Powder of Pepper and Aloes in her eye. Or else (as sayth Master *Amé Cassian*) you must giue her the foresaide medicine of Larde, Sugar and Marow of Beefe three or foure dayes together, to scowre her, setting her by a fire, or in the Sunne, and feeding her after it with some liue Fowle, and keeping her out of the wind, and from standing colde or moist. After shee is so scowred, if yee see that the webbe shew it selfe much, cauterize her vpon the vpper part of her head, and likewise a little betweene the eye and the beake after the manner aforesaid. When all this is done, squirt a little Rose-water into her eye, and if need be, minister thereto the powder or the iuyce of Celondine otherwise called Herbe Arondell, as is said before. This disease of the Pinne and Web, is of some men called the *Verol*, for the remedying whereof, they burne the shell of a Tortoise in a new potte, and beat it into fine powder, which they serce through a fine cloth. Then take they a cockle of the sea which

is

is fashioned like a Hart, and burning it throughly in the fire, make it into fine powder, & serce it likewise. And finally they take Sugar Candie in powder. These three powders mixt together in equall portions, they vse to put into their hawks eyes till they be whole.

Master *Michelin* telleth of one other receit for the sayde disease, wich is this. Make a little hole in the toppe of an egge and powre out the white of it: then coyle cleare Rose water, and *Sanguis draconis* well together, and fill vp your egge with them, and stirre them throughly with a small stick. Afterward wrap vp your egge in paste, and stop vp the hole of it, that nothing get out: which done, set it so closed in the fire till the past become blacke and red at the taking it from the fire. Then take out that which is within it, and beat it into powder, and serce it through a fine cloth: and of that powder you may vse to put in your hawkes eye till it be cured, washing her eye now and then with water of Fenell, and of Roses.

Master *Mallopin* makes another medicine for the same disease which is this. Take the dung of a Lyzart, (which is called a Prouinciall) and beat it into powder with Sugar Candy, somewhat more in quantity than the other, mingling the both together. He sayth, that this powder is much better than all the others, whereof you may vse as is said afore, conueying into your hawkes eye water of roses, and of Fenell. [But the best medicine is to put euery day into the Hawkes eye a little of the powder of Tutia, or wash it with Tutia, and Rose-water mixt together.] Addition.

For the disease that breedeth in Hawkes beakes, commonly called Formicas.

DIuers times there growes a disease vpon the horne of hawkes beakes, which eateth and fretteth the beak from the head. Master *Aré* sayeth, it is a worme that eateth the horne of the beake within, by reason wherof the hawke is in great daunger if shee bee not holpen in time. Yee shall perceyue it by this, that the horne of the beake wareth rugged

ged, and the beake beginneth to riue and cliue from her head. Maister *Amè Cassian* giueth this answere and remedy thereunto. Take the gall of an Ore (or of a bull, which is better than of an ore) and all to beate it, and breake it in a dish, and put thereto the powder of Aloes Cicotrine, and mingle them well together. Then noynt the horne of your Hawkes clap or beake therewith, and the very place where the *Formica* growes, twice a day. But beware that you touch neither her eyes nor her nares. And continue your so doing till shee bee throughly cured, and let her be bathed with Oxpiment and Pepper, to keepe her from vermine and Mites.

For the disease that breedeth in the Nares of Hawkes.

Another disease breedeth in Hawks nares, so as they swel exceedingly: and sometime vpon the horne of the beake there ryseth a crust, at the removing whereof the flesh is found to be raw vndernеath the clappe, insomuch that diuers times they loose the one halfe of their beake. Maister *Amè Cassian* saith, that the hawke hath small Mites in her head, which creepe downe alongst her beake, & entring in at her nares, do breede the saide disease: and that the hawke feling them, and being molested therwith, thrusteth her talents into her nares. Or else it hapneth sometimes that a cast of Hawkes doe buckle and grab together, and thereof breedeth the said disease. M. *Amè Cassian* prouideth for it this remedy following. Make little matches of paper, of ỳ bignes of the tag of a point, & let your hawke be cast handsomly, & set your matches on fire vō a candle, & seare your hawke vpon the place swollen, taking good heed ỳ you do it not too roughly. Which being done, annoint it the next morning with a little Hennes grease, and so will it heale well, and her beake and nares will not be stuft but remayne open. Neuertheless yee must be faine sometimes to touch her with an yron, which is more dangerous than the other.

Here is left out the manner of cauterizing a hawks nares because the Italian hath set it downe.

The

The diseare called the Frownce, which breedeth within hawkes beakes, and in their tongnes.

THe Frownce proceedeth of moist & cold humours, which descend from the hawkes head to their palate, & the roote of the tongue. And of that cold, is engendred in the tongue, the Frownce, otherwise called (of the French men the *Barbillons*, or *Sourchelons*.) by meanes of which they loose their appetite, and cannot close their clap, whereof they oftentimes die, and that disease is named the Eagles bane. For as I reported to you in the first part of this collection, the Eagle seldome when dyeth of age, but onely by meane her beake doth ouergrow, so as shee cannot feede and gorge her selfe. Ye may perceiue this disease by losse of her appetite to feede And to know it the better, open your hawkes beake, and looke on her tongue whether it be swollen or no: And if there appeare not that disease, open her beake againe within a while after, and see if there be any likelyhoode of it, and so may ye easily discrie the mischiefe. For remedy whereof the said Master *Mallopin* sayth, that you must take oyle of sweet Almonds, or oyle oliue washt in soure or fiue waters, and with that oyle annoynt her throate and her tong three or foure times a day with a feather for fiue or sixe dayes together. And if your hawke cannot feede, let her meate bee cut and shredde into very small pellets. This done, open her beake gently, and make her to receiue it downe, by conueying a smal sticke into her throate, giuing her not passe halfe a gorge at a time, and that must be either of Mutton, or of some liue fowle, Henne, Chicken, or such like: fiue or sixe dayes after, open her beake handsomely again, and with a payre of sharpe Sissers, cut off the typpes of the *Barbillons*, till the blond follow, but yet beware of cutting away too much. After this, annoint and moysten well her throate with sirope of Mulberies, called of the Apothecaries *Diamoron*, and then annoint her with oyle of sweet Almonds, or with oyle Oliue, till shee bee recured. [Nothing cureth the Frownce so soone as the powder of allom brought to a salue with strong wine Vinegar, and annoint or wash the hawkes mouth therewith.] Addition.

Of

Of the diſeaſe called by the Frenchmen Eſcorchillons, a kind of Frownce or Canker.

Eſcorcer in French, is to rippe off the rind or skin of any thing of which word this diſeaſe ſeemeth to bee derived.

SOmetimes there happeth a diſeaſe to hawkes which is called the *Eſcorchillons* a hard diſeaſe to bee diſcerned. It bꝛæ̃deth commonly of a Rhewme confirmed in the head, from whence ſpꝛing many other diſeaſes, (whereof I haue made mention in the Chapter of Rhewmes in the head, and of the diſeaſe called (the *Barbillons*) which bꝛæ̃deth in Hawks tongues,) as the Pyppe doth, the diſeaſe of the Palate, and the Canker, which are very dangerous diſeaſes and deadly. If yẽ will know the *Eſcorchillons*, let your hawke bee caſt handſomely, and open her beake, and ſoꝛce downe her tongue with your fingers end, ſo as you may ſẽe her winde-pipe, and a little beneath her wind-pipe yẽ ſhall finde the *Eſcorchillons* like thꝛe or foure ſharpe pꝛickes growing one againſt another, that ſometimes the Hawke cannot caſt by meane thereof. And that is a perfect way to know this euill. Furthermoꝛe, in the ſame place, and on eyther ſide of the windpipe, ye ſhall find two ſmall ſtꝛeꝛts of fleſh, which are naturall to all Hawkes. But at the lower end of them doe growe vp many little pꝛickes which are the cauſe that a Hawke cannot well caſt in the moꝛning, inſomuch that ſometimes ſhẽ is faine to caſt her caſting by peecemele, and not whole. And that is another aſſurance of the ſaid diſeaſe, which may bee well cured & remedied both together.

The remedy which *Amé Caſſian* giueth foꝛ this diſeaſe, is ſet foꝛth in the foꝛmer Chapter by Maſter *Mallopin*, where hẽ willeth you to take oyle of ſweet Almonds, oꝛ Oyle Oline, &c.

The disease of the Canker which breedeth in the throats and tongs of hawkes.

YE must understand that the canker bredeth of misfeeding your Hawkes, not washing of their meate in colde water in Summer, and in warme in Winter, which engendreth in their guts grosse slimie matter. And when those humors come to be moued, they fume vp into the head, and (so distilling again) ingender heat of the liuer which breaketh out in the throat and the tong, and there engender the canker. You shall discerne this disease by the failing of your hawke, for in taking her meat she letteth it fal, and afterward hath much adoe to swallow it. Therefore let her beaks be annointed, and you shall find the disease of the Canker. Master *Antl Cassan* giueth this medicine for it. Take Oyle of Almonds, or oyle Oliue washed as is layd afore, and annoint well her throat with it twice or thrice a day. That done, giue her the said medicine of sugar, land, and marrow of beefe three dayes together, and feede her with mutton or with pullets, or hennes finely dipped in the foresaid oyle, but ye must not wash your oyle of Almonds. After this, you must behold and regard the canker, & if you finde it white, take a fine your made at the one end like a Rasor, and at the other end edged and sharpe. And if her tong be very much ouergrowne with the canker, slit it open if it be comely alongst the side of her tong, and with your rasor scrape away the whitenes softly which you se there. Then take a little cotton or lint to dry and drinke vp the blood of her tong, & se that none be left. And if the other side of her tong happen to be so to, slit it likewise: which done, take the iuyce of Mayden-haire and lay vpon it. And for want of that herbe take a little vinegar, or rather the iuyce of a Lymond which is much better, and lastly her meat in oyle till she be throughly recured. After *Mathiolus* giueth another remedy which is this. Annoint well her throat and tong with Syrupe of mulberies (otherwise called *Diamoron*) two or three dayes together, after which, take of the foresaid good oyle: Then take the powder of brimstone, and

of sugar candie, or of other white sugar mingled well together of each a like, and put a little thereof upon the canker: for if you should lay much, it would fret the long to sore. And this manner of dealing is better for a confirmed canker than any other. Therefore wash her meat with the oyle aforesaid, & feede her with mutton, or the flesh of hens or pullets.

Of a kind of Pippe that is in a Hawke.

THe pip commeth chiefly of cold and moistnes of the heade, and sometimes of feeding your hawke with evil and rotten flesh without washing it, and making it cleane in warme water in the winter, and in cold water in the Summer: whereof ingendereth slimy & grosse humours in the body, which ascend up to the head, and ingender the pip on the top of the long as we see commonly fall out in chickens. And ye may perceive this disease by your hawkes often sniting, and by making a noise twice or thrice in her sniting. Master *Adam Cosson* saith, that to remedy this disease, you must cast your hawke gently, and looke upon the tip of her long: and if you find her to haue the pip, ye must scoure her with a pill made of *Agarik* and *Turbith nigre*, given two or three dayes together with her casting to wards night, and that will rid her of the aboundance in her head, the rather if she be made to tire against the sunne in the mornings as is said afore. *Master Malopin* in his booke of the Princes, sayth, that to cure the pip, ye must burn a little cotton upon a sticks end, and dipping it in sweet rose water, wash her tongue well with it: and after warde annoint it three or four dates with oyle of Almonds, and oyle olive, well washed as is before said: and when ye haue done so, ye shall find the pip all white and soft. Then take an awle, and with the point of it lift up the pip softly, removing it as women do pip their chickens. Howbeit ye must not remoue it till it be full ripe: for if you take it too greene, you shall hurt your hawke. And looke that ye wet her long and palat twice or thrice a day with the foresaid oyle, till she be throughly cured.

Of the disease of their palate which falleth to swelling by reason of moysture of the head.

SOmetimes it hapneth that the palates or rooffes of hawks mouthes are swollen, and looke whitish: which commeth of moysture and cold wherewith their heads are surcharged. And ye may perceiue this disease by that they cannot close their beakes, and by that they lak not to chuse as they were wont to do, nor can put ouer, or endew their meat but with great pain. To cure your hawke of this disease, you must open her beak, where you shal find the roof of her mouth whitish and swollen. And if you find it not so, you must search her beake to discerne if she haue any other disease there that lets her to shut it: for sometimes their beakes grow more on the one side of the clap then on the other, so as they cannot close them. The remedie that sir *Antè Coffian* giues for this euill, is this. The hawkes that are so diseased must haue the said pils of Larde, sugar, and marrow of beefe, giuen them euery morning one or two for foure or fiue dayes space together, and about an houre or two after, feed them with some poultrie as mention'd afore, through the foresaid ayle. And after those dayes open her beake again, and softly scrape of the whitenesse: and if ye find the swelling abated, then do none other thing to her but only continue your anointing of her head with the said oile. But if ye perceiue the swelling to encrease, ye may launce or pricke it, but ye must be sure that ye strike not too deepe, for perilling of your hawke. Afterward lay the fleece of mayden-haire to it, and continue it till it be throughly cured, and alwayes vse to giue meat in the foresayd sort. After this followeth the

disease of the lawer gums.

THe disease of the lawer commeth either of drawing y head too streit, or for yt is too thick of it self. And y chiefest the Rhetoricke to Alexander out of the hawkes head vpon her

gums and iawes (if ye may so termne them.) Ye shall know it by this, that she can neyther open nor shut her beake.

M. Michelins medicine for the same.

Annoint well the gorge, iawes, and roots of your hawkes with oyle of sweet Almonds three or four dayes together and for want of that, take oyle Olive washt in two or three waters, & draw her meat through it as is said before, and give her pyls of lard, sugar and marrow of a horse, or else common yellow soap: keepe her both vpward and downe ward.

Of the Hawke that hath broken her clappe by some mischance.

Another inconuenience befalleth hawks by the negligence of such as keepe them: for in their feeding there cleaueth or remayneth some peece of flesh in their iawes, or in the taste of their mouth, or on some place or other of their beake which maketh their beaks, so as it is enforced to fall away in sinders or peeces. This happeth for want of wiping their beaks as they ought to be after their feeding: by meanes whereof both her clapp grow so much, as at length it falleth to breaking and rising if it be not remedied in time. And thereof happeth this disease which we call (*Formica Corrosiua*) whereby the beake becommeth brittle, & is vtterly ruined. Hauke after *Aue Cassian* appointeth this remedy following. Take into your hand a hawke, couering it and keeping it very cleane, and if you find any *Formica corrosiua* there, remoue it. That done, annoint y^e hurt after beake with the blood of a snake or an adder, & the blood of a henne mingled together, so much as to grow the quicke spardily. Also let the meat which she eateth be cut in small pellets, for otherwise she cannot fede. And yet for all that, cease not to fede with her. Within 15. dayes or three weekes after, when ye see her beake begin to grow again, cast your hawke stampsell, and couer her, neuertheless that the vpper clap may grow orderly vpright, as it should doe of his owne nature.

Of

Of the falling sickneſſe which happeneth to hawkes as well as to men, and other living things.

THe chiefe Falconers say, that the falling sickness happeth to hawkes through a fuming heat that ascendeth vp from the liuer to their heads, and maketh them to fall down vpon ꝑ sodaine. Mr. *Mallopin* sayth, that to remedy this disease, the hinder part of their head must be perused and sought, where a man shall find two litle pits which must be cauterized with a wyer of brasse. And if that help not, then must you cauterize her daintily vpon the head wᵗ the foresaid round yron, or else you may hap to kill her. This done, drie red lentils in an ouē, and make them into fine powder: then take the filing of yron the finest of it, as much of the one as of the other, & mingle thē both together with hony, & make it in little bals of the bigneſſe of a peale. Then giue your hawk two or three of them, putting them as far into her gorge as you can, and hold her vpon your fiſt at the fire, or in the sun till she haue made a mute or twain, and let her haue no meat till none, and then serue her of a pigeons wing, dealing so with her seuen or eight daies together: In the night let her be kept alwayes abroad, and in the day times in the darke with water continually before her.

Mr. *Amê Caſſian* teacheth another medicin: that is to witte, that the skin of their heads must be launced right ouer against the foresaid pits, where there are little veynes which must be taken vp with a silke thread, and annointed ouer with the bloud of a chicken. Which being done, yee must giue her the foresaid pils seuen or eight dayes together, taking good heed that yee set her not neare any other hawkes, and that your hawking gloue bee very cleane. For that kind of disease is cōtagious, and will soone passe from one hawke to another by feeding on the gloue whereon another hath beene fed before. And by night let her stand in the wind and open ayre, & by day in darke places, with water alwayes afore her, as is already taught you.

Of another falling euill, which first breedeth in the necke and in the gorge of a Hawke.

IF you perceiue your hawk to haue a ſwollen neck & gorge, & that ſhe panteth more ſtrongly in ỳ mornings at one time than at another: aſſure your ſelfe that ſhee hath the falling euill. *Martin* ſayth, that you muſt take *Sanguis Draconis*, nutmegges, that kind of Pirabolans which are called *Kebulus*, Cloues, Cinamon, and Ginger, of each two pennie weight, and making it all into fine powder, ſtrew a quantity of it euery morning vpon her meat, ſupping her euery night with a ratte or a mouſe three or foure dayes together, and that will make her whole and ſound.

Of the Fiſtula, a griefe that proceedes through paine of the head.

YE ſhall perceiue when your hawke hath the Fiſtula by the running of her nares, & by the ſtreaming down of the humors from her head. For the which diſeaſe *Martine* alloweth this remedy. Yee muſt caſt your hawke handſomely, and vnplume her head behinde in the backer part, and annoint it wt butter and ſwines blood together. And you ſhall finde a vain that commeth downe to her eyes which you muſt cutt, & knit it againe with a red ſilke threed, anointing it well & throughly with butter & ſwines blood for nine dayes together, and then it will recouer her.

For the ſwimming in the head of a hawke.

IF your hawke gape much and beate her wings, then bee yee ſure that ſhee hath the ſwimming in the head. The remedy whereof is this. Take a fine needle that is sharpe pointed, and when yee haue well heat it in the fire, pearce her nares with it throughout on both ſides, and beware that yee goe not awrie, for ſo yee may do her great harme. Then anoint it with oyle and butter together, and it will recouer her by meane of the vente that you ſhall giue the humor by the nares.

For all manner of diſeaſes in the head, and ſpecially for the ach that is in a Hawkes head.

WHenſoeuer your hawk hath any great diſeaſe, or pain in her head, take fiue grains of pepper, four of Stauesaker, and fiue cloues, & beat them together into fine powder, & fede her but three dayes together with Warme meat mingled with it, and ſhee ſhall recouer. And for want of that ye may vſe the fine powder that is mentioned heretofore. And if your hawke will not bee fed with it, let it be conueighed into cotton or into a hens ſkin to take away the ſent of it, and fede her vñ none other than Warme meat, and ſuch as is light of diſgeſtiõ. For the diſeaſes of the head doe ſo weaken her appetite & ſtomacke that ſhee cannot put ouer, nor endeiu her meat. And to the end ſhe may the better indeiu it, giue her but ſmall meales till ſhee be throughly recouered. And if ſhee will eate the yolke of an egge, drop vpon it ſome of the ſaid powder, and giue it her with hote meate, and ſo ye ſhal recouer her. There are ſundry receits and medicines which I neuer haue proued, and therefore I can warrant little of them: but neuertheles I find them in my French Authors, and therfore am ſo bentrous to place them here in this collection of remedies for hawkes: leauing thẽ ouer to the deſirous Falconer that hath a will to practiſe vpon his hawk. For store (they ſay) is no ſore, and among many there muſt nedes fal out ſome good and wholeſome receits. Wherefore iudge diſcretly of all: and make proofe of ſuch as you like: *Experience is the mother of skill.*

Of the ſtone, and how, and whereof it commeth.

YOu muſt vnderſtãd ỳ there are 2. ſorts of diſeaſes in hawks called by the name of the ſtone, & ſcantly doth the one come without the other. The one keepeth beneath in their tuels, and the other in their bowels & panels: & they may be cured both together. Some cal this diſeaſe ỳ Tray. And M. *Amè Caſſian* ſayth that the ſtone or Tray cõmeth by the eating of filthy fleſh & by meane of foule feeding. For it burneth and driueth in their

bowels (as I said heretofore in the diseases of the head) because ỹ filth which they haue gathered in their panels inflameth their liuer, which doth so drie vp the substance of the guts, that they cãnot mute, but must nèds die of it if they be not cured. Some say that this disease cõmeth of giuing thẽ washt meat hote before it be throughly cold, & that is like inough, for a hawk likes not of water & blood both together at once. The stone in the fundament cõmeth of the filth which the hawke should mute, which thickneth and lies bakte at the tuel: by means whereof she becomes so pore that she cannot mute or stirre frõ her, and so must nèds die. Yet notwithstanding I haue ofte seen that whẽ a Falcon is hie & lusty, shee will stirre it out wel inough by mean of her strength. And ye may perceiue when shee hath the stone by that shee muteth with paine & by drops, which is a signe ỹ she nedeth to scowre that matter wher of the stone doth grow. And when shee muteth at twice, & a third time after that, it is a token that the stone is throughly confirmed in her guts and panel. Moreouer, when ye see that her tuel is chafed, & but litle drops from her, and that the feathers of her train are much filed with her muting, and that she is euermore picking with her beak about her tuel, be ye sure she hath ỹ stone in her tuel, which we cal ỹ stone Cray. Again, when she muteth & maketh as though she would wuke vpõ your fist, & in her eies is more troubled thã of ordinary: doubt not but that she hath the stone cray. And because she cannot rid it, she is in danger, if she bee not lokt to in time. The remedy therof by the iudgement of M. *Amé Cassian* is this: take a slice of lard (or a pellet of sope, wet in salet oyle) of the bignesse of a gose quill, and an ynch long, and put thereon the powder of *Aloes Cicotrine*: which done, cast your halok hansomly, & conuey it into her tuell as ye would giue a man a suppository, & if the lard be to tender and soft to handle, sticke it vpon a hens feather, so as the feather appeare not through the Lard, (for so may ye do her great harme with the feather,) and so conuey it vppe into her tuell drawing away the feather gently, and leauing the Larde behind, and haue snayles in a readinesse to giue her immediately

after

after yée haue applyed the said deuise. And for lacke of snayles, giue her the forementioned pyll of lard, mingled with marow and sugar, and set her in the Sun, or by a fire, without feeding of her til one howre after noone. And if shée endure wel to be by the fire, or in the Sun, let her alone, for the heat is very good for her. After this, giue her sem what more than half a gorge of a yong pullet, or if yee can come by any myce or rats, nothing is better. But let her not stand in the ayre or in the wind except the weather be fayre & warm. At night when she hath indewed well, giue her foure or fiue cloues of mace broken, and lapped vp in a little cotton, or in the skinne of a henne: and do so thrée or four dayes, sauing the suppository or pellet aforesaid, for it will serue twice well inough. And thus shall you skoure your hawk throughly. Loke well to it that shée cast not vp ỹ cloues of mace, for they be singular good for hawks in all respects, specially for all humors that surcharge their heads and generally for all Filanders and worms. And if you mind to rid a falcon clean out of the cray, and of the said disease: giue her meat steped in Goats milke, or in other milke, and doe so foure or fiue dayes together: for the said milke is very good against the cray. In the booke of the Prince, there is another receit for this disease of the cray or stone. That is to wit: Take the gall of a pigge of thrée weeks old, and conuey it into your hawkes beake, so as shée may take it and swallow it downe whole without breaking, and take hed that she cast vp none of it againe. After wardes, giue her a little peece of the Pigges flesh, of the bignes of a Beane, and let her stand empty panneld vpon the same vntill night, setting her in the Sun, or by the fire. This medicine is very good for all birds of pray that are encombred with the Cray or Stone. Neuertheles, if a Goshawke or a Sparowhawke haue that disease (so it bee not too sore) giue it her no more but once. But as for other hawkes that are of stronger mettall, yée may giue it them thrice. And when euening is come, feed your hawke with a pullet or with mutton, or with small birds, and the nert morning steepe her meat in Goats milke, or womans milke, feeding her so thrée

dayes

dayes together with small gorges, and the shall be sound. And if you will not or cannot vse the said receit, yée may take a little oyle Olive, and somewhat lesse hony, and wette your hawkes meate therewith, for it is good to helpe that disease. Some put the said things into a Hennes gut tied fast at both ends, because a hawke will take it the better: and naturally she likes not oyle with her meat.

Master *Michelin* sets down another medicin which is this. Take Lard, marow of beefe, Sugar clarified, and once boiled and Saffron in powder, of each a like quantity, prouided that the larde bée first steéped in vineger four and twenty howres, and the water shifted thrée or foure times, & set abroad in the open ayre. Of the which thinges consected together, yee must make pyls of the bignesse of a beane, whereof you shall giue your hawke one or two, setting her in the sun, or by the fire, and féeding her with poultry or with muton, allowing her but reasonable gorges four or fiue dayes together, and giuing her maces as afore: for they cannot but do the hawke great pleasure in euery condition and part. Master *Michelin* teacheth another receit for this disease, specially for Goshawkes, and Sparowhawkes which I haue tryed oft.

Cut a shéepes heart in small péeces, and when yé haue let it lie steéping all night in alles milke, goats milke, or womans milke, put a little boyld Sugar into the milke, and gorge your hawke reasonably therewith thrée dayes together. And assure your selfe that this medicine is very excellent for the Cray, & without danger for all maner of hawks. M. *Martin* saith in a vouchment of this matter, that when a hawke cannot well mute with her ease, it betokeneth and plainly sheweth ỳ shee hath the stone Cray. For remedy whereof, take the heart of a hogge, & a quantity of his seiwet minced very small, & make them into powder together, & giue it the hawke in her meate thrée dayes successiuely. Againe, I haue séene some take the whit of an egge, or the whole egge, with a little saffron in powder well coyled and beate together, which being bestowed vpon the hawkes meat, hath cured her.

Mallopin

Mallopin ſets down yet one other receit more. Put the iuyce of (water Creſſyes) in a Hennes gut of one inch long, tyed at both ends, and force your hawke to receiue it. Which done, ſet her in the ſun, or by the fire, and feede her not till none, at which time giue her but halfe a gorge of hote meat, becauſe of the medicine which hath ſet all her body out of temper. Let this be done two or three dayes, and if you find the medicine to haue ſcowred & taken much at the firſt of your hawke, giue her leſſe & leſſe, and ſo ſhall ſhe recouer. The booke of Princes ſetteth downe yet one other remedy for the ſame diſeaſe, that yee might put it in vſe which ſoeuer liked you beſt. Take a peny weight of Perſly ſeed, as much of Smallage ſeede, a dramme of boyld ſugar, a peny weight of Staueſaker, of wheaten bran one dram, and halfe the ſhell of an egge. Put them altogether into a good large poſnet full of water, & ſeeth it till it be conſumed to the one half, & then ſtrain it through a cloth. Then take of *Caſſia Fiſtula* one dramme and of *Turbith* one peny weight, of *Hermodactils* two peny weight, & of *Aloes Succotrina* three peny weight. Beat all theſe into fine powder, & put them into the water wherein the other mixture was boyled, & make thereof a Cliſter in the bladder of a Pigge.

Then take a great quill of a gooſe, or of ſome other bird, and thereof make the necke of your Cliſterbagge faſt tyed to the bagge that nothing may iſſue out of it, and ſo giue your hawke the Cliſter as you haue ſeene it giuen to men at their neede. This done ſet your hawke in the Sun, or by the fire, and keepe her empty till none, at which time giue her a pullets legge, and ſo ſhee ſhall recouer no doubt.

For the diſeaſe called the Filanders which happen in the bodies of Hawkes: and firſt of ſuch as are in their gorge.

THe chiefe Falconers ſay that all hawks haue the Filanders at all times, & are neuer without them, like as it is ſaid that no horſe

horse is without the Bottes. There are foure kinds of Filanders, and one other kind of Filanders, of which I will speake hereafter in their due places. And with all these sorts of Filanders, some hawks are more pestered than other some. The cause of thē is either their feeding on grosse & foul meats, which ingender & increase those filanders in thē, or els for that in flying eyther ỳ field or the riuer, they breake some small veines within their bodies, at the encounter, by seazing too violentlie vpon their prey. By reason wherof the blond bursteth out into their bowels, & there dieth and clotteth, whereof brēde the said Filanders in great aboundance. Afterward by reason of ỳ stinch of the said blond so clottered and bakte, bēing corrupted & putrified in the bulke, because it is out of the proper vessels & vains where it ought to be, the Filanders run about seeking the cleanest places of the body to shun the said noysome stinch, and creepe vp eyther into the hawks heart, or into her gorge, so as shee dyeth of it. Again, some men say, that theyr hawkes die of the diseases of the head, or of the Cray, when in deed they die of the Filanders, or (which is worse) of the (*Angwilles*) a kind of Filanders, for which wee want an English terme. I will speake first of those Filanders that craule vp to ỳ hawkes gorges, and from thence to the holes in their palates, whereat the hawkes doe breath, and by them into their brains whereby they be in danger of death. Ye may perceiue this inconuenience in the gorge by this, that when you haue fed your hawke, the Filanders lacking the sweetnesse & taste of the flesh, do stirre and craule about in such wise, as you shall see your hawk oftentimes gape. By reason wherof it commeth to passe that now and then she casteth her gorge. Again, yee may know by this, that your hawke will bee strayning at them with her talons. Therfore cast her gently, and looke into her throat, and you shall see them crawking there. To kill the said Filanders, M. *Amé Cassian* sayth thus: take a great Radish rote, and make a hole in it, and fill it with water, & set it in embers verie hote, putting fresh embers to it continually by the space of halfe an howre or more, til it be throughly well boyled, and as

your

your meate sometimes, all is alwayes vp vpside, howbeit that the meate be verie much chaungd of his owne nature. Then put the meate into a bason, & wash it verie cleane out of the ingre quite and cleane. This done, put the quantitie of a peaze of saffron made into powder into the same water, and wash your hawkes meat therewith when ye feed her, and giue her but halfe a gorge. This will not fat her at all, but be kept empty till she be verie hungrie and eager vpon it to her then at foure dayes together, and you shall kill the Flanders and make your hawk sound. If you wash your hawks Additio
meate in the distilled water of Rosmarin, it will kil the Flanders in any part whatsoeuer, or any other wormes.

Of the Flanders that are in hawkes bowels, and in their Raines.

YOu shall discerne that the Flanders are in her bowels, and not in her reines when she doth vse often to the stoole, for they will cry, and make it moiste full long. Also ye may perceiue it by this, that when ye take her on your fist in the morning, she will stretch her selfe out verie strongly when she is wont to do of ordinary, and forbeare to [illegible] the ground. [illegible] about her much more than she was wont, [illegible] these signes, assure your selfe that either she [illegible] (especiall) one trouble her: and if the [illegible] betweene, they will [illegible] vse [illegible] vsuall: therefore [illegible] chiefe.

Make Lentilles of the roote that you run vnder, and purge them of the fire, and make fine powder of them, and giue the poyson of foure Lentils, [illegible] Lentils, and make thereof a playster, which (vpon cloth or leather) Then depleume your hawke in the place where her griefe is, and lay the playster to her panel, changing it euery day for foure or fiue dayes space together, and she shall be eased.

Of the Filanders or Vers that are in hawkes legs & thighs, which the Frenchmen call Vers.

THere is another maner of Filander called the (*Vers*,) which commeth sometimes vpon hawkes that are lately taken, by setting them vpon a pearch vnhooded or vnsceled, for they fall to beating of themselues with so great force that they breake the veines of their legs. And this hapneth specially rather to haggard hawkes then to soare hawkes. By meane whereof the blood of those veines so broken, ponneth and pilleth along their legs and pannels betweene the skinne & the flesh, and there lying in lumps doth corrupt to worms, which do eate vp the hawke with. This disease may come also by ouer hasting ouermuch vpon the fist, where through the hastie her selfe violently, and sometimes by that hearetly her surpereth in her rasinesse & impatience. And ye may perceiue that the filanders & worms are in your hawkes legs & vpon her thighes when ye see her feathers fall off vpon them, & the pendant feathers of their thighes & of their panels fal off voluntarily. *Modena* saith that a remedy for this disease is to wash your hawks thighes and belly twice a day for foure or five dayes together, with the fresh water of the lauds of the penny tie, or rew, and of mugwort boyled with the water of the sea.

For the disease called in French the (Argilly) is euill worse than the Filanders, for which I know no apt English terme, and therefore must borrow the French terme of some Author.

There

There are found a kinde of Filanders which are called (*Aguilles*) because they be sharpe like a needle, shorter & more perillous thã are the great Filandes, for almuch as in seeking the cleane ft parts of the body to shun the filthy and filth, they pearce the bowels & creepe vp to the hart, so that your hawke perisheth of them if she be not regarded in time. Ye shal perceiue this disease by her shrinking and sitting vpon ỳ fure as also by her gralping. If you find such thing in the morning, than she was wont to do, & agreeth by the often picking, & beating in her dratts feathers, & neather tuel. ℞. *Mallopin* giueth this remedy following. Take Houseleeke beaten into powder, the herb of Warbane, otherwise called in Greek *Pyrethra* & *Radix Cicutrine*, of each a like quantity, roysted altogether into powder, & giue your hawk the quantity of a beane thereof, lappen vp in some part of a hens skin, or in cotton. Which done, set her in the sun or by the fire, & at nyght alloto her but halfe a gorge. Thus may you giue her of this powder three or foure dayes, for ỳe she shal not grow already for if she be not foule what she in flesh and in life, she will not be able to beare and brook it. And if this medicine cure her not, take this that followeth, which is of ℞. *Mallopin* geuen also. Burne [illegible] coles, & when they be [illegible] ỳ like quantity of Lupins made into powder, as much of the harts horn, & almuch againe of the powder of wormseed, as of both the other, & halfe asmuch *Aloes Cicotrine*, as of the Hartes horn, and halfe as much Tryacle as of *Aloes*. Mingle all these together wt hony by litle & litle, & force it to that thickness, ỳ ye may make balls of it to the bignes of a nut, & giue of yee shal giue your hawke euery day one by the space of fiue or sixe dayes allowing her but halfe a gorge after it. And if your hawke cast it againe, let it be lapped in a litle cotton, or in a hens skin ỳ she feele not the bitter taste of it. ℞. *Tuna Cuffin* giueth yet another remedy which is the medicine made here before for the Filanders, this is to wit, rew & box wood, of eche like, & almuch of the pendrage leaues as of the both, with a litle powder of wormseed infused in the iuyce of the saide herbs. Thē fill a hens gut a span inch long therwith tied fast at both ends, & giue it to your hawke.

Your

you may vse any of all these at your owne discretion and pleasure.

When a Hawke gapeth inordinately vpon the fist or her keeper.

A Hawke will neuer vse thankfulnesse to gaping, either vpon her keepers fist, or vpon the perch, and specially when she is set in the sunne being somewhat hote. And this gaping may be vnderstood and construed two wayes. The one is when she doth it of her owne nature, but that is not so oft as the other which commeth by misfortune, and that either of cold that she hath taken, or of some moist humor that distilleth downe into her gorge. Some are of opinion that the hawke which vseth it, often is diseased with the Filanders which creepe vp & downe in her gorge before she be set, as after she hath indewed, as I haue declared in the chapter of Filanders of the gorge.

The remedy by Master *Ant. Cassian* aforesaid, is to take the powder of mummie, the nuts of mayweed, of each alike, and one quarter lesse of *Aloes Cicotrine*, and of these three powders mingled together, to giue your hawke the mountenance of a pease in her gorge, wrapped vp in a peeces of bigne, or in any such like meate.

Of Apostumes that breed in Hawkes.

When a Hawke hath any Apostume in her body, you shall know it by the swelling of her nares, & by her immoderate panting, which accident commeth sometimes by eating rashly into bushes, & by bating too much vpon the perch, and moreouer, by ouer much ease vnder with her grey. Now when she is so bruised and chafed, and taketh cold vpon it, Apostume breedeth thereby, because the matchete is not knowne and looked vnto afterhand. *Mallepe* in his booke of the Prince, giueth this remedy.

Take

Take the white of an egge well beaten, and the iuyce of Colewoꝛts well bruised, as much of the one as of the other, & giue it your hawke in the moꝛning in the small gut of a hen, and set her by a fire, oꝛ in the Sun, and at noon feed her with mutton, oꝛ with a pullet. The nert day take Rosemary dried, and beaten into fine powder, and bestow it vpon her meat reasonably. Foꝛ other thꝛee dayes giue her sugar, and thꝛee dayes nert after that plie her again with her said powder, letting her stand warme day and night, and feeding her with good meat: and the likelyhood is great she shall be recouered.

Of a Hawke that hath her Liver inflamed.

THe inflamation of the Liuer hapneth sometimes thꝛough the negligence of such as haue the keeping of hawks. Foꝛ they feede them with grosse and naughty flesh, such as is stale and stinking, without making of it cleane, by means whereof pꝛoceedeth the said inflammation of the Liuer. Also it hapneth foꝛ want of bathing when neede is, & foꝛ lacke of water, which they ought to haue, oꝛ with ouerfleeing of them, when they be empty paneld. Ye shall perceiue this disease by their sete: foꝛ they will be chased, and the colour of their chaps will bee changed, and loke whitish thꝛough the heate of their Liuer. And if ye find her tongue scoꝛched and scalded blacke, it is a signe of death. To remedy this mischiefe, make the medicin of snailes steeped in Asses milk, oꝛ Goats milk, mentioned in the chapters of the diseases of the head, & of the stone: and giue your hawks of it thꝛee oꝛ foure dayes in the moꝛnings. And if ye cannot get that medicin, ye may vse the other that is made of lard, marꝛow of beef, & of boyled Sugar, with a little Saffron, foure oꝛ fiue dayes together euery moꝛning, as is sayd befoꝛe. Foꝛ the scowring of her will rid and abate her heat. And all that while foꝛ seuen oꝛ eight dayes feed her with poultrie, oꝛ with mutton steeped in milke: foꝛ milke is very good foꝛ the heate of the Liuer. And you must beware you feed her not with

Pigeon, nor with other grosse flesh for breeding her to inordinate heat. M. *Amé Cassian* sayth yet further, that to allay the said heat in hawkes, it is very good to steepe or wet their meat in Endiue or Nightshade water: and likewise in white whey newly and lately made. And that this maner of feeding must be continued foure or fiue dayes till the Hawke bee well scoured. And that if the hawke haue a desire to bouze the said whey, ye must let her take her fill. Master *Amé Cassian* saith moreouer, that when your medicine hath scowred your hawk after that maner, & her tong is not aught in the better tune, ye must take oyle oliue walsht in two or three waters, and bath her tong & throat therewith with a feather three or four times in the day, for four or fiue dayes together, & gently scrape her tong and throat with a deuise of siluer or of other metteil for ỹ purpose. And although she nether cãseed nor will, yet she must not be giuen ouer, but haue meate gently conueied into her gorge by small morsels, and thrust down lolo inough with a fine sticke that she may take it: for she cannot swallow her meat by reason of the swelling of her tong, & therfore she must be assisted in maner aforesaid. M. *Mechlin* saith furthermore that to comfort and strengthen the liuer withall, ye must steep Rubarb in a dishfull of cold water all night, and the next morning wash her meat therewith, continuing so by the spate of foure or fiue dayes together.

Martin giueth yet one other medicine which is this: Take a Pullets gut three the length of your little finger, & cutting it in three peces (which you must tie fast at eyther end) fill them with Oyle of Almonds or oyle olue, & thrust them into her throat, so as she swallow them one after another: & within an howre after gorge her reasonably with a young pullet. And the nert morning take the seedes of rushes and the scrapinges of Iuorie, and the dung of Sparowes, of ech two peny weight and make thereof a powder, and season your hawkes meate therewith, and it will pleasure her. And these two medicines are to be vsed when a hawke is not very foule within, for if shee bee, then are the other former medicines better.

Of the Canker which breedeth of ouergreat heate in the Liuer.

IF a Canker happen in the throat or tongue of a hawke, by meanes of the heate of the Liuer: Make her the foresaide medicine of Snayles, or that of Larde, as it is deuised before, giuing her her meat sowlt in Milke, or oyle of sweet Almonds or oyle Oliue: and let the Canker be washt twice or thrice a day, till it ware white and ripe, Then with your Instrument scrape it cleane away that nothing of it remayne. And if there happen to bee any dead flesh in it, put powder of Alom, or the iuyce of Lymons in it, and plye it still with the sayde Milke or Oyles, till shee be throughly recured. And to make new flesh grow vp againe, put to it a little hony of Roses.

Of the Pantas of the gorge.

BEcause many men speake of the disease of the Pantas diuerslie, and yet know not what it is: I will shew three maner of Pantases wherewith hawkes are diseased. The first in the gorge, the second commeth of cold, and the third is in the reines and kidneys. The first kind of Pantas commeth of bating vpon the perch, or vpon the fist of him that beareth them, by meanes whereof some little veines of the liuer breake, and the blood powreth out vpon the Liuer, which drieth and cloddeth into small flakes, and those rising vp afterward when the hawke bateth againe, doe stoppe the passages and windepipe, and thereof commeth the Pantas. And sometime when the Hawke bateth, those flakes doe so ascend into her throat, and lie ouerthwart it that she presently falleth downe dead: insomuch that some hold opinion, it is the Pantas that maketh Hawkes to die sodenly. For proofe whereof, open your hawke when shee is dead, and ye shall finde this maladie in her throat. Master *Amè Cassian* giueth no Medicine to this Pantas in the gorge, because it cannot bee ministred to her,

neither by her throat nor otherwise. For the disease holdeth her in the very windpe, whereby the breath passeth in & out. Neuertheles his counsell is to close vp the hawke in some conuenient chamber with lattis windowes, so as ye may not get out, and to set her two or three perches, that shee may flee from one to another, and haue the sun shine in vpon her if it be possible, and she must haue alwayes water by her. And whe ye feed her, her meat must be cut in small pellets, and haue neyther feather nor bone in it, least she strain her selfin tyring, and she must haue but halfe a gorge at once, and but once in a day. This is his counsell and aduise for this mischiefe.

Of another Pantas that commeth of colde.

Another Pantas cõmeth of cold when hawks take wet in flæing the field, or the riuer, and are not weathered afterward, nor set in a place where they may stand warme. Againe, this disease commeth by standing where smoak or dust may annoy them. And ye shall know the Pantas by your Hawks panting, for that she cannot draw her breath as she should do. *Malopin* sayth, that to remedy this disease, ye must take the filings of yron, and meal of Lentils, of eth like quantitie, which you must temper together with hony till it be like past, that ye may make it in little bals as bigge as a Peaze. Whereof you shall giue your Hawk two or three euery morning, and after now & fede her with good meat, but not with beefe: which diet you shall allow her three or foure dayes. And if she amend not, season her meat with powder of Dyapiment two or three dayes.

M. *Michelm* giueth this medicine following: Take Payden-haire which groweth lightly at the heades of ponds and pits, and therewithall the roots of Perfley, the rootes of Smallage. Of all these take like portions, and boyle them in a good bigge pot that is new. Then straine the water through a Colander, and put thereto a quantity of clarified sugar with a little

little marrow of beefe, and stirre them altogether, and thereof giue your hawke a portion in the morning, and as much at Euening with a small tunnel, or otherwise with a spoon or other fit deuice four or fiue dayes together, & let her not feed till noon be past, then giue her of pullets flesh without bloud, dipped in Oyle of sweet Almonds, or Oyle oliue washt in two or three waters: and when ye haue so sowst her meat, let it also be seasoned with a little Saffron and Sugar. And foure or fiue dayes after, if need be, giue her on her meat the powder of Diapiment without oyle, other three or four daies. And afterward ye may return again to your oyle of Almonds, or oyle Oliue, till your hawke be throughly recured.

Of the Pantas that is in the reynes and Kidneys.

It happneth sometimes that when a hawke hath beene recouered of some great griefe by good keeping and intendance, afterward shee waxeth euill againe, and falleth to panting, wherof bredeth this disease of the reines and kidneis, in maner of a canker, as big as a bean, which swelleth bigger & bigger, in such wise that shee falleth to casting some part of her meat. This Pantas differeth much from both the other: for it will leaue her seuen or eight dayes, & then bere her again more strongly. And somtimes it will take her but from Moneth to Moneth, so as she shall beare it out a whole yeare. It is discerned by this, that when she panteth, she stirreth her reins more thã her pineons, whereas in the other she stirreth more her pinions than her reines. Againe, to know it truly when it commeth and goeth euery seuen or eight dayes, if your Hawke chance to die, rippe her and you shall find a knubbe of the bignes of a small beane full vpon the reynes and the small of her backe whereof that disease proceedeth.

Master *Cassian* giueth this remedie for it. Ye must take the rots of Capers, of Fenel, of Smallage, and of Parsley and boyle them together in a new potte, to the consumption

of a third part. Then take an olde Tyle, the older the better, and make powder thereof. When you serue your hawke, fede her with flesh steeped in the water of the saide rootes, a quarter of an howre, or therabouts afore hād. In the morning when yée giue her of that washt meat, giue her none of ỳ pouder, and at night wash not her meat with the sayde Water, but besprinckle it with the powder, so competently as she may receiue it, and giue her not at any time above halfe a gorge: let this be done nine or ten dayes or more. If yée sée that your Hawke amend not, continue it still: for then was the disease very much confirmed, and the hawke had borne it out long, & it is hard to be cured. But if yée take the disease when it is new and greene, plie her diligently with this Medicine, and it will helpe her.

Of the Hawke that is morfounded by some mischance.

Morfound is the Frēch word which doth signifie in English the taking of cold.

Sometimes it falleth out that hawkes are morfounded by some mischance, and sometimes also by giuing them to great a gorge, specially when they be wet. For then they cānot indew, nor put ouer their gorges, and so they surfet, because their meat conuerteth into sliime, and grosse humors which ouerthrow their appetite, by meanes whereof they come oftentimes to their bane. Yée shall knew the disease by this, that if yée giue your hawke a great gorge, specially ouer night, the next morning she willhaue no list to her breakfast, but becommeth cold, and so falleth into great disease. *Mallepin* in his book of the Prince, giueth this medicine for it. When ye perceyue her to be so morfounded, and to haue lost her appetite, giue her no meat that day, but set water before her, and let her bowze or bath at her pleasure. When shee hath bathed and is weathered againe, throw her a liue Pigeon, and let her kill it, and take as much of the bloud of it as she lifteth, but let her not eate past one of the legs at that time. Afterward set her down on some hie thing with water by her, and beware of giuing

ning her any great gorge. Then for foure or fiue dayes together giue her fiue or fixe cloues of maces lapped vp in a hens skin, and that will recouer her.

Of the disease that is called the privie and hidden evill in a Hawke, for which we haue no speciall tearme.

Sometimes hawkes perish for want of knowledge of some secret disease that happeth to them, and therfore I wil tell you how you shall know it. The hawk that hath that disease is alwayes greedy to feed, insomuch that when ye haue giuen her a great gorge in the morning, she will haue indewed it out of hand, and if ye giue her another at none, she will put it ouer by & by, and if ye giue her the third at night, she will dispatch that quickly also, and the more shee feedeth, the more greedy & nippie she is. This disease commeth of this, that when your Hawke is very poore & low in state, and you desirous to set her vppe quickly, thinking to bring her in good plight with great gorges, you feed her with Pigeons and other flesh which shee cannot indew by reason of her pouerty & weaknes, for want of heat in the liuer: the heat whereof is the cause of all kindly digestion & indewing. Also you may know this disease by hir often muting which is watrish & thin, and besides she doth liue further thã she is wont to doe by reason of spedy induing her meat. M. *Mallopin* in his booke of the Prince sayth, that for remedy of this disease ye must take a shepes heart cutte in small peeces all one night in Asses milke, or Goats milke, and the next day giue your hawk a quarter of it in ỹ morning for her beaching, as much at noon, & the rest at night, forcing her to receiue as much of the milke as ye can, and continue it fiue or sir daies together til ye see her mute kindly. Then feed her reasonably with good meat, steeped in oyle of sweet Almonds, continuing it for three or foure dayes space twice a day. And as ye find your hawke to mend, so increase her meals by litle and litle, till shee be in as good plight as she was before, alwayes con-

continuing the said Milke: for some are of opinion that milke is good for all diseases of a Hawke. Master *Amè Cassian* saith, that to remedy this disease, yée must take a tortois of the land and not a water Tortois, and steepe the flesh of it in womans milke, Asses milke, or Goats milke, and giue your Hawke a quantity of it for a beaching three or foure times, and a little more at her feeding times fiue or seuen dayes together. Afterward feede her with sheepes hearts steeped in womans milke, by little and little at once till shée bée recouered: and let her not stand in a dampish or moist place, but in warme places in the winter, and in cole places in Summer, and alwayes hooded.

Of the disease and weakenesse in there synes.

When your Hawk cannot iump the length of her lines and cryance to your fist, or from your fist vp to the perch, nor bate with her wings: Ye may well thinke that shée hath the disease of the reines. Therfore M. *Cassian* willeth you to chop a harts skin haire and all in very small and fine peeces and to mingle it with cats flesh, and to feede your hawke with it seuen or eight dayes together: and if shée indew it, shée shall recouer of her disease.

Of Hawkes that haue the ague or Fever.

To know whether your hawke haue the Ague: Marke whether her feet bée more swollen than they were wont to bée or not: if they be, then hath she the ague. To remedy this mischiefe, *Michelin* sayeth, you must mingle Arsenicke and Capons greace together well sprinckled with Vineger, whereof you must make a little ball, which you must cause your Hawke to take by casting her, and vse it in such wise as shée may keepe it, and it will rid the Ague.

Or

Of the Hawke that voydeth wormes.

IF a Hawke voyde worms, by maister *Martins* aduise yée must make this medicine following. Take of the fine sylings of yron and strew it vpon your hawkes meat, which (if you doe well) must be Porke: and feed her so three or foure dayes with that kind of flesh so seasoned, and it will cure her.

Of the Teynt in Hawkes feathers, and how many kinds of it there be.

HItherto yée haue read of the inward diseases of hawkes: Now I will tell you of the outward accidents: and first will speake of the Teynt which the French Falconers call *Taigne*, the Italians *Tegmole* and *Tarme*, whereof there are three sorts. The first is when their principals or long Feathers begin to droppe off, by meanes whereof many hawkes are marred and cast away without knowledge how to helpe it. Maister *Amé Cassian* sayeth, that this commeth sometimes of the Liuer, and of the excessiue heate of the body, by meanes whereof small pimples rise vpon their winges, or on their traines, which afterward cause their Feathers to droppe off, and when they are gone, the holes where they stood doe close againe, where through the hawke doth perish, if she bee not remedied. This disease is contagious, and one of them will take it of another, and therefore yée must not let the Hawke that is affected with it stand neare a Hawke that is sound, neyther must you touch or féed a sound Hawke on the Gloue whereon a sicke Hawke hath been stood. And yée shall know that she hath that disease, by her often picking with her beake vpon her principall feathers of her winges and traine, and by their dropping away. Therefore cast your Hawke, and let her be well perused, and yée shall finde the saide disease. For remedy whereof, Maister *Martin*, and

Maister

99. *Cassian* say, your muſt caſt your Hawke, and when you haue found the ſmal pimple whence the feather dropt firſt, ye muſt get a little ſticke of Firre, which is by nature gummy and fatte, make a little pegge of it, not ſharpe at the forend, no thruſt it in with violence, but ſoftly as you may. And if ye can get none of that wood, then take a graine of Barley and cutte off the forepoint of it, and anoint it with a little Triacle, or Dyle olive, and conuey it into the hole, ſo as it may ſticke a little out, and the hole not cloſe together, and ſtoppe againe. Then with a ſmall Launce or Penknife, you muſt ſlitte the pimple, and let out the redde water, which you ſhall find there. After this, take *Aloes Cicotrine* in powder, and put it into the gall of an oxe, coyled in a diſh, and with thoſe two mingled together, annoint the ſlit round about: and beware that there come nothing in the hole where the feather grew, for it might put the hawke great harme. This done, take of the reddeſt Lentiles that you can come by, and leſſe than halfe ſo much of the filings of yron, and mingle them together with hony, and thereof make Pilles as bigge as a Peaſe, and then giue your Hawke two or three of them euery morning. Then ſet her by a fire, or in the Sunne and after noone giue her a reaſonable good gorge of a Pullet, or of mutton, and if ye liſt ye may giue her of thoſe Pilles towards the Euening alſo. Let her meat be ſteped in milke as is ſaide heretofore fiue or ſixe dayes together, and looke alwayes to the inciſions that ye made, and ſhe ſhall be recouered.

An other remedy *Martin* giueth for the ſame diſeaſe. Annoynt the place with ſome good Balme where the feathers fell away, and the Veint will die out of hand, and freſh feathers ſupply the place againe. And he ſayth moreouer, that you muſt take the powder of Petre of Alexandria, which is ſold at the Apotecaries, and mingle it with Vinegar, and annoint the diſeaſed place with it three or four times, and it will be whole.

The ſecond kind of Veynt which fretteth the principalles

of a

of a Hawke to the very Quill, commeth (as the chiefe Falconers affirme) of ill keeping, when they haue not their due intendãce, being neyther bathed nor scowred, nor kept in wholesome places. And therefore we are forbid to kéepe a Hawk in a sluttish corner. Againe, sometimes both in the mew and out of the mew it happeth that by feeding them with filthie and loathsome flesh, they become full of filth both within & without, whereof breedeth such a sort of wormes, as doe vtterlie fret asunder and marre their feathers. The three chiefe Falconers say, that for this second teynt which fretteth the feathers of a hawke in sort that they become like sticks, yée must take vine shreds, & make thereof as strong Lie as ye can, and wash your hawke once a day with it throughlye: & when she is weathered again, anoint all her feathers wt hony out of the comb. Then make powder of *Sanguis Draconis*, and roch alom very small, and powder the foresaide Quils therewith, & your hawk shall be recured. Or else take a Mole of that sort which breedeth in medowes, & put her in a new earthen pot wel couered, & stopped, & set it on the fire one whole day: which done, take her out againe as she is, & make her into powder very small. And when ye haue bathed your hawkes feathers throughlie with the said lie, by and by bestrew her feathers wt the powder of the Mole a certaine time together, & it wil pleasure her.

The third kind of Teynt is knowne in hawkes by the riuing of their principall feathers throughout alongst the vpper side of the web of them. And that happeth commonly for want of clean feeding and due attendance. To remedy this, *Mullepin* sayth, that yée must take a greene réede, and cleaue it all alongst, and scrape out the pith of it, and wring out of it as much iuyce as yée can, wherewith you must mayster the said riuen feathers all alongst the riftes of them, and they will close and shut againe as before. And if any feather happen to be dropt away, let a tente made of Firre or of a graine of Barley as is said heretofore bée put into the hole of it, and vse it after the foresaide manner, and a new feather will growe againe out of hand. It this deuise, to cause a feather

to

to grow againe be not to your liking, you shall in this collection find such as may content you.

Martin giueth another medicine and aduice for the same, which is this: Take two pennie weight of Dzpiment, & nine graines of pepper, and make it into powder, and cast it vpon her meate which must be reasonable warme. Again, take three slices of bacon of that which is neerest the skinne, and let them be so small as your hawk may swallow them with ease: anoint them with a little hony, and strew of the powder of the filings of yron vpon the hony, and giue your hawk thereof three daies together. After which time take a young chicken, & before ye hoyle it in wine, bruise the breast of it, and open it with a sharp knife or other instrument that the blood may follow. The feed her with the said pullets flesh warme, steeped in Goats milk, or other milke. Practise this two or three dayes, and afterwards thereupon giue her good warme meat, and she shall recouer.

Of the Hawke that indeweth not, ne putteth ouer as she should doe.

It falleth out sometimes that a Hawke cannot well indew, nor put ouer her meat as she should doe, & that is onely because she is foule within, or hath taken some surfet, or else that when she was low and poore, her keeper being desirous to set her vp againe too hastily, gaue her too great gorges which she by reason of her weakenes was not able to put ouer, and indew, where through she surfetted and forwent her appetite of feeding altogether. For remedy hereof, *Maliopin* saith, yee must feed her with light meats, & little at once, as with young rattes and mise, or with great rattes, for there is more substance in them than in the other, whereof yee must giue her but halfe gorges, that she may the sooner indew them, and put them ouer. Or else feede her with Chicken, or mutton dipped in Goats milke, or other wise. And for want of those, take the yolke of an egge, & giue her a quarter of a gorge thereof,

and

and when ye fæde her with the flesh of any liue bird or fowle, steepe it well in the blood of the same fowle, and it will doe her much good. So shall your hawke mount of her flesh apare: if besides that, you doe also scoure her with pils made of Larde, marrow of beefe, sugar and saffron three mornings together, & two howres after giue her a reasonable gorge.

Another receit which M. *Michelin* giueth, saying. When a Hawk indewes not her meat, ne putteth it ouer as she ought to doe, but hath surfeited and wanteth naturall heat: Take very pure white wine, and steepe her meat in it luke warm, giuing it her by little & little oft times in the day, alwayes changing her meat, and see that it be light of digestion. Do thus to her till shee bee in better tune againe, giuing her fiue or sixe cloues of maces in the euening wrapped in a little cotton, or in some other such like deuise: for that will warme her head, & all her other parts very well, and let the cotton bee dipped in odoriferous old wine.

Of the hawke that can neyther cast vp her meat nor endew it as she ought.

Another mischief is wont sometimes to light vpon hawks namely, that by taking ouer-great gorges, they can neyther indew nor cast it againe, & also that many times a hawke soareth away with her prey, and feedeth so greedily vpon it by reason shee was kept ouer eager and sharpe, that she can neyther get it vp nor downe, and thereupon falleth in daunger of death. Wherefore all men ought to vse discretion in seeding their hawks, that they ouer-gorge them not.

M. *Cassian* saith, that for remedy thereof, ye must set cleane water in a vessell before your hawke, & let her bouse thereof at her pleasure. And if she list not: then take the quantity of a beane of Porke, of the fattest of it, and two parts lesse of powder of Pepper, with a little salt brayed very small, and when ye haue mingled them altogether, make a little bal of it

as

as bigge as a beane, and put it in your Hawks beake, so as she may receiue it. Then set her by the fire, or in the Sun, and you shall see her cast her gorge. But let not the hawke bee too yong to whome you intend to allow this pill, for if shee bee too low, shee will hardly beare it.

Another medicine to make her cast her gorge.

RUb the roofe of her mouth with a little Vineger and Pepper, and she will cast by and by, And if yee list, ye may also conuey two or three drops of the same into her nares, and it will make her cast her gorge out of hand. And if yee see that the Vineger and Pepper doe vere and distemper her too much after the casting of her gorge, spirt a little fresh water with your mouth into her palat and nares.

Of the Hawke that casteth her gorge over much, and cannot indew as she should doe

MAny times it commeth to passe that when a hawk hath fed, shee cannot keepe her meat but falleth to casting, as soone as shee hath receyued it. This commeth of feeding her with grosse foule, & vnholesome meat not washed: or else for that she is foule in the panel, and so cannot indew by reason of the great store of filth that is within her. Therefore yee must beware that ye cut not her meat with a foule knife, or vp a knife that hath cut onions, leekes, chibbols, or such other like things. To remedy this inconuenience, giue not your hawke great gorges. And to bring her well in tune again, scoure her with the forementioned pilles of larde, marrow, sugar, and saffron by the space of three dayes. And aboue all things, let not the hawke that hath cast her gorge be fed a good space after it, but let her stand emptyin the Sun with water before her to bowse at her pleasure, for that will doe her much good. And when yee feede her, giue her at the first time but a quarter of a

gorge

gorge, and at the second somewhat more, if shee keepe the first: and her meat must be some fine fowle, and good of digestion, till shee be brought againe to her naturall plight. But if she keepe not all her meat, giue her yong rats or liue mice: and for want of those, giue her small birds til shee be recouered. If these foresaid things boot not, then by *Mallopins* aduise, take Coriander seed beaten in powder, and temper it with warme water, straining it through a cloth, wash your Hawks meate therewith foure or fiue dayes together, and if ye haue no Coriander seed, take the iuyce of Coriander. And if your hawke mend not yet for all this: Follow the counsell of Master *Michelins* here insuing. Boyle Bay leaues in white wine till halfe the lyquor be wasted, and then let it cole with the leaues still in it. Which done, force a Pigeon by deuise to bowse so much of the wine that shee may die of it. Then immediately feed your hawke with the same Pigeon, and let her not eat more than a legge of it.

Of the Hawke that hath lost her appetite and will not feed to make her eager without bringing her low.

A Hawk doth sometime lose her appetite of feeding by some mis-fortune, as by taking too great gorges towards euening, which shee cannot well endew, because the nights are colder than the dayes. Also shee may lose her appetite by being foule in the panel, and diuerse times by rotherie, or by some other disease which cannot be perceyued out of hand. For remedy whereof, Master *Mallopin* sayeth, ye must take *Aloes Cicotrine*, boyled Sugar, and marrow of beefe, of each alike, sauing that there must be least of the *Aloes*, and when ye haue mingled them together, and made them in little Balles or Pilles as bigge as beanes, giue of them to your hawke, and hold her in the Hunnetill shee haue cast vppe the slime and filth that is within her. And if it happen to scowre downeward, leese it not trouble you, for

for it will doe her much good: and fede her not till none, at which time giue her good meat, and serue her so three dayes together.

For the same disease *Michelin* sayth, you must take common pils that are giuen to purge men withall, & giue one or two of them to your hawk in the morning, keeping her hooded by the fire, or in the Sun, looking to hir that she cast them not, (if it may be) to the intent they may cause her to scowre downward. And the booke of the Prince sayth, that it is good giuing of those pilles to hawks in the beginning of September. For if they haue the Filanders, or any other inward disease, it couereth them, and riddeth them of all mischiefes that may ensew. Three or foure dayes after you haue giuen your hawke these Pils, if she haue yet no lust to feed, cast the filing of yron vpon her meat three or foure dayes together.

M. *Amo Cassian* sayth, that for the same disease, when you perceyue it you must giue your hawke a liue stockedoue, allowing her leaue to seaze and tire vpon it, & to take the blood of it at her pleasure. And for want of a stockdoue, small birdes are good, and so be ratte & mise, so she haue them aliue. And if you will haue her to endew them quickly, giue her but halfe gorges.

When Hawkes are low brought, a remedie.

IT happeneth sometimes that Hawks are brought so low, that a man shall haue much a do to set them vp again. And that commeth through the fault of vnskilfull keepers, rather than any other thing. For some giue them ill meat, cold, & vnwashed. Also Hawks do happen to grow poore by some disease that their keepers are not ware of. Again, sometimes it happeth that a Hawke soares away, and is lost foure or fiue dayes, and so becommes poore for want of prey. M. *Cassian* saith, that if ye will set her vp again, ye must feed her a little at once and with good meat, such as rattes and mice are, for they be

they be light of digestion, or else with small birds which are good like wise, and of great nourishment. Poultrie also is good but it nourisheth not so much of his owne nature as Mutton doth.

Againe, ye may set her vp (when she is low) in this maner following. Take a spoonefull or twaine of hony, three or foure of fresh butter, boyle them together in a new pot of water, the take Porke well washed, & scape it in that water, giuing your hawke a good reasonable gorge of it twice a day, warming your said water when you intend to fæde your Hawke. And if ye can find any Snailes that breed in running waters, giue her of them in the morning, and they will both scowre away the grosse slimie humors that are in her panell, and also bee a great helpe to set her vp againe, (for they nourish very well.) And if ye mind to make your hawke eager, and sharpe set, without bating her selfe, take the heart and liuer of a Pie, and when ye haue made it into powder, make your hawke to eat it, and it will set her sharpe and eager. These are the opinions of the French Falconers. You are to consider of them all, and to vse the most probable at your election and pleasure.

Of a Hawke that hath no list to flee, and is become vnlusty, or slothful.

NOw and then it happeth, that a Hawke hath no list to flee, eyther because she is in euill keeping, that is to wit, of such as know not how to giue her her rights: as bow-zing, bathing, and such other things, where of sometime she hath great need: or because the hawk is too hie, & full of grease, where through she becometh coy: or contrariwise, because she is too low and poore: or else by reason of some mishap or disease which she hath that is vnknown. Therefore M. *Crescian* saith, if a hawke be vnlusty to flee, she must be viewed and perused by some one of good skill, and haue such remedies ministred to her, as she hath need of, as wel for bathing as for bow-zing. For

in any wise water must be set before her. And if shee bee high and not well reclaimed, her meat must bee throughly washed, that it may scowre her the better. Or else if ye list, yee may giue her the foresaide medicine of Larke, Marrow, and saffron. And if ye perceiue your Hawke to be sicke or diseased, ye may vse the remedies set downe heretofore, according to the severall natures of the diseases, till your Hawke bee in good plight againe as shee was before. [But truely there is nothing better for this euill then to giue her in a morning three or foure handsome pyls of Seladine well washt.]

Addition.

Of the Hawke that hath broken her wing by some mischance.

IT happeneth sometime that a Hawke breaketh her wing by mischance, as by hating against the ground, or otherwise. Master *Mallopin* sayth, that when a hawke hath her wing broken after that manner, yee must take *Sanguis Draconis*, *Bole Armoniacke*, Gum arabicke, white Frankensence which is called *Olibanum*, Mastick, Aloes Cicotrine, of each of them a like quantity, and a reasonable quantity of fine meale flower. Make a powder of all the said things, tempering it with the white of an egge, and make thereof a playster, and lay it to the hurt when ye haue first set it right againe. Then crosse her wings one ouer another, as though they were not broken, and maple her well and fast, so as she may not stirre them, and let the meat that you giue her be cut in small pellettes. Remoue not the playster for seuen or eight dayes, and when ye lay on another, in any wise beware that that wing be not remoued: For if it be neuer so little remoued or displaced, your labour is lost, and your Hawke marred for euer.

Therefore keepe her in that order by the space of 14. or 15. dayes, setting her vpon a very soft cushion, and let her meate bee good and new killed, and giue her meetely good gorges

gorges of it, for ſhée néedes not to bée kept low to recouer her health the better.

Of a Hawke that hath had ſome blow or ſtripe vpon her wing.

Sometimes a hawke hath a ſtripe on her wing by ſome miſhappe, ſo as ſhée cannot afterward holde it right, but it hangeth alwayes downe, and lolleth. Maſter *Caſſian* ſayth, that yée muſt take Sage, Pinties, and Pelamountaine, and boyle them altogether in a new earthen pot full of good wine, and when they be well ſodden, take the potte and ſet it vpon hote Imbers as cloſe ſtopped as may bee. Then make a round hole of the bigneſſe of an Apple, in the cloath that your potte is ſtopped withall, for the ſteame to iſſue out at. Which done, take your Hawke vpon your fiſt, and holde out her hurt wing handſomely a great while ouer the hole, that it may take the fume which ſteameth vp out of the potte. Afterward let her be well dryed by keping her warme by the fire, for if ſhée ſhould catch ſodaine cold vpon it, it would become worſe than it was before. Vſe her thus twice a day, for three or foure dayes together, and ſhée ſhall bée recouered.

Of the Hawke that hath her wing out of ioynt.

When a hawkes wing is out of ioynt, yée muſt take her handſomely, and put it vp, ſo as yée may ſet it in his right place againe. Which done, lay a Playſter to it, made of *Sanguis draconis*, *Bolis Armoni*, Mallicke, and flower tempered together with the white of an egge, and maile her vp letting it lie by the ſpace of fiue or ſixe dayes, and it wil be whole.

Of a Hawke that hath her pinion broken.

IF a hawke chance to haue her pynion broken by treading vpon her, or by striking against some thing, M. *Mallorie* sayeth, that there is no better remedie, than the foresaide Receit made for her wing broken: and that if nede be, she must be mayled, that it may the better ioyne together againe, and the playster renewed euery fiue dayes. Or else let the hurt be splented by and by, and bound vp with conuenient deuises for the purpose, giuing her her meat cut in small pellets, and let her continue mailed, that she trouble not her selfe with tyring.

Of the Hawke that hath her legge or thigh broken.

TAke Firre or Frankinsense, pill off the barke of it, & beat it into powder, and mingle it with the white of an egge: & if yee can, put in also a little *Sanguis Draconis*, & make a plaister of it. Then deplume your hawks thigh, and lay the playster to the broken place, taking good heed that ye bind it not too straight for feare of fiure and repaire of accidents to the place, for so yee may do her great harme. And for want of Firre, or Frankinsence, take the barke of an Oke: for Firre is not to bee had in many places. Afterward renew your playster euery fiue or sixe dayes, till your Hawke be throughly whole, alwayes cutting her meat to her as aforesaid, and keeping her hooded. And if it bee broked beneath the thigh, lay the same playster to it, taking good heed that yee binde it not too hard: for in so doing yee may make her foot to wither away, and mortifie the member, which is a very great negligence. For Hawkes are daintie birdes, and daintily to bee dealt withall.

Of

Of the Hawke that is wounded with a stripe, or some other misfortune.

IF a Hawke happe to be wounded by an Eagle, or any other bird of pray, by crabbing together, or by encounter in fleing: or by a iobbe with the trumcke of a Crane, Hearon, or other water fowle: or by taking some great blow against a tree or rocke, whereby she is greatly pained, and in daunger to be marred, if there be not skill to helpe her with spéd. My M. *Ame Cassian* aduise, take the iuyce of the heabe called Culuerfote, otherwise named Heabe Robert: and if yée find your Hawkes stripe to bée great and blacke, and yet that it hath no great gash, you must make incision, and slitte the skinne a little more by your discretion, that yée may the more easily conuey in the said iuyce. That done, lay a leafe of the same heabe vpon the wound to couer it, spreading the feathers handsomely againe ouer it, and let it not be remoued 24. howres after. And know yée, that the sayde heabe hath such vertue, that what wound soeuer you lay it on, it shall neuer swell nor rancle. For want of the heabe itselfe, take of the powder of it, and put it into the wounde, keeping it alwayes cleane by washing it with a little white Wine, as is aforesaid. And if yée sée that the iuyce or powder of that heabe doe no good, take the medicine that *Mattalopin* speaketh of. Take Oyle of Roses, and Capons greafe, of each alike quantity, with a little lesse Oyle of Violets, and lesse of Turpentine by the one halfe, and confect them altogether. Then take Mastick and Frankinsense in powder, of each alike: and if yée can finde the said heabe called Culuerfote, drie it, and beat it into powder also: and when yée haue serued your powders, put them into the saide Capons greafe, and stirre them together with a sticke, till they bée throughly incorporated, and so shall your vnguent be perfect. And the chiefe Falconers say, you must make handsome tentes of Cotton, be-

bestowing on them this vnguent, and so apply them to the wounded places of your hawke from time to time till they be recured. And if the Hawkes skinne be much broken or torne, ye must sow it vp handsomly, leauing a little hole in one side for an issue, which you must keepe open with a tent noynted with the foresaid vnguent till it be throughly whole.

Master *Michelin* setteth downe another medicine, saying, that if a Hawke happen to haue a stripe or a wounde, you must pluche away the feathers round about the hurt place, and that if the wound be so deepe, as it can by no meanes be stitched vp: ye must put of the powder hereafter following into it. Take *Sanguis draconis*, white Frankinsence, Aloes Cicotrine, and Mastick, and of those foure being all in like quantity, make a fine powder, and lay it vpon the wound, and afterward annoint it round about with oyle of Roses, or Oyle Olive warme to comfort it. And if the wound be not so large but that it may well be stitched: sow it together again leauing a little hole for an issue. Then make a playster with the white of an egge, and hauing first annointed it with the said Oyle, lay of the powder vpon the sore, and put a tent in it dipped in the said vnguent to keepe the issue, and lay your playster vpon it, dressing it after that manner still, till your Hawke be sound.

There is yet another medicine very good and auaileable, which is this. Take the powder of fine Canell which is nothing else but Cinnamon, & put it in the wound, supplying it afterward with good oyle of Roses, or oyle Olive.

Another medicine of Master Caffans making.

TAke halfe an ounce of Mastick, a quarter of an ounce of *Bole Armoniacke*, halfe an ounce of Roses, an ounce of Capons

Capons greaſe, an ounce of Oyle of Roſes, an ounce of Oyle of Violets, and a quarter of an ounce of virgins wax. Of all theſe, let the things that may be molten, be molten together: and let thoſe things that are to be beaten into powder, be beaten to fine powder. And when ye haue ſtreyned al your liquors into a new pot, put your powders into them, ſtirring them about wᵗ a ſticke till they be well incorporated together, taking good heed that ye put not to much fire vnder your pot, and ſo ſhall your vnguent be perfect. Which you may vſe in handſome pleggets for your hawke, tenting her with ſmall tents dipped in the ſame vnguent, after the maner mentioned in the former receit, till ſhe be throughly recured.

And if your hawke be hurt or bruiſed without any ſkinne broken, take the powder of Mummy mingled with the bloud of a wood Culuer, or of a Pullet, and couney it into her throat ſo as ſhe may receiue it down, and two or three houres after giue her a reaſonable good meale of good meate. If the bruſe be apparant, annoynt it with good oyle of Roſes, and if neede require, for the largeneſſe or ſoreneſſe of her wounds, let her be mailed, as is afore ſaid, for her more quiete, and more ſpeedy recouerie.

Of the Hawke that hath ſwollen feet.

IT happeneth diuers times that hawkes haue a ſwelling in their feete, & that cõmeth by chafing of their feet in ſeeing their prey, or in ſtriking it, & by taking cold vpon it, for want of rolling the perch with ſome warme cloath: or elſe becauſe they be ful of groſſe humors, and foule within, which humors being removed by their labour and trauell in ſeeing, droppe downe vpon their feete, and there ſwell, ſpecially in Sacres more than in any others. For they be of their owne nature very heauie hawkes and haue groſſe feete. Againe, it happeneth ſometimes that a Hawke pricketh her ſelfe vpon a thorn by rushing into hedges and buſhes ouer ventrously, wherupõ

follow such swellings as are dangerous, and hard to be cured. There doe Walter *Cassian* sayeth, that when a Hawke is in that taking, she must be scowred three mornings together with the pylls of Lard, Marrow, Sugar, and Saffron, and set in the Sunne, and fed two dayes after with some good meat. Then must ye take *Bole Armoniacke*, & *Sanguis Draconis*, of either one halfe, & make it in powder, & temper them well together with the white of an egge & Rose-water, and anoint her feet with it three or foure dayes twice a day, setting her upon some cloth to keepe her feet warme. And if this medicine do her no good, take this that followeth.

Mallopin sayeth, that if a Hawkes feet be but swolne, and haue not any knubs in the ball of the foot, take a payre of fyzers or coping stones, & cope the talons of her swolne foote, till the blood follow: which done, take Capons grease, oyle of Roses, & oyle of Violets, of each alike, & twice asmuch of *Bole Armoniacke*. When ye haue mingled them all well together, make therof an vnguent, & anoint your hawks feet therewith twice a day till they be throughly whole, alwaies setting some soft & warm thing vnder her feet. And if this doe her no good, then trie the receits aboue mentioned till your hawke be throughly recured.

Of the swelling in the legges or thighes.

SOmetime a hawke hath her legs swollen, and sometime her thighes & not her legs: & that commeth eyther by ouer labouring her selfe in fleeing, or by ouermuch seizing her prey, and by taking colde vpon it. Also by like labour and bating, the humors being stirred within her, droppe downe to her thighes & legs, and therof commeth this swelling.

How to make oyle of egges.

Wherefore first let your hawke be scowred with the pylles made of Lard, Marrow, Sugar & Saffron, then roste nine or ten egs hard in their shels, & when they be cold againe, take the yolks of them, & breake them with your hand in an yron pollenet ouer the fire. Then take an yron ladle, and stir them

handsom-

handsomely without ceasing, and when ye see them become blacke that ye would thinke they were mard and burnt, boile them still: which done, gather them together and presse out the oyle of them, then heate them againe as before to presse out as much oyle of them as is possible, and put it vp in a glasse. And when ye mind to vse it for the said disease, ye must take ten drops thereof, put thereto three drops of vineger, and three of Rose water, and mingle them well together. This medicine is singular good against all swellinges of their thighes, legs & feet, and moreouer it supplyeth and mollifieth their sinewes. But first ye must anoint the swellinges with a little *Adiantum*, and after-ward with your oyle prepared as afore-said till your hawke be cured.

Of the swellinges in a hawkes foote which wee tearme the pin, or pin Gout.

Diuerse times there rise vp knubs vpon the feet of hawkes as vpon the feet of Capons which some call Galles, and some Gouts. They come sometimes of the swelling of the legs and thighes, which I haue spoken of before, or of other diseases that breed of the aboundance of humors within the Hawke, which must first be scowred with the last mentioned pilles three or foure dayes together. And after *Amé Cyffian* sayth, that when a hawke hath the said pinnes and gowtines in her feet, ye must make roundnailes of paper as bigge as the agglet of a point, and sharpe at the one end like a pinne round about. And if the knub sticke fast out, ye may slit it mannerly with a hote sharpe knife, and put a little slice of fatte Lard into the slit to keepe it open, and set your Hawke vpon a little heape of very fine salt. And if there grow any dead flesh in it, lay the powder of glasse, and two parts of *Hermodactils* vpon it, and when the sore is scowred, annoint it with Swines grease and honey together, alwayes laying salt vnder

her

her feete to the end of your cure. And to remedy the same, *Mallopin* in his Booke of the Prince sayth, that when a Hawke is gowty or hath the pin on her feete, ye must take of Rew three ounces, of Barberies three ounces, of Coletwort leaues three ounces, of Oyle of Violets a reasonable quantitie, of Turpentine two ounces, of Sheepes fewet as much shall serue, of the fatte of a yong Pullet one ounce and a halfe, of Uergin waxe one ounce, of mastick one ounce, of white Frankincence one ounce, of Opopanex one ounce, and of Allom two ounces. First straine out the iuyce of the saide Herbes brayed together, then put thereto all your other mixtures made into powder. Which done, melt all your fewets together in a new earthen potte, and put your iuyces and powders thereunto, stiring them continually with a sticke ouer a soft fire, and so coling them by little and little, whereby your ongnent will become perfect, and you may kepe it two yeares good. And when ye occupie it, spread it playsterwise vpon leather, or linnen cloth, laying it vpon the pin gowt, removing it each other day till it be whole, for 15. dayes together. And if the pin open not of it selfe, slit it and open it with a little sharp lance of steele made hote, then cleanse the filthie matter and quitture, and so shall your Hawke recouer assuredly.

Maister *Cassian* setteth downe another good and well tried receit for the same which is this: Make a quantity of Turpentine, halfe as much white Sope, making the Sope into powder. That done, make ashes of vineyards, and take thereof somewhat lesse thã of the powder of the sope. Set these three mixtures together vpon the coles in a new pot, and stirre them softly with a sticke till they be incorporate together. The make plaisters thereof, and bestow them on the pinne-gowte so as they may not fall off, nor be removed by the hawke, shifting them euery two dayes till fifteene daies be past, and that the disease grow to maturation. Afterward you may slitte the pinne, drawing out all the matter and quitture cleane, but let your launce be somewhat hote wherewith you slit it, and if

the

the pin open of it selfe, it is better. After this you must apply another playster of *Diachalum magnum*, which you shall find at the Apotecaries: for it is a great drawer, and if it haue any dead flesh in it, lay a little Mercygreece to it, for that is a corosiue and a fretter.

Martine sayeth, that to soften the pinne on the hawks foot and to make it grow to a head, yee must take the roots of Flower deluce which beares the blew leafe, drie it and beate it into powder, and make thereof a salue with hony of Roses, and lay it to the pinne till it be throughly whole.

Master *Cassian* sayth further, that if your hawkes feete be chafed, and fall to swelling, take the fyling of yron beaten into powder to the mountenance of a beane or twaine, and the quantity of a beane of a gad of steel fyled into powder, and twice as much of the barke of an oake, as of the fyling of yron, of which barke of the Oke, you must take away the vtterm ost part, and of the rest make fine poynder, sered through a cloth. When ye haue mingled all these powders together, boyle them in a new pot with a pottle of good vineger, to the consumption of a third part. Then let it settle, and put the clearest of it alone by it selfe, and the grounds of it also by it selfe in a long narrow bagge that the hawke may rest both her feet vpon it. And with the water yee may vse to bath her feete euery day three or foure tymes a day. Likewise yee must wet and refresh the bagge with the same water, that the grounds may lie the closer vnder the feet of the hawke, which must stand vppon it night and day till shee be cured. And truely this is good for all manner of griefes and swellinges of the feet.

Martin is of opinion that yee must take halfe an ounce of Aloes and the white of an egge, with halfe an ounce and two penny weights of Glew, mingle them all together, and put them in presse, so as all may be residente, and make thereof a playster, and lay it to your Hawkes

feete

fete till there be some issue and vent, then annoint them with soft lope. And when there hapneth any rupture, take Salte peter and Allom, of each two penny weight, making it into powder, bestow it vpon the broken place to fret the dead flesh away, for this is a good corosiue for that purpose.

Of the Hawke that eateth away her owne feet.

This inconuenience hapneth to Hertions in these, aboue all other hawkes, and to few or none else that I can read of. Walter *Cassian* saith, it is a kind of *Formica* which maketh them to eate their fet in that order. For remedy hereof, make your hawke a coller of Paper to conuey about her necke, so as she may not touch her fet. Afterward, take an Ore gal, mingle it with a reasonable good quantity of Aloes, and annoint your hawkes fet therewith twice or thrice a day, foure or fiue dayes, and it shall doe her pleasure, and preserue her frō this euill. If that doe her not good, then by Walter *Cassians* aduice, take Swines dung, and putting it on a Tyle, set it to the fire or in an ouen, bake it till ye may force it into powder. Which done, wash your Hawkes fet with the purest & strongest vineger that ye can find, afterward bestow her fet in the same powder, doing so twice or thrice a day for 14. or 15. daies till she be throughly recured.

The manner of the taking vp of Hawkes veynes when an humor droppeth downe too fast on their feet.

When ye intend to stoppe the veines that se de ill hu mors in your hawkes fett, let her be handsomely cast thereaway with her pendant feathers. After that, force her leg a little with your finger, and you shall see a good pretty bigge

veyne

veyne vnder the knee. Hauing found the veyne, take a needle and raise vp the skin a little, and make an issue at your discretion: but take good heed that ye touch not the veyne. That done, take the Clee of a Bittor, or of some other bird whatsoeuer, wherewith doe lift vp the veine, and draw your silke threed vnder the veine vpon the Clee, and knit it on the side towards the leg to the knee ward: for if ye cut it towards the thigh aboue the knot, ye spoyle your hawke. Doe no more to her but let it bleede as much as it will, remembring the next morning to aneint it with oyle or Capons greace. And bee ye sure that the taking vp of veynes is good and needfull. For afterwarde the humors powre not downe vpon their legges and feet. I thought good to set ye downe this manner of taking vp of veines, because I haue vsed it my selfe, and recouered many hawkes thereby. For when a Hawke hath the veines of eyther thigh once taken vp, the disease can no more returne for want of the wonted supply of moist humors, and crude matter that flowed vnto the place.

The manner of scowring and vsing your Hawkes when they are to be cast into the mew.

When the time is come to cast Hawes in the mew, it is requisite and needfull to scowre them, to make them cleane. For diuers times we see, that soule feeding of Hawkes in luring and fleeing time, engendreth the Filanders and other diseases in them, whereof they perish for want of care and cure in due time. Wherefore Master *Michelin* sayth, that when ye entend to cast your Hawk vnto the mew, ye must make three pitts of the bignes of a beane, of the foresaid mixture of Lard, Marrow, Sugar, and Saffron, which you may giue her three mornings together, not feeding her in two howres after, but suffering her to gleame. Then giue her some.

some good flesh and reasonable gorge, setting her all the while at the fire, or in the sunne. And for other three mornings, after that, you must giue her the mountenance of a beane of *Aloes Cicotrin:* when she hath cast, keeping her likewise by the fire, or in the Sunne, and she will cast the Aloes with grosse slime and filthy stuffe. Likewise Aloes being giuen towards night enwrapped in her casting, is very good against the Filãders. This done and performed, as I haue told you, ye may cast her into the mew.

M. *Amé Cassian* sayth, that for the same purpose ye must conuey the quantity of halfe a hazell nut of *Ierapigra* into a hennes gut, knit fast at both ends, and force it into your Falcons throat, holding her on the fist by the fire or in the Sunne, till shee haue scowred, and so keepe her empty and voyde till neene, at what time shee must be allowed of some good hote meate a reasonable gorge: the next morrow feede her well, and after those two dayes cast her into the mew without any moe ceremonies or circumstance.

Artelouch aduiseth you, that the mewing of a Hawke naturally with young Rattes, Mice, Dogges flesh, Pigeons, Rabbets, and other holesome fowles, is farre better than to vse any arte in the matter, or such superstitious practises, as you may perhaps reade some, and heare of many. Truely I am of his opinion, and so doe perswade you, that will mewe your hawkes in good order: for hast in that case maketh waste, as in all other things.

The best thing that you may doe, when you meane to cast her into the mew, is first to scowre her well after that maner that I haue shewed you in this booke, to cope her well and to set her vp in flesh before you cast her into the mew to discharge her of all disease as neare as you can, to rid her of mites & lise being once in the mew, to set her water sometimes, to feed her with liquid and laratiue meats now and than, and to omitte none of those instructions which I haue collected for you out of the Italian Falconers: for they are very good obserua-

tions

tions, specially for soare Hawkes and Hiasles.

But in the French man *Arielouch*, I finde one necessarie note for a Haggart, which is this.

The Haggart (saith he) is not to be cast lose into the mew, but to be mewed on the fist, for otherwise shee would become so coy and strange, and if shee fall to bating and beating her selfe for heat, then must you hoode her vp, or bespowt her with cold water, the next way to make her leaue bating. Thus must you continue her on the fist till shee beginne to shed her feathers, then shall it be good to set her downe, and tie her to a stone or perch as you doe the rest. And after she hath mewed, and comes to flie, then if you let her stand on a blocke or billet cased and rolled with cloth, you shall doe very well.

Goshawkes, Tiercels and Sparowhawks must be mewed as Falcons, saue that they will not be borne on the fist, but be at liberty in the mew, and very cleanely serued.

Before you draw your hawke out of the mew fiftene or twenty dayes, you must begin to bate her of her diet, the sooner and better to enseam her, by restraint of her full feeding, which she had before, for otherwise there would follow surfet and repleation, than which there is no more dangerous euill.

It is no slender part of skill so to vse a Hawke in the mew as shee may be quit of all mishaps that befall her in the mewe, if she be not well attended and regarded, during the time she is in the mew.

The manner how to deale so with a Hawke in the mew, as she may avoide the mischances of the mew which sundry times doe happen, as wel diseases as other harms.

IT happeneth diuers times that when Hawkes are in the mew, some doe mew well and some ill, so as some of their

their owne natyre, and some by mishap doe fall to be diseased, or otherwise breake their feathers, and cast them not all the yeare long. As touching this matter, Master *Mallorie* in his booke of the Prince saith, that when your Hawke meweth not well and kindly, goe in May to a slaughter house where Sheepe are killed, and take the kernels that are vnder their eares right against the end of the iaw-bone, of the bignesse of an Almond. Chop ten or twelue of these kernels verie small and giue them to your hawke with her meate, finding the meanes by some way or other that she may receyue them and put them ouer. And when she once begins to cast her feathers giue her no more of them.

Another way.

When ye mean to further the mewing of your Hawk, take of the Snailes that haue shels, stampe them shels and all, straining them through a cloth, and with the oyle that comes thereof wash her meate two or three times. Also take of the snayles that lie in running streames, giue your hawke of them in the morning: for that will both scowre her and nourish her greatly, and setteth her vp, & maketh her to mew apace. Master *Mascheln* in his booke of the King of Cypres, saith thus: Cut an Adder in two parts and seeth him in water, and with that water and wheate together fede your Pullets, Pigeons, Turtles, and other birds which you intend to allow your hawkes that are slacke to mew, and soone after they shall mew their feathers apace.

M. *Cassian* saith, that when a Falcon will not mew, yee must take of Backs, otherwise called Kerenice, and drie them so at the fire or in an Ouen, as yee may make them into powder which you must bestow vpon your Hawkes meate. Also take little sucking whelpes, and fede your hawke with the flesh of them steped in the milke or renet which you shall finde in the mawes of them: afterward shred the maw it selfe

in

in small peces, and together to bind it, and this shall mew very well and timely. Likewise all maner of liue birdes make a Hawke to mew well, for it is their naturall feeding, and therfore best for them to liue as

Marrow lastly, to make your Hawke well, ye must let water by her meate by diuers a weeke, and also roll Frogges in the fire, making them like powder, and bestowing it vpon her meate. Likewise small fishes chopped, and giuen with her meate, do greatly further & make her mewing very much. This use the French Nation is diligent to learne them to your experience that will to follow the French fashion.

The maner of keeping and keeping Hawkes

When ye intend to take your Hawke into the mew, ye must let the mew very clean, then furnish your hawke with all your implements, feeding her also by hand, casting in the feathers, giuing good store thereof sometime without leggets, but not so streight and vneasie, as she be driuen to be euer beating at it. Also ye must take her into the mew high, lusty, and in good plight, for if ye giue her small flyes, chiefly to the Hawkes, of pases & mutes, & all other roiall feeded hawkes, because those flyes be (as my author teacheth them) laxatiue, and goe to the house, setting them in water twice or thrice a week. For now & then they doth bolne, by reason whereof they discharge their bodies of humors, and also their bathing in it, maketh them the better penned and the firmer. Young Rattes, Mice, and Swallowes are very good feeding for a Hawke, for they be nourishing meates, and will kepe the Hawke in good plight. Therefore let your Hawke be mewed in a place that is cleane, handsome, and well kept, for she will reioyce and delight greatly in it. Thus haue ye the manner of mewing your hawke after the opinion of the French.

The manner of drawing Hawkes out of the Mew.

When ye draw your hawkes out of the mew, ye had need to take heede that they be not too greasie, for sometimes when they be so, and set upon the fist unheeded, they will take an ill and breake themselues with bating, that they breake their greases within them, putting themselues in great danger of death: Therefore me thinke it were good, that all mewed hawkes should be first attended and fed with sufficient meat, fourteene or sixteene dayes before they be drawne out of the mew to breede resolution of glitte and grosse matter which is in their paunels, whereof they shall cleare the most part by doing as is aforesaid, and so shall preuent them of all danger.

Mallopin speaking hereof in his booke of the Prince, saith, that if a hawke be too fatte and greasie, when she is new drawne, a male muste not come her before her, for she will not endure him, but if she be of the female kinde, she will endure him the better by reason of her kindly loue to hawking and hunting, by meanes whereof she will sooner forget her greasinesse: Notwithstanding, there is danger of both, except by taking good vpon them. Others vpon the daily taloning and gorging which hawkes make in the mew, say that the hawke, perfect in the vertues of her owne kinde and through delight she hath in her selfe to be abroade after she is drawne out of the mew, she will be well attended vnto and fed, that hereupon she be made fat, and regarded not that she be ouer greene: Wherefore if happily she be set vpon a male, like to serue, take Aloes Cicotrina, and the iuyce of Wormewood, and force her to receyue it in the gut of a hen. Which done, hold her vpon your fist vntill she haue seuered her excrety till none: At which time giue her some hote meate or bird, and the next day giue her a hen, let nothing her water to haue allowe your selfe that this medicine is good against all wormes and filthinesse that may breed in the body of a hawke.

Mallopin sayth, that whē ye draw a hawke out of the mew,

yee

ye muſt wath her meat, ſeeding her therewith by little & little, and allowe her ſuch doſe as is requiſite, that ſhe may haue the leſſe ioy to keepe it long or ſtand vpon it, and to the end ſhe be not proud or ouerhaught of her drawing out of the meiw. And

[illegible] after the [illegible]

[illegible] ſpace and ſeaſon with a very little Aloes, for if ye couſen it with too much Aloes, ye ſhall bring her ouer long. Wherefore giue ye of them euery day a pill for three dayes together, the reſt ſhe muſt haue in the Mutes as by the ſire, keeping her ſtyll very well kept from cold, then giue her a reaſonable gorge of a pullet, or ſuch like meate.

Thus ſayth that famous Falconers after they haue enſeamed their hawkes in manner aforeſaid, three or four dayes before they intend to giue vnto them a pill of the bigneſſe of a beane made in manner following. They vſe to take a little Aloes with the powder of pepper and anyſes ſifted and ſerced, of each alike much, and a little fine ſalt, and a quantity of Aloes Cicotrine in powder. They mingle them all well and thoroughly together, and make thereof a pill, and conney it into the hawks beak, ſo as they enforce her to take it down, if ſhe will not otherwiſe. Which done, they hold her head vp by ſire ouer a fire, making her to keep the pill as long as they can, & afterwards to eate her reaſonable good pleaſure. [illegible] ye muſt ſee ſhe [illegible] ſhe become ſound and lyuely, ſtyll giuing to her very [illegible] all ye [illegible] ſhe [illegible] after this manner ſhe ſhall be lucky, & enioy her ſelfe well the yeare after. [illegible] that ſhall be part in ſeaſing that ſeame which is not well ſcowred, & carefully enſeamed.

When Aloes is to bee giuen to Hawkes that are fleeing.

MAny are of opinion that when Hawkes are fleeing they must haue Aloes ministred giuen them from moneth to moneth, tonneying the quantity of a beane thereof into their meat, or into a Hennes skinne, to take away the bitternesse thereof, that they may keepe it as long as may be before they cast it, then setting them all the while by a fire, or in the Sun, till they haue cast the slimy and grosse humors with the Aloes. And if ye minde to keepe your Hawke from the wormes and the Filanders, giue her the mountenance of a peaze of Aloes euery eight dayes in her casting. Againe, ye must remember that whensoeuer you perceiue your hawke ware any thing colde, to giue her fiue or six cloues of mace, and they will scowze her head of all watry humors: moreouer, being giuen at euening in a little cotton as ye giue the Aloes, they be very good and auaileable against all maner of Filanders.

Of the Hawke that hath her talons broken.

A Hawke doth sometimes breake a talon by some mischãce and often by the vnmeete and churlishnes of the Falconer in vnleasing her roughly from lewrey, insomuch that her talon bursteth backe into the flesh, that festreth on and sometimes in quick hastening, the foote from the ioynt, where of she is in danger of spoile, or at least wise of losing her talon. When a Hawkes talon is so fired off, there remaineth nothing but the stumpe that stoppe with pitch, make a little pasty lether glout of the lightest glout ye can, and so it with Capons grease and bound it on a string, it handsomely to her leg with two pasty strings, renuing it euery other day till the point of her stumpe be well hardned against

And if a Hawke happe to haue but a peece of her talon broken

broken off, so as some part of it remayneth still behind, let it be annointed with the fatte of a snake, and it will growe againe as the others. And if the Hawke be hurt by violence, so as the talon is become loose from the flesh, and fals to bleeding: then first of all cast the powder of *Sanguis Draconis* vppon it, and it will stanch the bloud out of hand: and if it swell or rancle after it, then dresse it and anoint it with Capons greace or hony of Roses till it be throughly recured.

In these hurts of hawkes talons, *Martine* giueth this counsell following. Make little matches of paper, and sere therewith the stretcher that hath lost his talon, and bind the cindre of the same paper with a little hony to it, and let it so rest nine dayes together. And if the talon be quite bereft, put on the foresaid gloue with Capons greace, till the pownce be growen againe, and let the Hawke rest till shee be throughly sound. And if the Hawkes foot or leg chance to rancke and grow to further inconuenience, confect the vnguent of Capons greace, Oyle of Roses, Oyle of Violets, Turpentine, powder of Frankinsence, and Mastick, and annoint the swelling therwith, and let her rest till shee bee throughly recured.

Of the Hawke that layes an Egge in the mew, or out of the Mew.

SOmetimes Hawkes are with egge in the mew, and eate without the mew, whereby they fall sicke, and are in great daunger if there be not remedy had for it: which thing you shall easily perceyue by them in May & Aprill, at which times they are wont to be with egge. To remedy this inconuenience, let the Hawkes meate bee washed in the vrine of a man-child of fiue or seuen yeares old, eight or nine dayes together, and that will keepe her from laying. But if the egges bee already full fashioned within her, then to breake and dispatch them, yee must (as Master *Martin* sayeth) giue her the yolke

of a couple of egges ceare rosted with butter, twice or thrice a weeke: and that must bee done during the moneths of May and Aprill. For besides that, it will breake and waste away the egs within a hawke, it is good also to set them vp when they be low in state, howbeit you must remember that whensoeuer ye minister this medicine, yee must giue them flesh withall, for it is of great nourishment.

Againe, *Mallopin* sayth, that to breake egges in a Hawke, ye must take of the liquor that bleedeth or weeth out of vines in March when they be cut, and with that liquor wash your Hawkes meat nine or ten dayes, and the egges will consume and waste away by that means, how great soeuer they be.

The manner of taking Hawkes in the Eyree.

FIrst you must beware that you take them not before they are somewhat warem: for if ye doe so, and bring them into a cold and moist place, they will haue a disease in the backe, so as they shall not bee able to stand on their feet, and moreouer they shall bee in danger of vtter spoyle. Therefore they must not be taken till they be somewhat strong, and can stand well on their feet. And you must set them vppon some pearch or bayle of wood, that they may by that meanes the better keepe their feathers vnbroken, and eschue the dragging of their traines vpon the ground, for so shall they bee the better sunned. *Michelin* sayth further, that to keepe Eyesse hawks from that inconuenience, specially when they be taken ouer little, they must be kept in a drie and cleane place, & ye must strew euery where vnder them the hearbe that in (French is called *Yeble*) which hath a seede like Elder. This hearbe is of nature hote, and good against the goute, and the disease of the reines which might befall them: Wherefore if ye will keepe hawkes well that are new taken from out of the nest, if ye take them in the morning, yee must let them stand empty till noon: and if

ye

yée take them in the euening, yée must not féede them till the next morrow. And when yée féed them, giue them tender flesh, and after that, let them not stand empty any more to long for hindering their feathers, and tainting them.

Of Hawkes that haue lice, mites or other vermine.

IF yée will know whether your hawkes haue lice or mites set her in the warme Sunne out of the wind, and by and by yée shall easily perceyue it: for they will crall out vpon her feathers and swarme there. For remedy hereof, take a quantity of Orpiment beaten into very fine powder, and hauing mingled it with halfe as much powder of Pepper, let your Hawke bée cast handsomly that shée breake not her feathers then powder first the one wing, and so the other gently, and finally, all the whole carkasse of her: after which, set her vpon your fiste againe, besprint her, and squirt a little Water on her with your mouth, and set her by a fire, or in the Sunne til she be throughly wethered. Afterward when yée intend to féed her, wash her beake to take away the sauor of the Orpiment, and beware that your Hawke be not poore, when you intend to vse Orpiment. Hauing thus done, you shall sée that al the mites and lice will discouer themselues vpon her feathers and die, either the Orpiment alone, or the Pepper alone are as good as both of them together, to spoyle the mites. But here is the odds, the Pepper maketh the mites to shew themselues, and then the Orpiment murdreth them. When ye vse the Pepper alone, put thereto a thirde part lesse of Ashes, to abate the force of the Pepper, and so shall your Hawke bée rid of those vermine. And assure your selfe that no hawke which hath the mites (be she neuer so good) is able to do her duty and play her part by reason of the annoyance which shée feeleth in her feathers by them. And if yée would ridde her of the mites without washing her, then my Authour bids you take a very olde

Pauis or blacke bird, & hauing taken out all the greaſe that yée can find in her, anoint your Hawkes feet, and the pearch whereon yée ſet her therewith, for all the vermine will repaire down to it: therfore ſhift her out of her place twice or thrice in the night, that ſhée may bée no more troubled therewith.

Addition. [But your beſt medicine of all, is to waſh her in a warme bath made with water, blacke Sope, Staueſacre, pepper and Oyniment, hauing care to keepe it out of her mouth, eyes and nares.

Of the Hawke that holdeth not her wings vp ſo well as ſhe ſhould do, but lolleth them.

IF a Hawke that is newly taken be ſet ſtraightwayes vpon a pearch or vpon the fiſt of one that hath no ſkill to vſe her, ſhée ouerheates her ſelfe with bating, and afterward catcheth ſuch cold vpon it, as ſhe cannot recouer or truſſe her winges cloſe to her again, nor bée able to flée well. *Mallopin* ſaith, that to remedie this miſchiefe, you muſt take of the beſt vinegar y is to bée gotten, & with your mouth ſpirt it vpon, and betwixt her feathers till ſhe be throughly wet, taking good heede that none of it come in her nares, and afterward ſet her by the fire or in the Sun, ſetting her ſo two or three dayes together. And if ſhée recouer no nothing elſe to her, but if ſhée recouer not, let her bath, eyther of pleaſure or of force, and ſhe will truſſe vp her wings to her by meane of ſtriuing with herſelfe. Then let her be ſet very warme by a fire or in the Sunne: for if ſhe ſhould chill vpon it, ſhée would become worſe than before.

Of the Crampgout.

MArtin ſayth, yée ſhall diſcerne the Crampgowt by your Hawkes holding of her one foot vpon the other, and by her often knubbing and iobbing of her foot with her beake. For remedie whereof yée muſt eaſt her hand ſomely, & let her bloud on the veine that is betweene the foot and the legge, and afterward annoint the veyne with Capons greaſe, or with oyle of Roſes.

To

To keepe a Hawke from all maner of Gowtes, the Frenchmans opinion is this.

By *Martins* aduise, if ye doubt that your hawke shal haue the Gowt, you must seare her and cauterize her, as hereafter followeth. Take a small yron with a round button at the end as big as a peaze, heate it red hote, and seare her therewith, first aboue the eyes, then vpon the toppe of her head, and thirdly vpon the bals of her feet. And this violent kind of dealing with her, is the next and assuredst way to do good in such desperate diseases, if any help bee to bee had. But my Italian Author *Sforzino* giueth ouer a Hawke that is troubled with the Gowt, and thinketh there is small credite to be gotten by the cure, because of the impossibility.

For the biting of a venomous beast or worme.

If your hawke be bitten or stung of a venomous beast, or worme, make her to receiue a little Triacle, and powder of Pepper, and afterward feed her with hote meate two dayes: and beware that shee touch no water for twenty dayes after. Or else burne a Frogge and beat her into powder, and put thereof vpon Cats flesh, and giue it your Hawke.

These are strange remedies and rare, and of the French deuise. Giue your iudgement of them, and by triall you shall know what they will doe. I find them in my Author, and therefore doe set them down, and not for any experience I haue had of them.

For the wound or biting of any beast.

If your hawke be hurt by any mischance, and the mouth of the wound very small, rippe it larger, and scowre it with white wine, laying thereon a playster of white Frankinsence and Mastick, and annoint it round about with butter, oyle of Roses, or oyle Oliue.

A

A Treatiſe and briefe diſcourſe of the cure of Spaniels when they be any way ouer-heat: deuiſed & written by M. Franceſco Sforzino Vicentino the Italian Gentleman Falconer.



HOw neceſſary a thing a Spaniell is to Falconrie, & for thoſe that vſe that paſtime, keeping hawks for their pleaſure and recreation, I deem no man doubteth as wel to ſpring and retriue a ſowle being flowen to the marke, as alſo diuers other

other wayes to assist and ayde Falcons and Goshawkes. Wherefore, seeing that hitherto in my collection I haue spoken altogether of Hawkes both for the riuer and field, and in my conceite haue left few needfull poynts for a good Falconer vntoucht or treated of: now I shall not doe amisse, nor wander ouer wide from my purpose, if I say somewhat of Spaniels, without the which a Falconer, (specially vsing to flie the field) cannot be without mayme of his pastime, and impayre of his gallant flie. And againe, for that they are subiect to many diseases and plagues, (as wee commonly tearme them) for dogges, and longer than they are without infection wee may expect from them no pleasure, assistance or recreation: I will onely in this treatise describe you their harmes with cures due to the same. Among all which I place the Mangie first, as the capitall enemy to the quiet and beauty of a braue Spaniell, wherewith they poore dogges are oftentimes greatly plagued, both to the infection of their fellowes, and the no slender griefe of their maisters.

The way to cure and discharge a Spaniell of the mangie, is to annoint him eyther at the fire, or in the Sunne, thrice euery other day with an vnguent made of Barrow, sticke one pound, common oyle three ounces, Brimstone well brayed foure ounces, salt well beaten and brosed, ashes well sifted and fierced, of eyther two ounces, boyling all these in a Kettle or Potte of Earth, mingling them well together till the barrow sticke bee incorporate and well compounded with the rest. With this Vnguent thus made and confected, annoint and besmeare all the body of your Spaniell, and euery other part of him, shifting his litter and kennell often, the oftner the better. And lastly, hauing thus done, wash him ouer and ouer with good strong lye, and it will mortifie and kill the Mangie. *The cure for the Mangie.*

But if perhaps (as commonly it falleth out) the Spaniel lose her heare, though it proceedeth not of the force of this vnguent

vnguent and ſtrong medicine, yet it ſhal be very good to bathe your Spanell, ſtrewing his haire in this order, with the water of Lupines, or Hoppes, and to annoynt him with ſtale Barrowes ſticke.

This medicine, ouer and beſides that, it cureth and quitteth the Mangie, it alſo maketh the Spanells skin beautifull and fayre to looke to, and killes the flies, the dogs diſquieters and enemies, to his eaſe.

But when this foreſayd remedy is not of force ſufficient to rydde the Mangie, but that it ſpreddes and getteth greater power and dominion ouer your Spanell: then doth it behoue you to deuiſe a farre ſtronger medicine, which is, to take of ſtrong Vinegar two quartes, or as much as will ſuffice, common Oyle ſix ounces, Brimſtone three ounces, ſut of a chimny or pot, a quantitie of ſix ounces, brayed ſalt and ſerced, two handfulls: boyle all theſe aforeſayd in the Vinegar, vſing the former order of annoynting your Spanell in the Sommer time.

Another remedy more ſtrong.

If neither of theſe remedies aforeſayd will ſerue the turne, then for a laſt refuge, you muſt be driuen to practiſe with a far ſtronger, than eyther of both. But in any wiſe, this medicine muſt not be miniſtred in the cold of winter, for it will then put the Spanell in great hazard of death.

Take quicke Siluer, as great a quantity as ſhall ſuffice, and mortifie it with ſtale Barrowes ſticke, or Larde, as if I ſhould ſet you downe this proportion: Of Quicke Siluer two ounces, Barrowes greaſe ten ounces, mingle them well together, vntill they be incorporated: with this vnguent annoynt your Spanell in the ſunne, tying him afterwards for the ſpace of an houre in the Sun, to the end the vnguent may ſincke in, and pierce the deeper. Then waſh him twice with blacke Sope, and obſeruing this order of annoynting him euery other day twice or thrice, aſſuredly you ſhall ryd him of all Mangineſſe, whatſoeuerit be.

A very ſtrong medicine for the mangie.

But I muſt tell you this by the way, that this vnguent of

of Quicke Sulner will cause her haire to fall away. Wherefore it shall bee requisite euery third or fourth day to annoynt him with stale Bacon grease, for that will presently make his haire to grow and come againe.

If a Spaniell bee not very much infected with the mangy then is it an easie matter to cure it in this sort.

A way to cure the mangie without any vnguent.

Make a kind of bread with wheaten branne, and the rootes, leaues and fruit, or flowers of the hearbe which wee call *Agrimonie*, beating it wel in a morter, and making it into a past or dow baking it in an ouen, and so made to giue your Spaniels of the said bread as much as they list to eate, and none other bread at all for a time. With foure or fiue of these loaues of bread, made in maner as I tell you, haue I cured my Spaniels of the mangie, and some other of my friends.

Though euery body for the most part doe know these common hearbes, yet neuertheles I will follow mine Author, & set it downe with the same description as he doth.

Agrimonie is an hearbe that growes in meadowes & fields, neare vnto some rote of a tree, and vpon the mouth of salve pittes, and other alue vncleane and vnoccupied places. The leaues of it doe spread vpon the ground, they are a handfull in length, iagged on each side, like vnto the leafe of Hemp, diuided into fiue or more parts and branches, indented round about. It brings forth one or two blackish stalkes, vpon which there are certaine boughes standing one distant from another, on which there are yellow flowers, and those flowers being throughripe, doe yeld certaine round berries, as bigge as a Peaze or Fetch which will cleane and hang to a mans garments if he once touch them. This description doth my Italian Author make of the hearbe *Agrimonie*, wherof hee would haue this bread made to cure the mangie Spaniel. I leaue it ouer to thy vse and discretion till thou neede it. [But when all these medicines shall fayle, or to be sure not to fayle in your cure, take onely a pint of strong wine Vinegar, & mixe therewith a good quantity of gun-powder well bruised, and therewith annoint the dog al ouer, and you shal spare all other experiments.]

Addition.

Of

Of divers accidents that happen to dogges, and first of that ill which is called Formica.

Euery man doth know that there is a kinde of vile disease that lights vpon Spaniels eares, which doth greatlie vexe them in the Summer time especially with the flies, and the scratting and tearing themselues with their owne feet. We tearme it in English, a kinde of Mangie, but but both the Latinist and the Italian tearme it *Formica*. The French man heer calleth it *Fourmyer*, which in troth is in English nothing else but an Ante or Pismire, applyed heere in this place to a dogges disease for some likelyhood and property betwixt the Pismire and the mischiefe, which is accustomed to crepe and goe further and further with his infection, to the great annoyance of the poore Spaniell, euen as the Pismire is euer busie tranayling to and fro, and neuer vnoccupied.

The Cure. The way to ridde this vile disease and mischiefe, is to bestow vppon the infected place a medicine made of Gumme *Dragagantbe* foure ounces infused in the strongest Vineger that may bee gotten by the space of eight dayes: and afterwardes bruised on a Marble stone, as Painters do their colours, adding vnto it Roch Allom and Galles beaten to powder, of eyther two ounces. Vsing these thinges as I haue shewed you, you may make a powder of marueylous force: for this purpose, laying it vppon the Member where the Mangie lies. This no question will kill the *Formica*.

Of the swelling in the Spaniels throat. Sometimes there befals this mischiefe vpon poore Spaniels. There droppeth downe an humor from their braines, by meane of which their throates and neckes do swell vnreasonably. For remedy of this, I will aduise you to take nothing more than to annoint all the place without with Dyle of Camomill, then washing and embrocking the Dogges throat

throat round about the griefe with vinegar not ouerstrong, and with Salte. If you doe this you shall recouer your Spaniell, and driue away this distillation of ill humors, that fal out of the Spaniels head, causing the great swelling in the throat.

Of a kind of wormes breeding in the hurts and mangie parts of a Spaniell.

SOmetimes when a Spaniel hath taken a hurt or wound, there doe engender in the wound certaine wormes that do hinder the cure of the hurt, causing it to continue at one stay, or to grow worse and worse. Wherefore it shall bee very necessary to endeauour to kill them which you shall doe assuredly if you conuey into the wound nothing but the gumme of Ivie called in Latine (*Gumma Hederæ*) keeping it there for the space of one day or two, washing the wound with Wine, and after that annointing it with Bacon grease, Oyle of earthworms, and Rew. *The cure.*

Moreouer, a iuyce made of the greene pylles, and rinds of Walnuts, or the powder of dryed Luppynes is very good. Likewise powder of wild Cucumbers is excellent to kill those wormes: and not that alone, but it will play the part of a *Corrosiue* fretting away the dead flesh, and encreasing the good.

But when the wormes grow within the body of a Spaniel, they must bee killed in this manner with an inwarde receit. *Of wormes within the body.*

Cause your Spaniell eyther by loue or force to eate when hee is fasting, the yolke of an Egge with two scruples of good Saffron beaten into powder & conforced with the saide Egge, keeping him after it from meat till night. *The Cure.*

When a Spaniel is hurt as long as he can come to licke the wound with his tongue hee needes no other remedie. His tong *When a spaniel is bitten by a Foxe or mad dogge.*

tongue is his surgeon. But when he cannot possibly licke it, then such wounds as bee not venomous, you may resolue with the powder of *Mastesilus* dryed in an ouen, or in the Sunne. And if it bee the bite of a Fore, it shall suffice to annoynt it with oyle, wherein earth wormes and Rue haue been boyled together.

But if it were bitten by a mad dogge, it shall bee best presently to thrust through the skin of his head, and pol with a hote yron iust betwixt the eares, so as the fire may touch both sides of the hole made: And after that with your hand to plucke vp the skin of the dogges shoulders and flankes backwards, thrusting it through with the hote yron in like maner.

The giuing of this vent to the wound will greatly pleasure the Spaniel, and is a ready way to cure him.

Besides the application of this cauterie and fire, there is one other approued remedy, and that is, to cause your Spaniel to lappe twice or thrice of the broth of Germander, and eate the Germander it selfe boyled. I need not to describe the herbe it is so well knowne: but my Author sets down his proportion following. It beares a iagged leafe, and hath a purple or blew flowre, and in shape it is like a little oke.

To helpe a Spaniel that hath lost his sense of smelling.

This herbe Germander sodden and tempered with salt and oyle, either simply bruised together, or made into a paste, and giuen vnto a Spaniell, will doe him very much good in the cure of the bite of a mad dog.

Now and then Spaniels by meane of too much reste and grease, and some other accident bereues, nor looseth they sense of smelling, so as they cannot spring or retriue a fowle after their accustomed maner. In this case it shall bee very good to scowre a Spaniel in this maner.

The Cure.

Take Agaricke two drammes, *Sal gemma* one scruple, beate these into powder and incorporate them with Drinel, making a pill as bigge as a nut, conney the pill into butter, and so giue it the Spaniell either by loue or force, as he may swallow

swallowe it. This will bring him to a quicke sent and sence a-game, as I haue oftentimes approued.

To cut off the tip of a Spanels tayle or sterne.

IT is very necessary to cut off a little of the Spanels tayle, when it is a whelpe for sundry occasions: for in so doing, you shall deliuer him, and be a meane that no kind of wourme or other mischiefe shall greatly offend that part of your Spaniell: Which, if it be not cut a little at the very point and toppe, is subiect to many euils and inconueniences, and will be a cause that the dog will not dare to presse ouerhastily into the couert after his game. Besides the benefite of it, the Dog becomes more beautifull by cutting the toppe of his sterne: for then will it bush out very gallantly, as experience will teach you.

To wourme a Spanell.

It shall be good when Spanell whelpes are one moneth old or somewhat more, to wourme them vnder the tong: for there haue they a string very like to a wourme, which must be pluckt away by some deuise or other. This is the order of it: If it be a whelpe of a moneth old, they take him and open his slew and lawes with a mans hand: but if it be a bigger Spanell, then do they conuay a round sticke into his mouth, to keepe it wide open: which done, they plucke out the Dogges tong, and with a sharpe knife of purpose for it, they slyt the tong all alongst where the wourme lyes, on both sides, and so very artificially with the point of the knife, they rayse vp the wourme the better to pull it away. But in this case there must be care vsed, that the wourme be not cut asunder, but had cleane away, without leauing any part of it behind.

Some men do vse (in the taking away of this wourme in a Spanels tong) a needle or such like instrument with a double twisted threed hanging to it, two shaftments in length, thrusting the needle quite vndernneath ỹ wourme iust in ỹ middle of it, drawing the needle so farre vntill the double twisted threed be leuell with the middle of the wourme, then drawing it hard with the hand, they pull it out (but by drawing the threed

artificially, many times the worme breakes in two peeces, and then it is a verie harde matter to come by that parte that is slipt and left behind. Wherefore in mine opinion, the first is the better way to dispatche him cleane. For when this worme is once quite drawne out, the Spanell will become farre the fairer, and ware the fatter. Many times the want of worming doth keepe a Spanell poore, and out of flesh, so as he can not proue. And (as ancient writers affirme) the worming doth discharge the Spanell of madnesse and frensie (which I can hardly credite or beleeue: the infection and biting of an other madde Dogge being so venemous, as it is able to worke great effecte in the Dogge that is bitten.)

Thus much I thought good to write of Spanels, and their diseases and cures, for that they are superintendants, and necessarie seruants, both for the Hawke and the Falconer, without whome, the sport would bee but colde, and the toyle farre more than it is to the man. Wherefore it shall not be amisse for a good Falconer, alwayes to breede and keepe of the best kinde of Spanels that he may come by, and so to respect them, as they heate not at any time: Or if they doe by misfortune or negligence of your lackey boye, then to regard their cure, which may be done in manner as I haue heere set downe:

And withall to vse due correction to the boy.

For a good Spanell is a great iewel:
and a good Spanell maketh
a good Hawke,
and a curst maister, a carefull seruant.

Farewell.

FINIS.

The Epilogue vnto the *Reader.*

LO Reader here, the end of this my booke,
Though not the end of my good will and loue,
Beſtowe thy paines hereon a while to looke,
As I imployed my head for thy behooue:
It ſhall ſuffice if thou do not reprooue
This ſlender worke, compilde for thy delight,
Whoſe friendly looke my labour ſhall requite.

I count my toyle and trauaile but a game,
I deeme the dayes not long or ſpent amiſſe,
If ſo I may vnto thy fancie frame
This booke of mine which all of Hawking is,
Than which there can be found no better bliſſe
In my conceit to ſuch as loue the glee,
And force the fields where braueſt pleaſures be.

I muſt confeſſe, my Hammers haue but hewde
That royall Rocke, which others found of yore,
I do but tread the path which others ſhewde
Vnto their friends, to make their skill the more:
I but tranſlate a garment made before:
Which if I do with gallant ſhape to view,
I deeme as much as if I made a new.

For hard it is to ſtalke in others ſteppes.
He thinkes himſelfe a thrall that marcheth ſo:
He iumpes in ioy that at his pleaſure leapes,
And is not forſt in others feet to goe:
Nothing more leeſe than liberty you know,
Which no Tranſlatour hath I vndertake,
Vnleſſe that he his Authours ſence forſake.

Which vaunt I dare, I ſeldome here haue done,
Zforcino knowes, and can controll me then,
Italian borne, whoſe booke I over-runne,
And *Giorgics* eke compilde with learned pen,
Aſſuredly theſe two were skilfull men,
And wiſt full well what Hawkes and hawking ment,
And all things elſe that further this intent.

To *Tardiffe* eke the Frenchman I appeale,
To *Malopyn*, and *Mychelyn*, cunning wightes,
Let *Artelowche* be witneſſe how I deale,
In field affaires, or elſe in river flights,
And *Caſtyan* eke who well of hawking wrytes:
All theſe I wiſh as Iudges in the caſe
Where I corrupt or alter any place.

Some men perhaps will wonder that I wrote
Of ſtately hawkes, and byrdes of rare delight,
And blazde it out but in ſo baſe a note,
As ſcarce will pleaſe the gallant Courtiers ſight,
Who weyes no gold that is not burniſht bright:
His curious eare but hardly will digeſt,
Sweet Muſickes ſound, that is not of the beſt.

For

For mine excuſe and for my ſimple pen,
To anſwere thus, I feare I ſhall be faine,
Sith charge of Hawkes committed is to men,
That Nobles ſerue for yearely hyre, and gaine,
(Who are not fine but homely mates and plaine)
My purpoſe was, to ſet them downe the trade,
To man their Hawks, and how they might be made.

For Peeres (I know, and you muſt needs agree)
Regard no more but onely to behold
The fleeing Hawkes, their ioy is but to ſee
The haughty Haggard worth her weight in gold,
To ſlay the fowle at brooke with courage bolde,
With Hawkes they never deale in other ſort,
Their ſeruants feed, and they enioy the ſport.

Which if be ſo, the lowe and playneſt ſtile
Doth beſt agree the Falconers mind to fit,
To carpe it fine with thoſe that haue no guile,
A leaſt it were and ſigne of ſlender wit,
The writers ought the readers vaine to hitte.
This was the cauſe I wrote my booke ſo plaine,
I told it earſt, I tell it now againe.

The modeſt mind I know, will reſt content,
With this excuſe, and brooke mine anſwere well,
Of other ſome perhaps I ſhall be ſhent.
Whoſe ſullen breaſts with ſecret envie ſwell,
Who pleaſeth all, deſerues to beare the bell.
But if the Courtier fancy this my booke,
I ſcorne the proud diſdainfull Momus looke.

Falconers farewell, at pleasure doe peruse
These leaues and lines, each picture and each page.
Readers adue, I haue no farther newes,
I can but wish you ancient Nestors age,
Vnto whose doomes my writings here I gage:
To cure your Hawkes or make your cunning more,
If ought be here, I clappe my hands therefore.
My Muse, and I, haue done the best we can,
To learne you how your Hawkes to lewre & man.

George Turbervile.

Liuor, edax rerum, tuq; inuidiosa vetustas,
Omnia destruitis.

FINIS.